SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission Help Center

Instructions to use C-Bus devices with SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software

05/2025



Legal Information

The information provided in this document contains general descriptions, technical characteristics and/or recommendations related to products/solutions.

This document is not intended as a substitute for a detailed study or operational and site-specific development or schematic plan. It is not to be used for determining suitability or reliability of the products/solutions for specific user applications. It is the duty of any such user to perform or have any professional expert of its choice (integrator, specifier or the like) perform the appropriate and comprehensive risk analysis, evaluation and testing of the products/solutions with respect to the relevant specific application or use thereof.

The Schneider Electric brand and any trademarks of Schneider Electric SE and its subsidiaries referred to in this document are the property of Schneider Electric SE or its subsidiaries. All other brands may be trademarks of their respective owner.

This document and its content are protected under applicable copyright laws and provided for informative use only. No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means (electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise), for any purpose, without the prior written permission of Schneider Electric.

Schneider Electric does not grant any right or license for commercial use of the document or its content, except for a non-exclusive and personal license to consult it on an "as is" basis.

Schneider Electric reserves the right to make changes or updates with respect to or in the content of this document or the format thereof, at any time without notice.

To the extent permitted by applicable law, no responsibility or liability is assumed by Schneider Electric and its subsidiaries for any errors or omissions in the informational content of this document, as well as any non-intended use or misuse of the content thereof.

Table of Contents

Safety Information	6
Note	6
Safety Precautions	7
Disclosure	7
Cyber Security	8
About the Book	22
Overview	22
Introduction to SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission	24
Knowing the User Interface	26
Software Update	28
Workflow of the software	31
Menu	32
Projects	32
Firmware	
Unit Firmware Upgrade	35
Settings	44
General Settings	45
C-Gate Options	47
C-Bus Settings	48
DALI Settings	
About	
Exit	49
Projects Management	50
Overview of Project Space	58
Network Management	59
Library Window	64
C-Bus Devices	65
Workspace Window	72
Devices in Project	73
Network Devices	76
Devices in Project (DALI)	02
Line Devices	
Line Devices Properties Window	
Line Devices Properties Window Deployment Queue	
Line Devices Properties Window Deployment Queue C-Bus Applications	
Line Devices Properties Window Deployment Queue C-Bus Applications Application Log	
Line Devices Properties Window Deployment Queue C-Bus Applications Application Log Lighting Application	
Line Devices Properties Window Deployment Queue C-Bus Applications Application Log Lighting Application Groups	
Line Devices Properties Window Deployment Queue C-Bus Applications Application Log Lighting Application Groups Add Groups	
Line Devices Properties Window Deployment Queue C-Bus Applications Application Log Lighting Application Groups Add Groups Copy Groups	
Line Devices Properties Window Deployment Queue C-Bus Applications Application Log Lighting Application Groups Add Groups Copy Groups Paste Group	
Line Devices Properties Window. Deployment Queue. C-Bus Applications Application Log. Lighting Application Groups Add Groups. Copy Groups Paste Group Edit Groups	103 103 117 119 120 127 128 128 128 129 130 130 132
Line Devices Properties Window Deployment Queue C-Bus Applications Application Log Lighting Application Groups Add Groups Copy Groups Paste Group Edit Groups Sort Groups	103 117 119 120 120 127 128 128 128 128 128 129 130 130 130 132
Line Devices Properties Window. Deployment Queue. C-Bus Applications Application Log. Lighting Application Groups Add Groups Copy Groups Paste Group Edit Groups Sort Groups Delete Groups	

Add Levels	133
Copy Levels	135
Paste Levels	135
Edit Levels	137
Sort Levels	137
Delete Levels	
Trigger Application	
Trigger groups	
Add Trigger Groups	
Copy Trigger Groups	
Paste Trigger Groups	141
Edit Trigger Group	141
Sort Trigger Groups	141
Delete Trigger Groups	142
Action Selectors	142
Add Action Selectors	142
Copy Action Selectors	143
Paste Action Selectors	143
Edit Action Selector	144
Sort Action Selectors	145
Delete Action Selectors	145
Enable Application	
Enable Group	
Add Enable Group	147
Copy Enable Groups	
Paste Enable Groups	
Edit Enable Group	
Sort Enable Group	
Delete Enable Group	150
Values	150
Add values	
Copy Values	151
Paste Values	151
Edit Values	151
Sort values	152
Delete Values	152
Error Application	
Add Error Object	
Sort Error Objects	
Delete Error Object	
Measurement Application	
Add Measurement Data	
Sort Measurement Data	
Delete Measurement Data	
Emergency Exit Light Application	165
Test Groups	165
Add Test Groups	165
Conv Test Groups	166
Paste Test Groups	167
Edit Test Groups	

Sort Test Groups	168
Delete Test Groups	168
Devices	168
Add Test Devices	169
Edit Test Devices	170
Sort Test Devices	171
Delete Test Devices	171
Audio Application	173
Add Zones	173
Sort Audio Zones	176
Delete Audio Zone	176
Media Transport Application	
Add Media Link Groups	177
Sort Media Link Groups	180
Delete Media Link Groups	180
Input Unit	
Wall Plates/Kev Input Unit	
Output Units	100
Dimmers	199
Digital Dimmers	199
Relays	224
Voltage Free Relays	225
Relay Conversion	233
Shutter Relay	235
Support Units	220
Bridges	239 220
Bilages	239
DALL 2 Gateway	240 242
DALI-2 Galeway	268
C-Bus Automation Controllers	260
C-Bus Network Interface	203
Onen Source Licence Information	
Apache-2.0 License	
BSD-3-Clause License	
Microsoft Public Licence	200
	200
IVIT LICETISE	
Drace binary code License Agreement for the Java SE Platform	200
Floudes and JavaFA	209 202
GNIII esser General Public License v 2.1	 200
GNULLesser General Public License Version 3	

Safety Information

Important Information

Read these instructions carefully and observe the equipment to become familiar with the device before trying to install, operate, service, or maintain it. The following special messages may appear throughout this manual or on the equipment to warn of potential hazards or to call attention to information that clarifies or simplifies a procedure.



The addition of a symbol to either a "Danger" or "Warning" safety label indicates that an electrical hazard exists which will result in personal injury if the instructions are not followed.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that accompany this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

A A DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

AWARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** death or serious injury.

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could result in** minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE is used to address practices not related to physical injury.

Note

Electrical equipment must be installed, operated, serviced, and maintained only by qualified personnel. No responsibility is assumed by Schneider Electric for any consequences arising out of the use of this material.

A qualified person is one who has skills and knowledge related to the construction, installation, and operation of electrical equipment and has received safety training to recognize and avoid the hazards involved.

Safety Precautions

HAZARD OF INCORRECT INFORMATION

- Do not incorrectly configure the software, as this can lead to incorrect reports and/or data results.
- Do not rely solely on software messages and reports to determine if the system is functioning correctly or meeting all applicable standards and requirements.
- Do not rely solely on the software's messages and information for maintenance or service decisions.
- Consider the implications of unanticipated transmission delays or failures of communications links.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury or equipment damage.

Disclosure

This documentation contains general descriptions and/or technical characteristics of the products contained herein. It is not intended to determine whether these products are suitable for specific applications or to determine their reliability. In order to determine whether the products are fit for any particular application or use, users or integrators must conduct the appropriate risk analysis, evaluation, and testing. Any misuse of the information contained herein will not be the responsibility or liability of Schneider Electric or any of its affiliates. If you have suggestions for improvements or amendments or have found errors in this publication, please notify us.

Schneider Electric expressly prohibits the reproduction of any part of this document, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, without its prior written permission.

The product must be installed and used in accordance with all applicable state, regional, and local safety regulations. In order to ensure safety and compliance with documented system data, only the manufacturer should perform component repairs.

Devices with technical safety requirements must follow the relevant instructions.

Failure to use Schneider Electric software or approved software with our hardware products may result in injury, harm, or improper operating results.

Failure to observe this information can result in injury or equipment damage. ©20252025 Schneider Electric. All rights reserved.

Cyber Security

Windows Updates

NOTICE

POTENTIAL COMPROMISE OF SYSTEM AVAILABILITY, INTEGRITY, AND CONFIDENTIALITY

Apply the latest updates and hotfixes to your Operating System and software.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in cyber security breach and data breach.

Be sure that all Windows updates and hotfixes, especially Windows security updates are regularly applied to machines running SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission Software.

If compatibility issues arise from Windows updates, they are considered as high priority by the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission Software team. They will be evaluated and resolved to deliver patches to enable the continued use of Windows security updates.

Hardening

Observe the following recommendations to optimize cyber security in a protected environment:

- Harden devices according to your company's policies and standards.
- Apply and maintain the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission Software security capabilities.
- Use an antivirus software and implement updates for the operating system and Microsoft .NET Framework on the machine dedicated to SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission Software tool.
- Follow user account management tasks as described by your organization or contact your network administrator.

NOTICE

POTENTIAL COMPROMISE OF SYSTEM AVAILABILITY, INTEGRITY, AND CONFIDENTIALITY

- Change default passwords to help prevent unauthorized access to settings and information.
- Use Windows Active Directory for user account management and access to network resources.
- Disable unused ports/services and default accounts, where possible, to minimize pathways for malicious attacks.
- Place networked devices behind multiple layers of cyber defenses (such as firewalls, network segmentation, and network intrusion detection and protection).
- Use cyber security best practices (for example: least privilege, separation of duties) to help prevent unauthorized exposure, loss, modification of data and logs, interruption of services, or unintended operation.
- Follow cyber security tasks as described by your organization or contact your network administrator.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in cyber security breach and data breach.

Common Development and Distribution License (CDDL) 1.1

1. Definitions

1.1 **Contributor** means each individual or entity that creates or contributes to the creation of Modifications.

1.2 **Contributor Version** means the combination of the Original Software, prior Modifications used by a Contributor (if any), and the Modifications made by that particular Contributor.

1.3 **Covered Software** means (a) the Original Software, or (b) Modifications, or (c) the combination of files containing Original Software with files containing Modifications, in each case including portions thereof.

1.4 **Executable** means the Covered Software in any form other than Source Code.

1.5 **Initial Developer** means the individual or entity that first makes Original Software available under this License.

1.6 **Larger Work** means a work which combines Covered Software or portions thereof with code not governed by the terms of this License.

1.7 License means this document.

1.8 **Licensable** means having the right to grant, to the maximum extent possible, whether at the time of the initial grant or subsequently acquired, any and all of the rights conveyed herein.

1.9 **Modifications** means the Source Code and Executable form of any of the following:

- A. Any file that results from an addition to, deletion from or modification of the contents of a file containing Original Software or previous Modifications.
- B. Any new file that contains any part of the Original Software or previous Modification.
- C. Any new file that is contributed or otherwise made available under the terms of this License.

1.10 **Original Software** means the Source Code and Executable form of computer software code that is originally released under this License.

1.11 **Patent Claims** means any patent claim(s), now owned or hereafter acquired, including without limitation, method, process, and apparatus claims, in any patent Licensable by grantor

1.12 **Source Code** means (a) the common form of computer software code in which modifications are made and (b) associated documentation included in or with such code

You" (or "Your") means an individual or a legal entity exercising rights under, and complying with all of the terms of, this License. For legal entities, "You" includes any entity which controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with you. For purposes of this definition, "control" means (a) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (b) ownership of more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares or beneficial ownership of such entity.

2. License Grants

2.1 The Initial Developer Grant.

Conditioned upon Your compliance with Section 3.1 Availability of Source Code below and subject to third party intellectual property claims, the Initial Developer hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license:

- A. under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by Initial Developer, to use, reproduce, modify, display, perform, sublicense and distribute the Original Software (or portions thereof), with or without Modifications, and/or as part of a Larger Work; and
- B. under Patent Claims infringed by the making, using or selling of Original Software, to make, have made, use, practice, sell, and offer for sale, and/ or otherwise dispose of the Original Software (or portions thereof).
- C. The licenses granted in Sections 2.1(A) and (B) are effective on the date Initial Developer first distributes or otherwise makes the Original Software available to a third party under the terms of this License.
- D. Notwithstanding Section 2.1(B) above, no patent license is granted: (1) for code that you delete from the Original Software, or (2) for infringements caused by: (i) the modification of the Original Software, or (ii) the combination of the Original Software with other software or devices.

2.2 Contributor Grant

Conditioned upon Your compliance with Section 3.1 below and subject to third party intellectual property claims, each Contributor hereby grants You a world-wide, royalty-free, non-exclusive license:

- A. under intellectual property rights (other than patent or trademark) Licensable by Contributor to use, reproduce, modify, display, perform, sublicense and distribute the Modifications created by such Contributor (or portions thereof), either on an unmodified basis, with other Modifications, as Covered Software and/or as part of a Larger Work; and
- B. under Patent Claims infringed by the making, using, or selling of Modifications made by that Contributor either alone and/or in combination with its Contributor Version (or portions of such combination), to make, use, sell, offer for sale, have made, and/or otherwise dispose of: (1) Modifications made by that Contributor (or portions thereof); and (2) the combination of Modifications made by that Contributor with its Contributor Version (or portions of such combination).
- C. The licenses granted in Sections 2.2(A) and 2.2(B) are effective on the date Contributor first distributes or otherwise makes the Modifications available to a third party.
- D. Notwithstanding Section 2.2(B) above, no patent license is granted: (1) for any code that Contributor has deleted from the Contributor Version;
 (2) for infringements caused by: (i) third party modifications of Contributor Version, or (ii) the combination of Modifications made by that Contributor with other software (except as part of the Contributor Version) or other devices; or (3) under Patent Claims infringed by Covered Software in the absence of Modifications made by that Contributor.

3. Distribution Obligations

3.1 Availability of Source Code:

Any Covered Software that you distribute or otherwise make available in Executable form must also be made available in Source Code form and that Source Code form must be distributed only under the terms of this License. You must include a copy of this License with every copy of the Source Code form of the Covered Software You distribute or otherwise make available. You must inform recipients of any such Covered Software in Executable form as to how they can obtain such Covered Software in Source Code form in a reasonable manner on or through a medium customarily used for software exchange.

3.2 Modifications:

The Modifications that you create or to which you contribute are governed by the terms of this License. You represent that you believe your Modifications are your original creation(s) and/or you have sufficient rights to grant the rights conveyed by this License.

3.3 Required Notices:

You must include a notice in each of your Modifications that identifies you as the Contributor of the Modification. You may not remove or alter any copyright, patent or trademark notices contained within the Covered Software, or any notices of licensing or any descriptive text giving attribution to any Contributor or the Initial Developer.

3.4 Application of Additional Terms:

You may not offer or impose any terms on any Covered Software in Source Code form that alters or restricts the applicable version of this License or the recipients' rights hereunder. You may choose to offer, and to charge a fee for, warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligations to one or more recipients of Covered Software. However, you may do so only on your own behalf, and not on behalf of the Initial Developer or any Contributor. You must make it absolutely clear that any such warranty, support, indemnity or liability obligation is offered by you alone, and you hereby agree to indemnify the Initial Developer and every Contributor for any liability incurred by the Initial Developer or such Contributor as a result of warranty, support, indemnity or liability terms you offer.

3.5 Distribution of Executable Versions:

You may distribute the Executable form of the Covered Software under the terms of this License or under the terms of a license of your choice, which may contain terms different from this License, provided that you are in compliance with the terms of this License and that the license for the Executable form does not attempt to limit or alter the recipient's rights in the Source Code form from the rights set forth in this License. If you distribute the Covered Software in Executable form under a different license, you must make it absolutely clear that any terms which differ from this License are offered by you alone, not by the Initial Developer or Contributor. You hereby agree to indemnify the Initial Developer and every Contributor for any liability incurred by the Initial Developer or such Contributor as a result of any such terms you offer.

3.6 Larger Works:

You may create a Larger Work by combining Covered Software with other code not governed by the terms of this License and distribute the Larger Work as a single product. In such a case, you must make sure the requirements of this License are fulfilled for the Covered Software.

4. Versions of the License

4.1 New Versions:

Oracle is the initial license steward and may publish revised and/or new versions of this License from time to time. Each version will be given a distinguishing version number. Except as provided in Section 4.3, no one other than the license steward has the right to modify this License.

4.2 Effect of New Versions:

You may always continue to use, distribute or otherwise make the Covered Software available under the terms of the version of the License under which you originally received the Covered Software. If the Initial Developer includes a notice in the Original Software prohibiting it from being distributed or otherwise made available under any subsequent version of the License, you must distribute and make the Covered Software available under the terms of the version of the License under which you originally received the Covered Software. Otherwise, you may also choose to use, distribute or otherwise make the Covered Software available under the terms of any subsequent version of the License published by the license steward.

4.3 Modified Versions:

When you are an Initial Developer and you want to create a new license for your Original Software, you may create and use a modified version of this License if you: (a) rename the license and remove any references to the name of the license steward (except to note that the license differs from this License); and (b) otherwise make it clear that the license contains terms which differ from this License.

5. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY

COVERED SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED UNDER THIS LICENSE ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES THAT THE COVERED SOFTWARE IS FREE OF DEFECTS, MERCHANTABLE, FIT FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGING. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE COVERED SOFTWARE IS WITH YOU. SHOULD ANY COVERED SOFTWARE PROVE DEFECTIVE IN ANY RESPECT, YOU (NOT THE INITIAL DEVELOPER OR ANY OTHER CONTRIBUTOR) ASSUME THE COST OF ANY NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. THIS DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY CONSTITUTES AN ESSENTIAL PART OF THIS LICENSE. NO USE OF ANY COVERED SOFTWARE IS AUTHORIZED HEREUNDER EXCEPT UNDER THIS DISCLAIMER.

6. TERMINATION

6.1 This License and the rights granted hereunder will terminate automatically if you fail to comply with terms herein and fail to cure such breach within 30 days of becoming aware of the breach. Provisions which, by their nature, must remain in effect beyond the termination of this License shall survive.

6.2 If you assert a patent infringement claim (excluding declaratory judgment actions) against Initial Developer or a Contributor (the Initial Developer or Contributor against whom you assert such claim is referred to as "Participant") alleging that the Participant Software (meaning the Contributor Version where the Participant is a Contributor or the Original Software where the Participant is the Initial Developer) directly or indirectly infringes any patent, then any and all rights granted directly or indirectly to You by such Participant, the Initial Developer (if the Initial Developer is not the Participant) and all Contributors under Sections 2.1 and/or 2.2 of this License shall, upon 60 days notice from Participant terminate prospectively and automatically at the expiration of such 60 day notice period, unless if within such 60 day period you withdraw your claim with respect to the Participant Software against such Participant either unilaterally or pursuant to a written agreement with Participant.

6.3 If you assert a patent infringement claim against Participant alleging that the Participant Software directly or indirectly infringes any patent where such claim is resolved (such as by license or settlement) prior to the initiation of patent infringement litigation, then the reasonable value of the licenses granted by such Participant under Sections 2.1 or 2.2 shall be taken into account in determining the amount or value of any payment or license.

6.4 In the event of termination under Sections 6.1 or 6.2 above, all end user licenses that have been validly granted by you or any distributor hereunder prior to termination (excluding licenses granted to you by any distributor) shall survive termination.

7. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES AND UNDER NO LEGAL THEORY. WHETHER TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, SHALL YOU, THE INITIAL DEVELOPER, ANY OTHER CONTRIBUTOR, OR ANY DISTRIBUTOR OF COVERED SOFTWARE, OR ANY SUPPLIER OF ANY OF SUCH PARTIES, BE LIABLE TO ANY PERSON FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF GOODWILL, WORK STOPPAGE, COMPUTER FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, OR ANY AND ALL OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES, EVEN IF SUCH PARTY SHALL HAVE BEEN INFORMED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THIS LIMITATION OF LIABILITY SHALL NOT APPLY TO LIABILITY FOR DEATH OR PERSONAL INJURY RESULTING FROM SUCH PARTY'S NEGLIGENCE TO THE EXTENT APPLICABLE LAW PROHIBITS SUCH LIMITATION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THIS EXCLUSION AND LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

8. U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS

The Covered Software is a "commercial item," as that term is defined in 48 C. F.R. 2.101 (Oct. 1995), consisting of "commercial computer software" (as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. § 252.227-7014(a)(1)) and "commercial computer software documentation" as such terms are used in 48 C.F.R. 12.212 (Sept. 1995). Consistent with 48 C.F.R. 12.212 and 48 C.F.R. 227.7202-1 through 227.7202-4 (June 1995), all U.S. Government End Users acquire Covered Software with only those rights set forth herein. This U.S. Government Rights clause is in lieu of, and supersedes, any other FAR, DFAR, or other clause or provision that addresses Government rights in computer software under this License.

9. MISCELLANEOUS

This License represents the complete agreement concerning subject matter hereof. If any provision of this License is held to be unenforceable, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable. This License shall be governed by the law of the jurisdiction specified in a notice contained within the Original Software (except to the extent applicable law, if any, provides otherwise), excluding such jurisdiction's conflict-of-law provisions. Any litigation relating to this License shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the courts located in the jurisdiction and venue specified in a notice contained within the Original Software, with the losing party responsible for costs, including, without limitation, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses. The application of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is expressly excluded. Any law or regulation which provides that the language of a contract shall be construed against the drafter shall not apply to this License. You agree that you alone are responsible for compliance with the United States export administration regulations (and the export control laws and regulation of any other countries) when you use, distribute or otherwise make available any Covered Software.

10. RESPONSIBILITY FOR CLAIMS

As between Initial Developer and the Contributors, each party is responsible for claims and damages arising, directly or indirectly, out of its utilization of rights under this License and you agree to work with Initial Developer and Contributors to distribute such responsibility on an equitable basis. Nothing herein is intended or shall be deemed to constitute any admission of liability.

NOTICE PURSUANT TO SECTION 9 OF THE COMMON DEVELOPMENT AND DISTRIBUTION LICENSE (CDDL)

The code released under the CDDL shall be governed by the laws of the State of California (excluding conflict-of-law provisions). Any litigation relating to this License shall be subject to the jurisdiction of the Federal Courts of the Northern District of California and the state courts of the State of California, with venue lying in Santa Clara County, California.

LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE (LGPL) 2.1

Version 2.1, February 1999

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc. Everyone">https://fsf.org/>Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also counts as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence the version number 2.1.]

Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packages typically libraries of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software

and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/ or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into non-free programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries. However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free programs must be allowed to use the library. A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in non-free programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more

people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/ Linux operating system.

Although the Lesser General Public License is Less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

GNU LESSER GENERAL PUBLIC LICENSE TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR COPYING, DISTRIBUTION AND MODIFICATION

0. This License Agreement applies to any software library or other program which contains a notice placed by the copyright holder or other authorized party saying it may be distributed under the terms of this Lesser General Public License (also called "this License"). Each licensee is addressed as "you".

A "library" means a collection of software functions and/or data prepared so as to be conveniently linked with application programs (which use some of those functions and data) to form executables.

The "Library", below, refers to any such software library or work which has been distributed under these terms. A "work based on the Library" means either the Library or any derivative work under copyright law: that is to say, a work containing the Library or a portion of it, either verbatim or with modifications and/or translated straightforwardly into another language. (Hereinafter, translation is included without limitation in the term "modification".)

"Source code" for a work means the preferred form of the work for making modifications to it. For a library, complete source code means all the source code for all modules it contains, plus any associated interface definition files, plus the scripts used to control compilation and installation of the library.

Activities other than copying, distribution and modification are not covered by this License; they are outside its scope. The act of running a program using the Library is not restricted, and output from such a program is covered only if its contents constitute a work based on the Library (independent of the use of the Library in a tool for writing it). Whether that is true depends on what the Library does and what the program that uses the Library does.

1. You may copy and distribute verbatim copies of the Library's complete source code as you receive it, in any medium, provided that you conspicuously and appropriately publish on each copy an appropriate copyright notice and disclaimer of warranty; keep intact all the notices that refer to this License and to the absence of any warranty; and distribute a copy of this License along with the Library.

You may charge a fee for the physical act of transferring a copy, and you may at your option offer warranty protection in exchange for a fee.

2. You may modify your copy or copies of the Library or any portion of it, thus forming a work based on the Library, and copy and distribute such modifications or work under the terms of Section 1 above, provided that you also meet all of these conditions:

a) The modified work must itself be a software library.

b) You must cause the files modified to carry prominent notices stating that you changed the files and the date of any change.

c) You must cause the whole of the work to be licensed at no charge to all third parties under the terms of this License.

d) If a facility in the modified Library refers to a function or a table of data to be supplied by an application program that uses the facility, other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked, then you must make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an application does not supply such function or table, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful.

(For example, a function in a library to compute square roots has a purpose that is entirely well-defined independent of the application. Therefore, Subsection 2d requires that any application-supplied function or table used by this function must be optional: if the application does not supply it, the square root function must still compute square roots.)

These requirements apply to the modified work as a whole. If identifiable sections of that work are not derived from the Library, and can be reasonably considered independent and separate works in themselves, then this License, and its terms, do not apply to those sections when you distribute them as separate works. But when you distribute the same sections as part of a whole which is a work based on the Library, the distribution of the whole must be on the terms of this License, whose permissions for other licensees extend to the entire whole, and thus to each and every part regardless of who wrote it.

Thus, it is not the intent of this section to claim rights or contest your rights to work written entirely by you; rather, the intent is to exercise the right to control the distribution of derivative or collective works based on the Library.

In addition, mere aggregation of another work not based on the Library with the Library (or with a work based on the Library) on a volume of a storage or distribution medium does not bring the other work under the scope of this License.

3. You may opt to apply the terms of the ordinary GNU General Public License instead of this License to a given copy of the Library. To do this, you must alter all the notices that refer to this License, so that they refer to the ordinary GNU General Public License, version 2, instead of to this License. (If a newer version than version 2 of the ordinary GNU General Public License has appeared, then you can specify that version instead if you wish.) Do not make any other change in these notices.

Once this change is made in a given copy, it is irreversible for that copy, so the ordinary GNU General Public License applies to all subsequent copies and derivative works made from that copy.

This option is useful when you wish to copy part of the code of the Library into a program that is not a library.

4. You may copy and distribute the Library (or a portion or derivative of it, under Section 2) in object code or executable form under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above provided that you accompany it with the complete corresponding machinereadable source code, which must be distributed under the terms of Sections 1 and 2 above on a medium customarily used for software interchange.

If distribution of object code is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, then offering equivalent access to copy the source code from the same

place satisfies the requirement to distribute the source code, even though third parties are not compelled to copy the source along with the object code.

5. A program that contains no derivative of any portion of the Library, but is designed to work with the Library by being compiled or linked with it, is called a "work that uses the Library". Such a work, in isolation, is not a derivative work of the Library, and therefore falls outside the scope of this License.

However, linking a "work that uses the Library" with the Library creates an executable that is a derivative of the Library (because it contains portions of the Library), rather than a "work that uses the library". The executable is therefore covered by this License. Section 6 states terms for distribution of such executables.

When a "work that uses the Library" uses material from a header file that is part of the Library, the object code for the work may be a derivative work of the Library even though the source code is not. Whether this is true is especially significant if the work can be linked without the Library, or if the work is itself a library. The threshold for this to be true is not precisely defined by law.

If such an object file uses only numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, and small macros and small inline functions (ten lines or less in length), then the use of the object file is unrestricted, regardless of whether it is legally a derivative work. (Executables containing this object code plus portions of the Library will still fall under Section 6.)

Otherwise, if the work is a derivative of the Library, you may distribute the object code for the work under the terms of Section 6. Any executables containing that work also fall under Section 6, whether or not they are linked directly with the Library itself.

6. As an exception to the Sections above, you may also combine or link a "work that uses the Library" with the Library to produce a work containing portions of the Library, and distribute that work under terms of your choice, provided that the terms permit modification of the work for the customer's own use and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications.

You must give prominent notice with each copy of the work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License. You must supply a copy of this License. If the work during execution displays copyright notices, you must include the copyright notice for the Library among them, as well as a reference directing the user to the copy of this License. Also, you must do one of these things:

a) Accompany the work with the complete corresponding machine-readable source code for the Library including whatever changes were used in the work (which must be distributed under Sections 1 and 2 above); and, if the work is an executable linked with the Library, with the complete machine-readable "work that uses the Library", as object code and/or source code, so that the user can modify the Library and then relink to produce a modified executable containing the modified Library. (It is understood that the user who changes the contents of definitions files in the Library will not necessarily be able to recompile the application to use the modified definitions.)

b) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (1) uses at run time a copy of the library already present on the user's computer system, rather than copying library functions into the executable, and (2) will operate properly with a modified version of the library, if the user installs one, as long as the modified version is interface-compatible with the version that the work was made with.

c) Accompany the work with a written offer, valid for atleast three years, to give the same user the materials specified in Subsection 6a, above, for a charge no more than the cost of performing this distribution.

d) If distribution of the work is made by offering access to copy from a designated place, offer equivalent access to copy the above specified materials from the same place.

e) Verify that the user has already received a copy of these materials or that you have already sent this user a copy.

For an executable, the required form of the "work that uses the Library" must include any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the executable from it. However, as a special exception, the materials to be distributed need not include anything that is normally distributed (in either source or binary form) with the major components (compiler, kernel, and so on) of the operating system on which the executable runs, unless that component itself accompanies the executable.

It may happen that this requirement contradicts the license restrictions of other proprietary libraries that do not normally accompany the operating system. Such a contradiction means you cannot use both them and the Library together in an executable that you distribute.

7. You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side-by-side in a single library together with other library facilities not covered by this License, and distribute such a combined library, provided that the separate distribution of the work based on the Library and of the other library facilities is otherwise permitted, and provided that you do these two things:

a) Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities. This must be distributed under the terms of the Sections above.

b) Give prominent notice with the combined library of the fact that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

8. You may not copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library except as expressly provided under this License. Any attempt otherwise to copy, modify, sublicense, link with, or distribute the Library is void, and will automatically terminate your rights under this License. However, parties who have received copies, or rights, from you under this License will not have their licenses terminated so long as such parties remain in full compliance.

9. You are not required to accept this License, since you have not signed it. However, nothing else grants you permission to modify or distribute the Library or its derivative works. These actions are prohibited by law if you do not accept this License. Therefore, by modifying or distributing the Library (or any work based on the Library), you indicate your acceptance of this License to do so, and all its terms and conditions for copying, distributing or modifying the Library or works based on it.

10. Each time you redistribute the Library (or any work based on the Library), the recipient automatically receives a license from the original licensor to copy, distribute, link with or modify the Library subject to these terms and conditions. You may not impose any further restrictions on the recipients' exercise of the rights granted herein. You are not responsible for enforcing compliance by third parties with this License.

If, as a consequence of a court judgment or allegation of patent infringement or for any other reason (not limited to patent issues), conditions are imposed on you (whether by court order, agreement or otherwise) that contradict the conditions of this License, they do not excuse you from the conditions of this License. If you cannot distribute so as to satisfy simultaneously your obligations under this License and any other pertinent obligations, then as a consequence you may not distribute the Library at all. For example, if a patent license would not permit royalty-free redistribution of the Library by all those who receive copies directly or indirectly through you, then the only way you could satisfy both it and this License would be to refrain entirely from distribution of the Library.

If any portion of this section is held invalid or unenforceable under any particular circumstance, the balance of the section is intended to apply, and the section as a whole is intended to apply in other circumstances.

It is not the purpose of this section to induce you to infringe any patents or other property right claims or to contest validity of any such claims; this section has the sole purpose of protecting the integrity of the free software distribution system which is implemented by public license practices. Many people have made generous contributions to the wide range of software distributed through that system in reliance on consistent application of that system; it is up to the author/ donor to decide if he or she is willing to distribute software through any other system and a licensee cannot impose that choice.

This section is intended to make thoroughly clear what is believed to be a consequence of the rest of this License.

If the distribution and/or use of the Library is restricted in certain countries either by patents or by copyrighted interfaces, the original copyright holder who places the Library under this License may add an explicit geographical distribution limitation excluding those countries, so that distribution is permitted only in or among countries not thus excluded. In such case, this License incorporates the limitation as if written in the body of this License.

13. The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library specifies a version number of this License which applies to it and "any later version", you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library does not specify a license version number, you may choose any version ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

14. If you wish to incorporate parts of the Library into other free programs whose distribution conditions are incompatible with these, write to the author to ask for permission. For software which is copyrighted by the Free Software Foundation, write to the Free Software Foundation; we sometimes make exceptions for this. Our decision will be guided by the two goals of preserving the free status of all derivatives of our free software and of promoting the sharing and reuse of software generally.

NO WARRANTY

15. BECAUSE THE LIBRARY IS LICENSED FREE OF CHARGE, THERE IS NO WARRANTY FOR THE LIBRARY, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. EXCEPT WHEN OTHERWISE STATED IN WRITING THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND/OR OTHER PARTIES PROVIDE THE LIBRARY "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LIBRARY IS WITH YOU. SHOULD THE LIBRARY PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION.

16. IN NO EVENT UNLESS REQUIRED BY APPLICABLE LAW OR AGREED TO IN WRITING WILL ANY COPYRIGHT HOLDER, OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO

MAY MODIFY AND/OR REDISTRIBUTE THE LIBRARY AS PERMITTED ABOVE, BE LIABLE TO YOU FOR DAMAGES, INCLUDING ANY GENERAL, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THE LIBRARY (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO LOSS OF DATA OR DATA BEING RENDERED INACCURATE OR LOSSES SUSTAINED BY YOU OR THIRD PARTIES OR A FAILURE OF THE LIBRARY TO OPERATE WITH ANY OTHER SOFTWARE), EVEN IF SUCH HOLDER OR OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

END OF TERMS AND CONDITIONS

General Cybersecurity Information

In recent years, the growing number of networked machines and production plants has seen a corresponding increase in the potential for cyber threats, such as unauthorized access, data breaches, and operational disruptions. You must, therefore, consider all possible cybersecurity measures to help protect assets and systems against such threats.

To help keep your Schneider Electric products secure and protected, it is in your best interest to implement the cybersecurity best practices as described in the Cybersecurity Best Practices document.

Schneider Electric provides additional information and assistance:

- Subscribe to the Schneider Electric security newsletter.
- Visit the Cybersecurity Support Portal web page to:
 - Find Security Notifications.
 - Report vulnerabilities and incidents.
- Visit the Schneider Electric Cybersecurity and Data Protection Posture web page to:
 - Access the cybersecurity posture.
 - Learn more about cybersecurity in the cybersecurity academy.
 - Explore the cybersecurity services from Schneider Electric.

About the Book

Document Scope

This document describes the process of commissioning C-Bus and DALI devices. It is written for users who are familiar with C-Bus and DALI systems.

Technical Support

For technical support reach out to our Customer Care Team in your location or region. If you have any questions or need more details, see contact support

Overview

Introduction to SpaceLogic C-Bus

SpaceLogic C-Bus is a lighting and building automation system in a commercial or residential building. It allows the user to manage lights, shutters, temperature, security and energy usage.

In this document, the term 'software' refers to the "SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission" software.

C-Bus Architecture

The C-Bus architecture includes some important components:

- A messaging protocol that connects building automation applications
- A large set of units which can send and receive one or more building automation applications
- Addressing protocols that identify units, building automation applications, and networks uniquely
- A set of bridges and gateways which allow the transmission of C-Bus messages across C-Bus networks
- A peripheral interface unit (PCI) which transmits configuration information between SpaceLogic C-Bus commission, which is the C-Bus network configuration utility, and C-Bus networks

C-Bus system Architecture for Commercial Buildings

Small Commercial Buildings



Large Commercial Buildings



C-Bus system Architecture for Residential Buildings

Single Dwelling Residential Buildings



Multi-Dwelling Residential Buildings



Introduction to SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission

The SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission is a single software tool for designing and commissioning C-Bus and DALI systems, including lighting and emergency lighting applications.

The SpaceLogic C-Bus consists of:

- 1. Input Devices Wall plates, Touch panels, Sensors and General interfaces
- 2. Output Devices Dimmers, Relays, and Gateways
- 3. System Devices Controllers, Interfaces and Bridges
- 4. Software For Commissioning and control of devices

The features of the software are as follows:

Managing C-Bus and DALI devices over single C-Bus network connection

- · Defines relation between C-Bus and DALI from a single point
 - Deployment queue enables background deployment while configuration is work in progress.

Provides different DALI device identification methods suitable for varying deployment situations

C-Bus Applications

The C-Bus building automation applications are at the core of the C-Bus architecture. Each applications are defined to :

- Suit a specific building automation activity
- Provide direct or indirect control or integration with electrical load control
- Provide a messaging protocol specific to the type of building automation
- Communicate building automation information between units or peripherals

Lighting Application

The *Lighting* applications are used to control lighting as well as switching and load control. Lighting types are broken down into three groups.

- Lighting Compatible applications such as heating, ventilation, HVAC Actuator, irrigation control, etc. These are applications which are fully compatible with the Lighting application, but have unique application addresses in order to separate differing customer solutions
- Lighting Based applications such as trigger, for supporting the creating of scenes and remote triggering and enable, enabling/disabling various system functions
- Lighting Type applications utilize the same set of C-Bus messages, which are designed to transmit electrical load control information across the C-Bus network

Lighting and Lighting Compatible applications are responsible for controlling electrical loads for a wide range of automation operations. These are the applications which form the basics of most C-Bus building automation.

For more details Click here, page 128

Trigger Application

The *Trigger* application is used to trigger actions or events such as lighting scenes or to start an irrigation program.

For more details Click here, page 139

Enable Application

The *Enable* application is used to enable/disable system functions. The application is capable of enabling and disabling functions such as:

- Schedules
- Irrigation controller
- Keys with keysets on C-Bus wireless input/output units
- Customer solutions can be enabled/disabled. Each application has 255 Enable Group address which can be used to enable/disable a range of functions and each of these have 255 Values

For more details Click here, page 147

Error Application

The *Error* application is used to report error information detected or generated by C-Bus units over the C-Bus network.

C-Bus units monitor and detect error conditions, and report those conditions using the C-Bus error application.

An error or fault condition report contains information about what caused it, how severe it was, and what its nature was. Events are reported OK, if the monitored events are operating normally. Upon receiving an error message, a device acts on the information accordingly.

Fore more details Click here, page 154

Measurement Application

The *Measurement* application is designed to receive data in the form of voltage, current and resistance, which is converted, scaled and, then transmitted across the C-Bus to accurately represent physical measurement units such as temperature, liquid level, light level and so on.

For more details Click here, page 161

Emergency Exit Light Application

The Emergency Exit Light application is used for emergency and exit lighting.

For more details Click here, page 165

Audio Application

The *Audio* Control application control the audio levels such as volume, bass, and treble as well as the selection of audio sources for zones.

For more details Click here, page 173

Media Transport Application

The *Media Transport* Control application is designed to transmit control signals for audio and video equipment used with C-Bus units.

For more details Click here, page 177

Knowing the User Interface

Outline

The home screen of SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission Software after the installation is as below:



Customizing the User Interface Layout

You can customize the appearance of the commission software User Interface by modifying the layout of windows . You can modify their size and also their position.

- Windows can be arranged:
 - Pinned
 - Docked
 - Floating on multiple monitors

The customized layout is saved when you close the commission software.

TIP: To get the default setting, see Reset window layout

The following demonstrates an example of a customized User Interface layout.

	.ogic C-B	us Corr	mission LAB 🖻 Windows V	Schneider	- 8
EXPLORER		~ 9 ×	WORNSPACE X	DEPLOYMENT QUEUE	~ # ×
Search)	1	C-Bus Devices - hallway	t≏ ∨ ⊖ ∨ Search	
、長。(254)	hallway COM3		Devices in Project (0)	Active (0) Completed (0)	
ET C-B	us Devices			Activity Added Messag	je Targe
NP Ass	lisations		Address A Tag Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firmware Exists on Application		
LIBRARY	*	~ # ×			
Search	Ĥ	~ 7			
Catalague Mumber	Linit Time	Catago	Network Devices (Closed)		
5031N	KEY1	loout Ib ⁰	line land line land land land land land land land land		
5032N	KEY2	Input Ur	Address ^ Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firmware Exists in Project Application 1 ,		
5034N	KEY4	Input Ur			
5031NIR	KEYIR1	Input Ur			
5034NIR	KEYIR4	Input Ur			
5031NL	KEYC1	Input Ur			
5032NL	KEYC2	Input Ur			
5034NL	KEYC4	Input Ur			
5031NIRL	KEYCIR1	Input Ur			
5034NIRL	KEYCIR4	Input Ur			
8444444				DEPLOYMENT QUEUE PROPERTIES	

Each Window consists of following control buttons:

Button	Description
	Drop-down options
	• Float
	• Dock
↓ V	Dock as document
	Auto hide
	Close
П	Auto hide
T	
×	Close the window

Software Update

The software update feature enables the use of the most up-to-date software, minimizing downtime/disruptions when commissioning projects. This ensures smooth and efficient operation. Additionally, it also:

- Sends automatic notifications about new software updates/versions.
- Allows you to install the latest updates for the SpaceLogic Commissioning Software (SLCC) application by integrating with the Schneider Electric Software Update (SESU) platform.
- Prevents user from clicking the incorrect link on the Schneider Electric website.

To install the software update feature:



1. Double click the **Software Update** icon. The **Schneider Electric Software Update** (SESU) application appears.

Schneider Electric Software Update					
Updates Settings					
Notifications	Notifications				
Managed Products Download Storage	For critical Updates				
Download Behaviour	Notify on new Updates Remind on available Updates	daily 🗸			
Proxy Improvement Program	For normal Updates				
Logged Information	Notify on new Updates	weekly 💛			
Language					
About					
Reset to default values					

- 2. Click the Settings tab. The Notifications section is displayed.
 - **NOTE:** You can only view the frequency of notifications to be received.
 - For critical Updates: Weekly reminders on available updates and daily notifications on new updates.
 - For normal Updates: Weekly notifications on new updates.

3. Click the **Updates** tab. The SESU application displays all the relevant updates. In case, you missed the updates, click **Check for Updates**.

NOTE: Click **Don't show this Update again**, to prevent updates from appearing. For more information on the SpaceLogic C-Bus application, click **Get additional information**.

hneid:	er Electric Softwa	re Update	-
Jpdates	Settings		
			√ No filter applied
Select/U	Inselect all		
	C-Bus Commission 2.6.0 121.01 MiB for C-Bus Commission -	25.0	<u> </u>
F	ublished on:	Size:	Don't show this Update aga
9	9/27/2024	421.01 MiB	
r T V	his is version 2.6.0 of the C-B ecommended that you install o ensure compatibility with the vell.	us Commission software. It contains the latest produc this update. iis release, it is important that you update the C-Bus	ct enhancements and bug tixes. It is Toolkit software to its latest version as Get additional informati

- 4. To download the new software update, either:
 - Select one or more update and then click **Download**. or.
 - Select the **Select/Unselect all** checkbox to select all the updates and then click **Download**. The new update starts to download.

Schneid	der Electric Softwa	are Update	
Updates	Settings		
			√ No filter applied
Select/	/Unselect all		
~ 🗹	C-Bus Commission 2.6.0 421.01 MiB for C-Bus Commission	- 2.5.0	
	Published on: 9/27/2024	Size: 421.01 MiR	Don't show this Update again
	This is version 2.6.0 of the C- recommended that you insta	Bus Commission software. It contains the latest produ II this update.	uct enhancements and bug fixes. It is
	To ensure compatibility with well.	this release, it is important that you update the C-Bus	s Toolkit software to its latest version as
			Get additional information
Check for	r Updates		Download

5. Once the download is completed, the below screen is displayed.



6. You can either open the directory containing the downloaded file or directly click **Install** to initiate the installation process. The new updates will be installed.

Workflow of the software

A C-Bus and DALI installation can be programmed in various methods. The workflow defines a possible procedure.

- 1. Create a new project and fill in the project information in the required fields, see Create project
- 2. Create and add networks as per project requirement, see Add networks **NOTE:** Each project can have a maximum of 255 networks.
- 3. Add devices to the network from Library window, see Library Window, page 64

NOTE: If C-Bus DALI-2 Gateway has been added to the project, the DALI devices must be added into the DALI lines.

- 4. Create applications, see Add applications, page 121
- 5. Add group address information to applications from C-Bus Application section.
- 6. Set properties for the devices using the Properties window, see Properties window, page 117
- 7. Open and scan the C-Bus network and the DALI line if required, see Network Devices, page 76

Result: The software searches for the devices in the network.

8. Identify the DALI-2 devices in the network using Auto Identify or Identify functions.

NOTE: If the C-Bus devices are already addressed, then this step is not required. Verify the flashing lights in the physical device.

- 9. Extract the fully matching devices from *Network Devices* to *Devices in Project* section, see Extract devices, page 82
- 10. Deploy each configured/reconciled device to the network, see Deploy device to network, page 74

Result: The device information is displayed in the Deployment Queue window.

Menu

The \equiv will display all the options available in the SpaceLogic C-Bus commission software. The menu consists of:

- Projects, page 32
- Firmware, page 32
- Setting, page 44
- About, page 48
- Exit, page 49

Projects

The **Projects** section in the settings displays the project dashboard as shown below:

× Menu		Search	🛱 Create Project	🗟 Import Project	×
Projects	>				
Close Project		PLUTO		:	ERTIES V V X
Firmware	>	VENUS		:	Name:
Settings	>				
Help	>				
About	>				
Schneider					Save Cancel
www.se.com		K < Page	1 ~ /1 > >		ERTIES DEPLOYMENT QUEUE

You can perform the following:

- 1. Create new project.
- 2. Open, rename and delete an existing project using .
- 3. Search existing project.
- 4. Switch between projects.
- 5. Sort projects.
- 6. Import projects.

For more details, see Project management, page 50.

Firmware

Prerequisites: Make sure you have the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software open. Connect the C-Bus unit to your PC using the appropriate USB cable.

The **Firmware** section enables you to easily update the firmware of your C-Bus units. The necessary firmware files for the update process are available within the software.

To upgrade the firmware :

1. Click =.

2. Click Firmware.

× Menu		Projects	(5)	₹₹	Search		🔒 Create Project	🔒 Import Project		9	Schu
Projects	Firmware	e									×
Firmware	The devi	ces shown below are currently	attached via USB to this co	mputer ar	nd can be upgraded	. Select the	e device you want to	upgrade, select the	firmware to ap	ply and then	
Settings	click Upg	grade. If no devices are shown	then click Refresh to scan fo	r recently	connected devices.	Only one	device can be upgra	ded at a time.			
Help		elect a device by clicking on th	e device the. Deselect the de	vice by h	biding Ctri and click	ng on the	selected device the l	igain			'
About											
Exit											
Schneider	0 devices a	attached ${ $						Upgra	de	Cancel	

NOTE: When no devices are connected, the **Firmware** upgrade page is displayed with **Refresh** icon enabled and **Upgrade** disabled.

3. Connect a Unit device and click **Refresh**. Once devices are detected, **Upgrade** is enabled.

Key Input (COM18)	
Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0
Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
Firmware to Upload:	KEYx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip
 Current Firmware Version: Current NCC Version:	1.30
Current Channel Version:	Ch1 Ch2 Ch3 Ch4 1.10 1.10 1.10 1.10
Firmware to Upload:	DIMDDx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip

4. Click the **Firmware to Upload** drop-down menu to change the firmware version of any connected device.

	Digital Dimmer (COM	16)
1	Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
	Current Channel Version:	Ch1 Ch2 Ch3 Ch4 110 110 110 110
	Firmware to Upload:	DIMDDx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip

IMPORTANT:

 User can upgrade only one device of the same type at a time. For example, one DALI 2 Gateway at a time out of two DALI-2 Gateways.

-irmware			×
The devices show click Upgrade. If n	n below are currently attac o devices are shown then (hed via USB to this computer and can be upgraded. Select the device you want to upgrade, select the firmware to apply and then lick Refresh to scan for recently connected devices. Only one device can be upgraded at a time.	
 Select a de 	vice by clicking on the dev	ce tile. Deselect the device by holding Ctrl and clicking on the selected device tile again	
THE PARTY OF	C-Bus DALI-2 Gatewa	y (COM14)	
1 80	Current Firmware Version:	1.9.0	
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0	
	Firmware to Upload:	slcb_5502CDGP230_1_10.bin	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	C-Bus DALI-2 Gatewa	y (COM10)	
	Current Firmware Version:	1.9.0	
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0	
	Firmware to Upload:	slcb_5502CDGP230_1_10.bin \checkmark	
2 devices attached	S	Upgrade Cancel]

• User can upgrade multiple devices of different type at a time. For example, one Key Input device and one Digital Dimmer.

		n and a second and the second and the second and the second at the system
	Key Input (COM18)	
::	Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
	Firmware to Upload:	KEYx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip
	Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
	Current Channel Version:	Ch1 Ch2 Ch3 Ch4 1.1.0 1.1.0 1.1.0 1.1.0
	Firmware to Upload:	DIMDDx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip

5. Click Upgrade.

For product specific firmware upgrade, refer Unit type firmware upgrade, page 35.

Unit Firmware Upgrade

SpaceLogic C-Bus Firmware Upgrade

This section describes how to update the firmware for devices using normal and bootloader modes.

Firmware Update for Devices Connected in Normal Mode

The following procedure is applicable for the below listed SpaceLogic C-Bus units.

- DALI-2 Gateway
- Digital Dimmers
- High Power Dimmers
- Key Input Unit
- Relays

Prerequisites: For more details, refer the SpaceLogic C-Bus product instructions.

To update the firmware using normal mode:

- 1. Connect the unit to the system through an appropriate USB cable.
- 2. Click =.
- 3. Click Firmware.
- 4. Select the unit (Key Input/Relay/Digital Dimmer/High Power Dimmer/DALI-2 Gateway).

- 5. Select the firmware version to upgrade, from the **Firmware to Upload** dropdown menu.
 - At a time, only one device can be selected for firmware upgrade.

The devices show click Upgrade. If r	wn below are currently atta no devices are shown then	ched via USB to this computer and can be upgraded. Select the device you want to upgrade, select the firmware to apply and th click Refresh to scan for recently connected devices. Only one device can be upgraded at a time.	en
(i) Select a d	evice by clicking on the dev	vice tile. Deselect the device by holding Cirl and clicking on the selected device tile again	
	Key Input (COM20)		
11	Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0	
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0	
	Firmware to Upload:	KEYx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip	
	Digital Dimmer (COM	130	
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0	
	Current Channel Version:	Ch 1 Ch 2 Ch 3 Ch 4 Ch 5 Ch 6 Ch 7 Ch 8 Offline Offline Offline 0.023 Offline 1.1.0 Offline Offline	
	Firmware to Upload:	DIMDDx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip	
2 devices attached	Q	Upgrade Cancel	

• Only one unit type (Example: If multiple DALI-2 Gateway devices are connected, other devices of the same unit type must be disconnected, except for the unit that requires an upgrade).

Upgrade is disabled when two same unit types (Example: Two DALI-2 Gateways/Dimmers/Key Input) are connected.

allillation Transition	C-Bus DALI-2 Gatewa	y (COM34)
· @ .	Current Firmware Version:	1.9.0
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
	Firmware to Upload:	slcb_5502CDGP230_1_10.bin
	Current Firmware Version: Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
	Firmware to Upload:	slcb_5502CDGP230_1_10.bin

• If any of the devices listed in the above SpaceLogic C-Bus units is in bootloader mode, the below error message is displayed.
he devices show	vn below are currently attac	hed via USB to this computer and can be upgraded. Select the device you want to upgrade, select the firmware to apply a	and the
ick Upgrade. If	no devices are shown then o	lick Refresh to scan for recently connected devices. Only one device can be upgraded at a time.	
Select a d	evice by clicking on the devi	ce tile. Deselect the device by holding Ctrl and clicking on the selected device tile again	
	ted device is operating norm	ally, but there are other devices connected that are operating in their bootloader mode. These devices will interfere with t	the
 upgrade c 	If the selected device. To be	able to upgrade the selected device, disconnect the other bootloader devices and refresh the list.	
	Key Input (COM20)		
::	Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0	
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0	
	Firmware to Upload:	KEYx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip	\sim
	C-Bus Device in Boot	nadar Moda	
C-Bus	This device is a C-Bus device devices operating in bootload	were reading in its bootsader mode. To upgrade/recover this device, select the type of device and firmware package to apply to it. Any offic mode that are attached must be disconsected and the list refreshed before the upgrade can be started.	her
	Device Type	×	
	Firmware To Upload		

IMPORTANT: DO NOT close the application or switch between views while the unit firmware upgrade is in progress, as this may cause the application to stop abruptly.

6. Click Upgrade.

22	Key Input (COM20)	
::	Current Firmware Version:	13.0
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
	Firmware to Upload:	KEYx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip
8.00 		
	Current Firmware Version:	1.30
	Current Firmware Version: Current NCC Version: Current Channel Version:	130 190 Ch1 Ch2 Ch3 Ch4 Ch5 Ch6 Ch7 Ch8
	Current Firmware Version: Current NCC Version: Current Channel Version:	1.3.0 1.9.0 Ch 1 Ch 2 Ch 3 Ch 4 Ch 5 Ch 6 Ch 7 Ch 8 Offline Offline Offline 0.2.3 Offline 1.1.0 Offline Offline
	Current Firmware Version: Current NCC Version:	1.3.0 1.9.0 Ch1 Ch2 Ch3 Ch4 Ch5 Ch6 Ch7 Ch8

7. Once the upgrade is completed, success message is displayed.

nware			
e devices shown k Upgrade. If no	n below are currently attac devices are shown then	ched via USB to this computer and can be upgraded. Select the device you want to upgrade, select the firmware to apply and click Refresh to scan for recently connected devices. Only one device can be upgraded at a time.	the
Select a dev	vice by clicking on the dev	ice tile. Deselect the device by holding Ctrl and clicking on the selected device tile again	
	Digital Dimmer (COM	4)	
1.00	Current Firmware Version:	130	
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0	
	Current Channel Version:	Ch 1 Ch 2 Ch 3 Ch 4 Ch 5 Ch 6 Ch 7 Ch 8 Offline Offline 0.0101 1.1.0 Offline 1.1.0	
	Firmware to Upload:	DIMDDx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip	~
	Firmware update si	uccessfully completed. One or more offline channels found were skipped.	
1	~		

IMPORTANT:

For Dimmers

- The firmware upgrade process also updates the dimmer core firmware version for each channel, if required.
- Each channel and unit indicator blinks when respective channel upgrade is in-progress. Once the channel upgrade is completed, the channel indicator turns green.

eDLT Wall Plates Firmware Upgrade

Prerequisites: For more details, refer the SpaceLogic C-Bus product instructions.

To update the firmware for eDLT Wall Plates:

- 1. Connect the eDLT unit to the system through an appropriate USB cable.
- 2. Click =
- 3. Click Firmware.
- 4. Select the eDLT unit.
- 5. Select the firmware to upgrade, from the **Firmware to Upload** dropdown menu.

NOTE: An additional option, **Force font data installation** is available only for eDLT units, by default it is unchecked.

6. Select the checkbox to install the latest eDLT font file along with the firmware upgrade.

Firmware			×
The devices show click Upgrade. If r	vn below are currently attac no devices are shown then c	ned via USB to this computer and can be upgraded. Select the device you want to upgrade, select the firmware to apply and then lick Refresh to scan for recently connected devices. Only one device can be upgraded at a time.	
(i) Select a de	evice by clicking on the devi	tile. Deselect the device by holding Ctrl and clicking on the selected device tile again	
Callination True and a	C-Bus DALI-2 Gateway	(COM14)	
1 60	Current Firmware Version:	19.0	
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0	
	Firmware to Upload:	slcb_5502CDGP230_1_10.bin ~	
1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1	eDLT (COM7) Current Firmware Version:	150	
	Current NCC Version:	N/A	
	Firmware to Upload:	eDLTFirmware_1.7.0.zip	
	Force font data installation		
2 devices attached	C	Upgrade Cancel	

IMPORTANT: DO NOT close the application or switch between views while the unit firmware upgrade is in-progress, as this may cause the application to stop abruptly.

7. Click **Upgrade**. Once the upgrade is completed, success message is displayed.

NOTE: Only one eDLT can be upgraded at a time. **Upgrade** is disabled, when two eDLT units are connected.

Firmware Update for Devices Connected in Bootloader Mode

Sometimes, during the firmware upgrade process, the files may fail to work, the device cable may be unplugged, or the device may fail to switch to normal mode. In such cases, the device remains in the bootloader mode. The following procedure is applicable only for the below listed NCC SpaceLogic C-Bus units:

- · Digital Dimmers
- High Power Dimmers
- Key Input Unit
- Relays

Additionally, the user:

- Does not need to power cycle the device.
- Does not believe that the device is faulty.
- · Can easily and quickly restart the upgrade operation.

Prerequisites: For more details, check the SpaceLogic C-Bus product instructions.

To update the firmware for devices in bootloader mode:

- 1. Connect the unit to the system through an appropriate USB cable.
- 2. Click E.
- 3. Click Firmware.
- 4. Select the unit (Key Input/Relay/Digital Dimmer/High Power Dimmer).

5. Select the firmware to upgrade, from the **Firmware to Upload** dropdown menu.

	evice by clicking on the c	sevice tile. Deselect the device by holding Ctrl and clicking on the selected device tile again
	Key Input (COM20)	
::	Current Firmware Versio	n: 1.3.0
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
	Firmware to Upload:	KEYx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip
U-DUS	This device is a C-Bus de devices operating in boo	wice, but is operating in its bootloader mode. To upgradehecover this device, select the type of device and firmware package to apply to it. Any other loader mode that are attached must be disconnected and the list refreshed before the upgrade can be started.
	Device Type	Digital Dimmer 🛛 🗸
	Firmware To Upload	DIMDDx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip 🗸
		8 ~
	Channel Count	-

NOTE: The **Channel Count** drop-down list is applicable only for Relays and Dimmers.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT close the application or switch between views while the unit firmware upgrade is in-progress, as this may cause the application to stop abruptly.

6. Click Upgrade.

		ice tile. Deselect the device by holding Ctrl and clicking on the selected device tile again
	Key Input (COM20)	
\$3	Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
	Firmware to Upload:	KEYx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip
	This douise is a C Due douis	in but is anarating in its heatlander made. To upgrade know or this device, calent the time of device and firmulars package to apply to it. Any other
	This device is a C-Bus devic devices operating in bootloa	e, but is operating in its bootloader mode. To upgradefecover this device, select the type of device and firmware package to apply to it. Any other ider mode that are attached must be disconnected and the list refreshed before the upgrade can be started.
	This device is a C-Bus devic devices operating in bootloa Device Type D	e, but is operating in its bootloader mode. To upgradefrecover this device, select the type of device and firmware package to apply to it. Any other ider mode that are attached must be disconnected and the list refreshed before the upgrade can be started.
	This device is a C-Bus devic devices operating in bootloa Device Type D Firmware To Upload D	e, but is operating in its bootloader mode. To upgrade/recover this device, select the type of device and firmware package to apply to it. Any other ider mode that are attached must be disconnected and the list refreshed before the upgrade can be started. Igital Dimmer \checkmark IMDDx-Firmware-1.30.zip \checkmark
	This device is a C-Bus devic devices operating in bootloa Device Type D Firmware To Upload D Channel Count 8	e, but is operating in its bootloader mode. To upgrade/recover this device, select the type of device and firmware package to apply to it. Any other ider mode that are attached must be disconnected and the list refreshed before the upgrade can be started. Igtal Dimmer v IMDDx-Firmware-13.0.zip v

7. Once the upgrade is completed, success message is displayed.

The devices show click Upgrade. If n	n below are currently atta o devices are shown then	ched via USB to this computer and can be upgraded. Select the device you want to upgrade, select the firmware to apply and click Refresh to scan for recently connected devices. Only one device can be upgraded at a time.	then
(i) Select a de	vice by clicking on the de	ice tile. Deselect the device by holding Ctrl and clicking on the selected device tile again	
	Key Input (COM20)		
33	Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0	
	Current NCC Version:	19.0	
	Firmware to Upload:	KEYx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip	~
C-Bus	This device is a C-Bus devi devices operating in bootlo	ce, but is operating in its bootloader mode. To upgrade/recover this device, select the type of device and firmware package to apply to it. Any other ader mode that are attached must be disconnected and the list refreshed before the upgrade can be started.	
	Device Type	ligital Dimmer 🗸 🗸	
	Firmware To Upload	IIMDDx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip \vee	
	Channel Count 8		
	Firmware update :	uccessfully completed.	
2 devices attached	S	Upgrade Cancel	

8. Click the **Refresh** icon, the bootloader device tile is replaced with a normal device tile indicating the device is a Digital Dimmer.

devices shov Upgrade. If r	vn below are currently attac no devices are shown then	ched via USB to this computer and can be upgraded. Select the device you want to upgrade, select the firmware to apply an click Refresh to scan for recently connected devices. Only one device can be upgraded at a time.
) Select a de	evice by clicking on the dev	ce tile. Deselect the device by holding Ctrl and clicking on the selected device tile again
	Digital Dimmer (COM	16)
2. 1990 2. 1990	Current Firmware Version:	130
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
	Current Channel Version:	Ch1 Ch2 Ch3 Ch4 1.10 1.10 1.10 1.10
	Firmware to Upload:	DIMDDx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip

9. If the connected device fails to switch modes, the below error message is displayed.

	levice by clicking on the de	vice tile. Deselect the device by holding Ctrl and clicking on the selected device tile again
	Key Input (COM20)	
\$3	Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
	Firmware to Upload:	KEYx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip
C-Bus	This device is a C-Bus dev devices operating in booto	ice, but is operating in its bootloader mode. To upgrade/iecover this device, select the type of device and firmware package to apply to it. Any othe ader mode that are attached must be disconnected and the list refreshed before the upgrade can be started.
	Device Type	Digital Dimmer 🗸 🗸
	Firmware To Upload	DIMDDx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip $$
	Channel Count	s ~

10. If the connected device is not found, the below error message is displayed.

nware		
'he devices sho lick Upgrade. If	wn below are currently atta no devices are shown then	hed via USB to this computer and can be upgraded. Select the device you want to upgrade, select the firmware to apply and the lick Refresh to scan for recently connected devices. Only one device can be upgraded at a time.
Gelect a	device by clicking on the dev	ce tile. Deselect the device by holding Ctrl and clicking on the selected device tile again
	Key Input (Boot Load	ar)
33	Current Firmware Version:	1.0.5
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0

Optimizing the Firmware Update Efficiency for C-Bus Digital Dimmers/High Power Dimmers

If the binary files are already present on the dimmer device, the software will not upload them again when initiating the firmware update process.

When the firmware update process of a dimmer device begins, the software checks the NCC firmware version and each channel's firmware version. If they match the firmware package, the binary files will not be uploaded.

Additionally, it also:

- Reduces the firmware update time for dimmers by excluding unnecessary NCC firmware and the channel firmware version updates.
 - If the NCC and Channel firmware files are already on the dimmer, skip uploading them.
 - If the NCC and Channel firmware versions are same on the device, skip the upload phase.
- Enables the firmware update process to complete successfully even if a channel bank is unpowered.
- Bypasses the unpowered channel bank to complete the update, upon user confirmation.

To update the firmware efficiency for C-Bus Digital Dimmer/High Power Dimmer devices:

- 1. Connect the unit to the system through an appropriate USB cable.
- 2. Click =.
- 3. Click Firmware.
- 4. Select the unit (Digital Dimmer).
- 5. Select the firmware to upgrade, from the **Firmware to Upload** dropdown menu.

	u ing hu glinling og dhe der		Develop			to a faile				والمستعمل والمستعم والم				
/ Select a de	vice by clicking on the dev	ice uie.	Deselec	t the de	ivice by	noiain	ig Ciri a	na ciick	ing on the s	elected devi	ce tile agai	n		
	Digital Dimmer (COM	4)												
1	Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0												
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0												
	Current Channel Version:	Ch 1 Offline	Ch 2 Offline	Ch 3 Offline	Ch 4	Ch 5	Ch 6 Offline	Ch 7 Offline	Ch 8					
	Firmware to Upload:	DIM	Dx-Firm	ware-1.3	3.0.zip									

IMPORTANT: DO NOT close the application or switch between views while the unit firmware upgrade is in-progress, as this may cause the application to stop abruptly.

6. Click Upgrade. A Confirmation pop-up appears.



7. Click Yes to proceed.

Select a di	evice by clicking on the dev	ice tile.	Deselec	t the de	vice by	holdir	ıg Ctrl a	nd click	ing on the	selected	l device t	ile again		
	Digital Dimmer (Boot	Loade	r)											
	Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0												
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0												
	Current Channel Version:	Ch 1 Offline	Ch 2 Offline	Ch 3 Offline	Ch 4 0.0.23	Ch 5	Ch 6 Offline	Ch 7 Offline	Ch 8					
	Firmware to Upload:	DIM	Dx-Firm	ware-1.3	I.O.zip									
	Writing updater to o	levice]											

8. Once the upgrade is completed, success message is displayed.

e devices show k Upgrade. If no	n below are currently attac o devices are shown then o	hed via USB to this computer and can be upgraded. Select the device you want to upgrade, select the firmware to apply and the flick Refresh to scan for recently connected devices. Only one device can be upgraded at a time.
i) Select a dev	vice by clicking on the dev	ce tile. Deselect the device by holding Ctrl and clicking on the selected device tile again
	Digital Dimmer (COM	4)
1	Current Firmware Version:	1.3.0
	Current NCC Version:	1.9.0
	Current Channel Version:	Ch 1 Ch 2 Ch 3 Ch 4 Ch 5 Ch 6 Ch 7 Ch 8 Offline Offline 0.0123 1.1.0 Offline 0.0110 Offline 1.1.0
	Firmware to Upload:	DIMDDx-Firmware-1.3.0.zip
	Firmware update se	ccessfully completed. One or more offline channels found were skipped.
	~	

Settings

The Settings option allows a user to perform general settings for the software, C-Bus and DALI system. The sections in the *Settings* option are follows:

- General settings, page 45
- C-Gate (To be implemented)
- C-Bus settings, page 48
- DALI settings , page 47

To Open Settings

1. Click 💳

2. Select Settings.

× Menu		Settings			- 🗆 X
Projects	>	GENERAL SETTING	S	~	
		C-GATE		~	iport Project
Firmware	>	C-BUS SETTINGS		~	
Settings	>	DALI SETTINGS		~	:
Help	>				
About	>				:
Exit					:
Schneider GElectric					
www.se.com		Reset	Apply	Cancel	

General Settings

The operations that can be performed in the *General Settings* section are as follows:

- Logging Level
- Extract Log
- Remember Window Layout
- Default Temperature Unit

GENERAL SETTINGS					^
Logging Level:	Error	\checkmark	<i>i</i>)		
Extract Log:	5 Days	\checkmark	Extract Log		
Remember Window Layout:		Reset Windo			
Default Temperature Unit:	Celsius	\checkmark	(i)		
C-GATE					~
C-BUS SETTINGS					~
DALI SETTINGS					~
Reset				vlgqA	Cancel

Logging Level

Based on the different *Logging Levels* the client and server logs can be extracted. When a logging level is set, it becomes the new default setting and any lower levels are automatically included in the extracted report.

For example: If the Information level is selected, it includes the Warning, Error and the Fatal levels. This feature might be helpful for the debugging purposes.

GENERAL SETTINGS				,	^
Logging Level: Extract Log: Remember Window Layout: Default Temperature Unit:	Error Information Warning Error Fatal	 Contract Log Contract Log Contract Log Contract Log 			
C-GATE					~
C-BUS SETTINGS				`	~
DALI SETTINGS				`	~
Reset			Apply	Cancel	

NOTE:

- Click Apply to make the selected Logging Level as a user-defined
- Click **Reset** to change the Logging level to the system default, which is the Information logging level

Logging levels	Purpose	Description
Error	This is a default level and can be	This logging level is helpful when an error occurs in the software
Enor	used in general day to day usages	NOTE: This is the default level set in the software
Warning	This level is used based on the need to check any warnings generated	This logging level includes any warnings generated during the configuration
Information	This level is used to capture more information details in the Client logs	This logging level includes the login and session information
Fatal	This level is used based on the need to trace a software crash	This logging level is helpful when the software crashes

Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box.

Extract Log

The log events of C-Bus Commission and C-Gate can be extracted using *Extract Log* button.

Name	Туре	Compressed size	Password p	Size	Ratio	Date modified
CBus-Commission.2023-09-12	JSON File	261 KB	No	11,736 KB	98%	09/21/2023 10:32 AM
CBus-Commission.2023-09-13	JSON File	36 KB	No	844 KB	96%	09/21/2023 10:32 AM
CBus-Commission.2023-09-14	JSON File	20 KB	No	214 KB	92%	09/21/2023 10:32 AM
CBus-Commission.2023-09-21	JSON File	4 KB	No	32 KB	91%	09/21/2023 10:32 AM
🔋 C-Gate-Log-Extract-20-Days.2023	Compressed (zipped) Fol	20,319 KB	No	25,926 KB	22%	09/21/2023 10:32 AM

The steps to extract logs for the specified logging level is as explained below:

1. Select the number of days for which the Log has to be extracted and click **Extract Log**

GENERAL SETTINGS			^
Logging Level:	Informatio	n v	
Extract Log:	5 Days	~	Extract Log
Remember Window Lavout:	5 Days		
Kenlember Window Layout.	10 Days		
Default Temperature Unit:	15 Days		
	20 Days		
C-GATE	25 Days		~
C-BUS SETTINGS	30 Days		^
Reset		Apply	Cancel

NOTE: The number of days selected will not be saved in the general settings and is only used to extract log.

2. "Save As" window is displayed



NOTE: The details are saved in zip file.

Click Save

Window Layout

Remember Window layout

Toggle ON, to remember the user-defined layout.

Reset Window layout

To reset the system default setting as windows layout, click **Reset Window** Layout

Temperature Unit

The Default Temperature unit can be set either as Celsius or Fahrenheit.

C-Gate Options

To be implemented.

C-Bus Settings

The operations that can be performed in the General Settings section are as follows:

× Menu	Settings				-	×
Projects >	GENERAL SETTINGS			/		
Firmuran	C-GATE		`	Import Project		
Firmware >	C-BUS SETTINGS		,			
Settings >	Application Log: 🌔 👔			:		
Help >				:		
About >						
Exit	DALI SETTINGS			:		
Schneider Blectric						
www.se.com	Reset	Apply	Cancel			

Application Log

The Application Log allows the user to display group activity on the physical network. By default, the application log is toggled ON.

DALI Settings

DALI SETTINGS can be performed by toggling on **Reconcile Moves Short** Address (of Devices in Project).

1. While performing reconciliation on DALI devices:

- If the DALI settings is toggled off, the short address and object Id of a device in **Devices in Project** section will not be changed.
- If the DALI settings is toggled on, the short address and object Id of a device in **Line Devices** section will not be changed.
- 2. Select the option from the **DALI Device (Line Device) toggle button behaviour** drop-down.

DALI SETTINGS		^
Reconcile Moves Short Address (of Device in Project):	D	
DALI Device (Line Device) toggle button behaviour:	Off / On at Max Level ~ Off / On at Max Level	
	On at Min Level / On at Max Level	

NOTE: This setting changes the behavior of the toggle off/on button in the DALI Line Device section, making it switch between **Off/On at Max** Level and **On at Min Level/On at Max Level** when toggled.

About

The About option displays the version number of the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software, which can be helpful during communicating with the technical support team.

Exit

The Exit option allows to exit from the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software.

IMPORTANT:

• Trying to exit a software while deployment activities are in progress is not possible.



• Trying to exit a software while scanning is in progress is not possible.



	v	
υ	r	

Projects Management

The management of projects consists of operations that can be performed on projects individually in the software.

The projects tool bar in the project home screen include project name.

Operations performed on project screen.

lcons	Operation
(x)	Close the current project, see Close project, page 53
Windows 🔻	Windows Drop-down menu, see Overview of Project space, page 58

Operations performed on projects dashboard:

- Create a project, page 50
- Switch projects, page 51
- Open an existing project, page 52
- Rename a project, page 52
- Search a project, page 52
- Sort projects, page 57
- Import projects, page 53
- Export projects, page 54
- Close a project, page 53
- Delete a project, page 53

Create a Project

Prerequisites: The SpaceLogic C-Bus Software must be opened.

To create a new project, either in the **Projects dashboard** or in the =, Click

New Project dialog box is displayed. Enter the required information about the project.

Project Name :* (1 to 8 characters)	OFFICE		
Description :			
Customer Contact :			
Site Details			
Address :			
City :			
State :			
Country :	United States	\sim	
Postcode :			

A new project is created

Switch Projects

Prerequisites: More than one project must already be created.

SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software allows you to switch between the projects.

- 1. Click \equiv in the projects dashboard.
- 2. Click of the individual project to be switched.
- 3. Select Open.
- Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box.
 Step result: Your selected project is opened.

IMPORTANT:

Trying to switch a project while deployment activities are in progress is not possible.





Open an Existing Project

Prerequisites: The project must already be created.

- 1. Click \equiv in the projects dashboard.
- 2. Click of the individual project to be opened.
- 3. Select Open.
- 4. Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box.

Rename a Project

Prerequisites: The project must already be created.

SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software allows you to Rename an Existing project.

- 1. Click \equiv in the projects dashboard.
- 2. Click of the individual project to be renamed.
- 3. Select Rename
- 4. Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box.

Search a Project

Prerequisites: The project must already be created.

SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software allows you to search existing projects.

- 1. Click =
- 2. In the Project section, enter the name of the project in the Search bar.
- 3. The Project matching the search criteria is listed in the **Projects dashboard**.

- 4. Select the project and click
- 5. Select Open.

Close a Project

Prerequisites: The project must already be opened.

In the Projects tool bar, Click 🖾 to close a current project.

IMPORTANT:

Trying to close a project while deployment activities are in progress is not possible.



Trying to close a project while scanning is in progress is not possible.



Delete a Project

Prerequisites: The project must already be created.

SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software allows you to switch between the projects. The Delete Project function deletes a project from the database of the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission Software.

- 2. Select Delete .
- 3. Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box.

Import Projects

SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software allows to import projects and all associated files into the software.

The Import function is available in the welcome screen of the software and in the \equiv

To import projects:

1. Click Import Project.

2. Windows file browser dialogue is displayed with default location proposed C: \Users\<UserName>\Documents\C-Bus Commission\Exported Projects

Open 🖉				×
\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow \blacksquare « Documents > C-E	Bus Commission > Exported Projects	~ Ū	Search Exported Pro	jects 🔎
Organize 🝷 New folder			*==	- 🔳 🕜
📙 C-Gate 3	^ Name		Date modified	Туре
cgatecert	LAB_20241021.c2z		21-10-2024 12:42	C2Z File
Schneider_general				
OneDrive - Schneider Electric				
Schneider Electric				
PDC projects Group - A3-000000129				
🗢 This PC				
3D Objects				
Desktop				
Documents				
File name:		~	C2Z Files (*.c2z)	~
			Open	Cancel

3. Select the project which needs to be imported.

All the associated project files will be imported (like project file, the eDLT/DLT, BMP and Index TXT files, and so on).



The project files are successfully imported to the software.

Export Projects

Prerequisites: The project must be closed before being exported.

SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software allows to export project and any associated files from a software as a single file package to save/backup/use elsewhere.

- 1. Any project/all associated project files are considered together as a single file package, including but not limited to:
 - Files contained within its project file folder.

C:\Users\sesa54044	3\Desktop\NET_	20231025.c2z\											-	σ	×
File Edit View Favo	orites Tools H	lelp													
💠 💻 🗸	10 🔿	X i													
Add Extract Test	Copy Move	Delete Info													
C:\Users\sesa5	40443\Desktop	NET_20231025	.c2z\												
Name	Size	Packed Size	Modified	Created	Accessed	Attributes	Encrypted Comment	CRC Method	Characterist Host 0	VS Version	Volume Ind	Offset	Folders	Files	1
XML Backup files	11 284	2 430						DFFA84CA					0	2	
MET.db	724 992	19 323	2023-10-23					B273A790 Deflate	EAT	20	0	0			

The file package are named/identified as a ".C2Z" file type.

2. The .C2Z file type are registered with Windows (as per Toolkit .CBZ file type).

NET_202310	25 Properties	>			
General Secu	urity Details Previous Versions				
Z z	NET_20231025				
Type of file:	C2Z File (.c2z)				
Opens with:	Tz 7-Zip GUI Change				
Location:	C:\Users\sesa540443\Desktop				
Size:	21.6 KB (22,119 bytes)				
Size on disk:	24.0 KB (24,576 bytes)				
Created:	Wednesday, October 25, 2023, 12:45:11 PM				
Modified:	Wednesday, October 25, 2023, 10:52:45 AM				
Accessed:	Today, October 25, 2023, 13 minutes ago				
Attributes:	Read-only Hidden Advance	d			
	OK Cancel An	vla			

- 3. The Export function is available and invoked from:
 - a. The of a project in the project dashboard.

paceLogic C-Bus Commission			Schneider	- e
Projects (3)	=1	Search	🔒 Create Project	🔒 Import Project
EXAMPLE C-Bus project generated from live network				🗄 Open
HOME C-Bus project imported from version 2 of the Installation software				L Export
NET C-Bus project generated from live network by C-Gate v2.11.11				E Delete

- b. Right-click on the project in the project dashboard.
- 4. You can either export the files in C2Z file type or XML file type.

- 5. When the export function is invoked, the Windows file browser dialog is displayed with a default name and default location proposed.
 - Default name proposed: 'ProjectName'_YYYYMMDD (where YYYYMMDD is the current date). In the **Save as type** drop-down list, by default the C2Z files (*.c2z) is selected.

Kan					×
← → ✓ ↑ 📜 « Docum	ents > C-Bus Commission > Exported Pro	ojects ~ じ	Search Exported	Projects	٩
Organize 👻 New folder				*=== *	?
📕 dev 🔷 N	ame	Date modified	Туре		Size
Schneider_gener	No it	ems match vour search.			
lange - Schnei		,			
Schneider Electric					
PDC projects Grc					
, This PC					
3D Objects					
Desktop					
Documents					
L Downloads V <					>
File name: LAB_2024	1021				~
Save as type: C2Z Files (*.c2z)				~
∧ Hide Folders			Save	Cano	cel

• Click **Save**. The file is saved in the default location proposed: C:\Users \<Username>\Documents\C-Bus Commission\Exported Projects.

	" Documents) C-Bus Commission)	Exported Projects	Search Exported Broi	insta 0
	Bocuments / C-bus commission /		Search Exported Proj	eus 🎢
Organize - Ne	w folder			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
📕 dev	^ Name	Date modified	Туре	Size
Schneider_ge	ner LAB_20241021.c2z	21-10-2024 12:42	C2Z File	4
OneDrive - Sch	nei			
Schneider Elect	tric			
PDC projects	Grc			
🕒 This PC				
3D Objects				
Desktop	-			
Documents				
L Downloads	~ <			
File name:	HOME_20241021			
rife fiame.	C27 Files (* c27)			
Save as type:				

6. To export your C-Bus project to the legacy XML format, select the XML Files (*.xml) option from the **Save as type** drop-down list.

Kaport				×
\leftarrow \rightarrow \checkmark \uparrow \blacktriangleright Documents \rightarrow C-Bus Commission	on > Exported Projects	~ C	Search Exported	Projects ,P
Organize • New folder				≣ • 🕜
🔀 Gallery	Name	Dat	e modified	Туре
	LOCAL_20241017	17-	10-2024 22:36	XML Document
Documents	*			
▲ Downloads	*			
Pictures	*			
📀 Music	*			
Videos	*			
12 a i ai				_
File name: HOME_20241017				~
Save as type: XML Files (*.xml)				~
∧ Hide Folders			Save	Cancel

NOTE: XML format is compatible with legacy Toolkit and C-Gate2 or other legacy C-Bus tools as well as for use with third party C-Bus Enabled systems.

7. Click **Save**. The file is saved in the default location proposed: C:\Users \<Username>\Documents\C-Bus Commission\Exported Projects.

The project and all its associated files are exported successfully from software to the default location.



 If you try to export and save a project of any file type to the C:\Users \<username>\Documents\C-Bus Commission\Projects" location, Error dialog is displayed.



9. Click **OK** to close the Error dialog box.

Sort Projects

Prerequisites: More than one project must be created.

SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software allows you to sort the existing projects using \equiv on project dashboard, either by ascending or descending based on project name.

Overview of Project Space

SpaceLogic C-Bus Cor	nmission VENUS	🖻 Windows 🗸	Schneider Electric	- □ ×
EXPLORER ~ 4 ×	WORKSPACE ×		✓ PROPERTIES	~ # ×
Search				Name: Type:
LIBRARY ~ A ×				Save Cancel
			PROPERTIES	DEPLOYMENT QUEUE

- Network Management, page 59
- Library window, page 64
- Workspace window, page 72
- Properties window, page 117
- Deployment queue, page 119

Windows	Description
EXPLORER	This window allows to view and manage all the networks created in the current project.
LIBRARY	This window allows to view the device catalogue details and relevant functions.
WORKSPACE	This window is the main area of display for project information which consists list of devices in the projects database and list of devices in the network.
PROPERTIES	This window allows to view the applicable properties of selected device in a single editor window.
DEPLOYMENT QUEUE	This window displays the process of devices being transferred to Devices in Project and getting deployed to Network devices .

Network Management

The network management is performed in the *Explorer* window which allows to Add networks and displays all the available C-Bus networks in the project.

Each network created consists of 3 nodes:

- C-Bus devices
- Applications
- Application Log

The Network is represented with symbol $\stackrel{\scriptstyle
m PD}{=}$

Operation performed on networks:

- Add network, page 59
- Add Bridge network, page 60
- Search network, page 62
- Delete network, page 63

Each network created consists of the following nodes:

- 1. C-Bus devices, page 65
- 2. Applications, page 120
- 3. Application log, page 127

Add a Network

Explorer window allows you to add a C-Bus networks to the project, where each project can have a maximum of 255 networks.

Prerequisites: A Project must already be created and opened.

1. In the **Explorer** window, select the project and click \oplus

Step result: Add Network dialog box is displayed.

2. Fill in the network details in the displayed dialog box and click create

The process of creating a network is as demonstrated below:

SpaceLogic C-Bus Cor	nmission LAB 🗇 Windows 🗸	Schneider		-	њ X
explorer - 9 ×	WORKSPACE X	DEPLOYMENT QU	EUE		~ # ×
Search 🕀 🛱 🚦		0 V 0 V			
E LAB		Search			
		Active (0) Com	Added	Macrana	Tarra
*		Activity	Poulo	messade	raigi
UBRARY V V X					
		DEPLOYMENT QU	EUE PROP	ERTIES	

The Add Network dialog box consists of following fields:

Fields	Description
Network Name	Enter the name of the network maximum of 32 characters

	Choose an interface type from the following:
	• Ethernet
	This interface type is used to connect a network through a Automation controller or a C-Bus Network Interface (CNI)
Interface Type	Serial
	This interface type is used to connect a network through a PC Interface (PCI)
	• C-Bus
	This interface type is used for interconnection of C-Bus networks using a bridge
	Enter the type of device:
	Valid device types for Ethernet Interface are:
	Application Controller
	Automation Controller
	C-Bus Network Interface
	Valid device types for Serial Interface are:
	PC Interface (PCI)
	PC Interface (PCI) USB
	Valid device types for C-Bus Interface is:
	C-Bus Network Bridge
COM Port	Communication port which the C-Bus interface device is connected

TIP: Alternate ways to Add a network:

- Click and select ADD
- Right click on project name in explorer window and select ADD

Add a Bridge Network

The C-Bus bridges provide connectivity between wired C-Bus networks. Each of the bridge units have a near and far side, which relates to whether the side is connected to a local or remote network.

Prerequisites: The project must already be created and at least one network has to be created to use as an transient network.

The Bridge network consists of components and functions as similar to other networks: *C-Bus Devices, Applications* (Lighting, Enable, Trigger), and *Application log.*

Bridge network can be created in 2 ways:

Method 1

- 1. Select the network and click \oplus in the **Explorer** window
- 2. ADD NETWORK dialog box is displayed
- 3. Select C-Bus as the *Interface type* and fill in the required fields

NOTE: A transit network is a network that is connected to the current network that is being defined.

4. Confirm Create

Method 2

Bridge network can also be created from the *Network Devices*. The *Make Network* function creates, configures, and opens a new network corresponding to the other side of the selected bridge or gateway.

- 1. Open and scan the live Network Devices
- 2. Right-click on the bridge network device

3. Select Make Network

The process to create bridge network is as demonstrated below:

≡ Spacel	Logic C	-Bus Commissio	n PLUTO 🖻 Windows 🗸	Schneide	* r
EXPLORER		~ á ×	WORKSPACE ×	DEPLOYMENT QUEUE	~ 0 ×
Search		+ † :	C-Bus Devices - Floor3	B V D V	
✓ 器 ●(252	Pi Floor3 10.1	79.187.250:10001	Devices in Project (1)	Active (0) Completed (2)	(
ED C-6	Bus Devices		Address - Desire Mane Unit Tune Catalogue Description Secial Environment	Activity	Added Messa
> 16 Ap	plications		2 5508D1D DIMDDB 5508D1D 8 Channe 0098303 110		
E AD	plication Log				
> = 0/252	B Eloor? COI	12			
2 and 0 (203		13			
UBRARY		~ # ×			
Search		$\oplus \lor \nabla$	Network Devices (7) 👼 🖉 😌 😴 🗸		
Catalogue Number	Unit Type	Category			
5031N	KEY1	Input Units - 503x	Status Addr - Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Senai Firmw		
C5031NL	KEY1	Input Units - 503x	3 GPRINAC PC_NAC 5500NAC C-BUS N 0010115 5.5.0		
5031NL	KEY1	Input Units - 503x	5 NEWUNIT SYS_DAL2 5502CDGP2 C-Bus D 0010116 1.7.0		
5032N	KEY2	Input Units - 503x	6 NEWUNIT DIMDD8 5508D1D 8 Channe 0098303 1.1.0		
5032NL	KEY2	Input Units - 503x	14 GPR.NAC SYS_NAC 5500NAC C-Bus N 0010115 1.15.0		
5034N	KEY4	Input Units - 503x	249 NEWUNIT1 BRIDGE2N 5500NB DIN Rail 0010076 5.4.0		
C5034NL	KEY4	Input Units - 503x			
5034NL	KEY4	Input Units - 503x			
5021NID	PEVID1	Innut Linite - 502v		PROPERTIES DEPLOYME	NT QUEUE

CAUTION: When a Bridge network is deleted, all information related to this network will be lost. Far side bridge devices will also be deleted from adjacent networks. Any remote bridge networks connected to this bridge network will not be accessible.

For more details on bridge devices, see Bridges, page 239

C-Bus Network summary

The created C-Bus network (serial, ethernet, transit, bridge) summary can be viewed by selecting the network, the details are displayed in workspace window.

The summary gives the details of the network as shown below:

EXPLORER V 🔍 🔍 X	WORKSPACE ×				
Search	C-Bus I	Network - s	serial		
 ✓ & c(254) serial COM3 □ C-Bus Devices > Yor Applications 	品	Summary Address : Name : Connection : State : Number of Devices :	254 serial Serial Interface, COM3 Closed 50	Current Consumption : Current Supply : Impedance : Devices Calculated : Devices Not Calculated : Result and Recommendation :	900 mA 0 mA 2200 ohms 50 0 900 mA more power required. 1 burden required.
LIERARY V 0 X	Please expand th contents in this w To perform C-Bu	s C-Bus network in the orkspace. : network node related	Explorer window to view the nodes associated with th functions for this project please use Tookiit V1.17.0 or li	s network. Then select a node su ter.	uch as Applications or C-Bus Devices to view its

NOTE: If the network is overpowered (current supply is => 2,001 mA), current supply and its value is highlighted and a warning message is displayed as shown below:

EXPLORER \sim 4 \times	WORKSPACE ×			
Search	C-Bus Network -	serial1		
 ✓ Š. • (4) bridge1 253b/4 C-Bus Devices > '\$ Applications Mapping Applications Mapping Applications C-Bus Devices > '\$ Applications 	Summary Address : Name : Connection : State : Number of Devices	252 serial 1 Serial Interface, COM4 Open s: 54	Current Consumption : Current Supply : Impedance : Devices Calculated : Devices Not Calculated : Result and Recommendation	35 mA 18200 mA 382 ohms 54 0 Navimum supply current exceeded.
Application Log Constraints Application Log C-Bus Devices C-Bus Devices C-Bus Devices C-Bus Devices C-Bus Devices C-Bus Devices C-Bus D	Please expand this C-B contents in this worksp To perform C-Bus netw	C-Bus Network Current Limit Ex The maximum current that can be supplied to network ser The maximum current that can be supplied to network sec The network - C-Bus output devices to reduce the total c Note: The network supply current is based on devices in the	cceeded all exceeds 2,000 mA. or check the inbuilt power supply -Bus supply current. e project.	Applications or C-Bus Devices to view its

The C-Bus network displays (...) or attention, if any results and recommendations require action.

The *is displayed for following C-Bus network states only:*

- Underpowered C-Bus network state (where the "Result and Recommendation" field states the message "XXX mA more power required").
- High impedance C-Bus network state (where the "Result and Recommendation" field states the message "1 burden required").

The is displayed for following C-Bus network states only:

• Overpowered C-Bus network state (where the "Result and Recommendation" field states the message "Maximum supply current exceeded").

The <u>C</u> or <u>C</u> is not displayed for the following C-Bus network states:

- "okay" C-Bus network state (where the "Result and Recommendation" field states the message "OK").
- "empty" C-Bus network state (no C-Bus devices) (where the "Result and Recommendation" field states the message "None").

NOTE: In the scenario where multiple C-Bus network states exist which

include the overpowered network state, then 📥 is displayed.

Search a Network

Prerequisites: The network must already be existing in the project.

Explorer Window allows you to search an existing network in the project

The search bar in the **Explorer** window allows searching for the existing networks in the project.

Enter the name of the network in the search bar.



The network matches the search criteria appears on the screen.

Delete a Network

Prerequisites: The network must already be existing in the project.

Explorer Window allows you to delete an existing networks in the project.

- 1. Click on the network to be deleted
- 2. Click $\overline{\square}$ in the Explorer window
- 3. Confirm with Yes in the Confirmation dialog box

TIP: Alternate ways to delete a network :

- Click and select Delete
- Right click on project name in explorer window and select Delete

IMPORTANT: When a Bridge network is deleted, all information related to this network will be lost. Far side bridge devices will also be deleted from adjacent networks. Any remote bridge networks connected to this bridge network will not be accessible.

Library Window

The **Library** window lists the C-Bus Unit and DALI devices available for use in the project. The relevant device types are displayed with respect to whether a C-Bus network or DALI gateway is selected in the **Explorer** window. The operations are performed with regards to a C-Bus device or a DALI device added in the network of the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software.

The different operations performed in Library window are:

- Search a device, page 64
- Add C-Bus devices, page 65
- Filter, page 64

Search a Device

Prerequisites: A project must already be open in the Explorer window with a network created in the project.

The **Library** window allows searching for a device. The device appears on the list, after the name of the device is entered in the search bar.

- 1. Select a network in the Explorer window
- 2. In the Library window, enter the name of the device in the search bar

	~ # ×
×	$\oplus \lor \nabla$
Unit Type	Category
DIMMER4	Output Units -
DIMPR12	Output Units -
	X Unit Type DIMMER4 DIMPR12 DIMPR12 DIMPR12 DIMPR12

Step result: Related devices are displayed in the Library window.

TIP: The device can be searched either by giving catalogue number, unit type or category.

Filter

The \checkmark displays the devices in the **Library** window based on the categories.



To remove the applied filter, Click \checkmark and click Clear All

Unit Type Categories

C-Bus units can be divided into categories according to their functional role. The general categories are listed below:

- Output Units, page 199
- Support Units, page 239

C-Bus Devices

The C-Bus Devices in each network allow you to add C-Bus unit devices in the project.

Add C-Bus Device

Prerequisites: Make sure your project is Open, and network has been selected.

1. Select the network of the project you want to add unit devices.

\equiv SpaceLogic C	- Bus Com	mission LAB	🕅 Windows 🗸	Schneider Gelectric	- 🗆 X
EXPLORER	~ # ×	WORKSPACE ×		 ✓ PROPERTIES 	~ # ×
Search	ш́ : Эмз				Name:
Applications	~ # ×				
				DEPLOYMEN	Save Cancel

2. On selecting **C-Bus Devices**, **LIBRARY** and **WORKSPACE** window contents are displayed.

NOTE: Make sure you have **LIBRARY** and **WORKSPACE** windows opened.

■ SpaceLogic C-Bus C	ommission CORRIDOR 🕲 Windows 🗸	Schneider
explorer v a	X WORKSPACE X	PROPERTIES
Search	C-Bus Devices - 8thfloor	Name:
> 🔏 o (253) 9thfloor COM3	Devices in Project (0) Search	
 응 # DE9 Bender COM 영3 Cible Devices 영5 Applications 응 Application Log 	Address A Device Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firmware Exists on. Applics	
199A0V v 3	Network Devices (Closed)	
Search $\oplus \sim 7$	Status Addr ^ Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firmware Exists in Project Application 1	
Catalogue Number Unit Type Cate	0	
5104D750 DIMMER4 Output	e l	
L5112D10B2 DIMPR12 Outp	t line line line line line line line line	
L5112D12B2 DIMPR12 Output	e de la companya de l	
L5112D16B2 DIMPR12 Output	e la	
L5112D10B2S DIMPR12 Output	R.	
L5112D20B2 DIMPR12 Output	e la	Save Cancel
L5101D20 DIMPR1 Outp	4	DEPLOYMENT QUEUE PROPERTIES

3. In the Library window, select the unit device and click \oplus .

This will add device to the project which is displayed in **WORKSPACE** in **Devices in Project** section.

≡ Space	Logic C	-Bus Cor	nmission VENUS 🖻 Windows	· Schne	eider - 🗆
EXPLORER		~ # ×	WORKSPACE X	~	DEPLOYMENT QUEUE
Search) (†	÷ :	C-Bus Devices - Plot G		ゥ 、
✓ B ∘ (24)	5) Plot G CO Bus Devices	м3	Devices in Project (1)	Search ^	Active (0) Completed (0) Activity Added Message
> 19 A ■ A > 品。(24 > 品。(24	pplications pplication Log 6) vghhv 252 7) dali COM9	2/p/246	Address ^ Device Name O C5031NL	Unit Type Catalogue Descript KEY1 C5031NL 1 Gang	
JBRARY Search	(ν¢× Đ~ γ			
Catalogue Numbe	r Unit Type KEY1	Category Input Unit	Network Devices (Closed)	 	
5031NL 031NL 032N	KEY1 KEY1 KEY2	Input Unit Input Unit Input Unit	Status Addr ^ Part Name	Unit Type Catalogue Description Se	
032NL 034N	KEY2 KEY4	Input Unit Input Unit			
25034NL	KEY4	Input Unit			PROPERTIES DEPLOYMENT QUEUE

TIP: Alternate ways to add devices:

- Double-click on unit device
- Drag and drop unit device to Devices in Project

IMPORTANT:

• When the same unit device is added "N" times, each device postfixes with an incriminated number to maintain the uniqueness.

wor	RKSPAC	e ×								
С	-Bus	s Devic	es - plot1							
	Device	es in Proje	ect (22)		Search		Ð	(°B (1)	Θ < :	^
		Address	A Device Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Exists on	Applic
		15	5200WHC2	PC_CNIE	5200WHC2	Wiser M	0000000	5.4.00		
		16	5031NIR	KEYIR1	5031NIR	1 Gang a	0000000	1.2.67		
		17	5031NIR (1)	KEYIR1	5031NIR	1 Gang a	0000000	1.2.67		
		18	5031NIR (2)	KEYIR1	5031NIR	1 Gang a	0000000	1.2.67		
		19	5031N	KEY1	5031N	1 Gang K	0000000	1.2.67		
		250	NEWUNIT	BRIDGE2N	5500NB	DIN Rail	0000000	5.5.00		Lighti
		251	NEWUNIT	BRIDGE1N	5100B	Network	0000000	2.01		- 1

• Each device can be renamed in their respective **Property** window (It is advised to rename the device appropriately).

Each C-Bus device can be configured by making changes in the respective **Property** window, which can be seen based on the Unit Type categories, page 65.

IMPORTANT: In an existing Project, when a **C-Bus Device** node is clicked the existing device name in **Devices in Project** is assigned automatically as per following:

	"NEW	If TAG NAME is	"NEW	DEVICE NAME is	If DEVICE NAME is unique in network node	TAG NAME is same as DEVICE NAME	PART NAME is assigned same as
NAME is	UNIT"	NAME is	UNIT"	assigned same as Catalog number	If DEVICE NAME is not unique in network node	Numeric 1 is appen- ded to DEVICE NAME	NAME (maxi- mum 8 charac- ters)

					If DEVICE NAME is unique in network node	PART NAM assigned s TAG NAME	IE is ame as <u>=</u>
			not "NEW UNIT"	assigned same as TAG	lf DEVICE	PART NAM assigned s TAG NAME	1E is ame as E
				NAME	NAME is not unique in project	Numeric 1 appended NAME and incriminate instance	is to DEVICE is d for next
					unique in C-Bus network	DEVICE NAME is assigned same as PART NAME	
	is not		"NEW UNIT"	If PART NAME is	not unique in C-Bus network	Numeric 1 is appen- ded to DEVICE NAME and is incrimi- nated for next instance	TAG NAME is assigned same as DEVICE NAME
	is not "NEW UNIT"	NEW IF TAG NIT" NAME is				DEVICE NAME is assigned same as PART NAME.	
					unique in C-Bus network	DEVICE Na assigned s TAG NAME	AME is ame as E
			not "NEW UNIT"	If TAG NAME is	not unique in C-Bus	Numeric 1 appended NAME and incriminate instance	is to DEVICE is d for next
					network	DEVICE Na assigned s TAG NAME	AME is ame as

Add multiple C-Bus devices

Prerequisites: The project must already be opened in **EXPLORER** window with a network created in the project.

The LIBRARY window allows to add multiple devices at a time.

1. Select the C-Bus Device of a network in the EXPLORER window

Step result: The devices that can be added to the network appear in the **LIBRARY** window .

2. Select the device and click \oplus drop-down, choose **Add Multiple**.

TIP: Alternate method to add multiple devices:

• Right click on the device, and select Add Multiple.

3. Fill in the device information as demonstrated below:

DPLORER WORKSPACE × PROMINIES Sendo • Example • C-Bus Devices - Floor1 • Runno PUUTO • • C-Bus Devices - Floor1 • Order Floor connect 1 252AP7 • Address ^ Devices Hame Unit Type Catalogue Occording to the connect • Order Floor connect Premovere Exists on • Network Devices • Network Devices (Closed) • Status Addr ^ Pert Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firmware Exists in Project • Status Addr ^ Pert Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firmware Exists in Project	SpaceLo	ogic C-Bi	Commission PLUTO 🖻 Windows > Sch	neider Electric	
Learn • C-Bus Devices - Floor1. • 0.459 Floor connect 1 252/27 § 0/253 Floor 2 COM3 • 0/553 Floor 2 COM3 • 0/553 Floor 2 COM3 • 0/553 Floor 2 COM3 • 0/550 Floor	KPLORER	~ # X	WORKSPACE X	Y PROPERTIES	~ 1
	Search PLUTO	i i	C-Bus Devices - Floor1	Name:	_
	몲 o (249) Floor con	nnect1 252/p/	Devices in Project (1) Search		
	器 o (252) Floor3 1	10.179.187.25	Addranz - Daving Name Unit Tune Catalogue Description Carial Simulare Eviption		
	몲 o (253) Floor2 (COM3	Device name Device name Device name District type Calcardge Device name District type Distris District type District type Distring District typ		
■ Critics Devices ■ Applications ■ Applications ■ Applications ■ Applications ● Server ● Y ■ Applications ● Server ● Y ■ Applications ■ Applications ● Status Applications ■ Applications	品 o (254) Floor1 (COM3			
B2 Application: Application: Application: BXM/Y BX Totage Number Unit Type Classe Status Addr ∧ Pert Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Status Addr ∧ Pert Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Status Addr ∧ Pert Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Status Addr ∧ Pert Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Status Addr ∧ Pert Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Status Addr ∧ Pert Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Status Status	C-Bus Device	ies.			
Approximation Log MARY	1 Applications				
Status Addr. n Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Senal Firmware Exists in Project 31N KEY1 in 32NL Same Catalogue Description Senal Firmware Exists in Project 02ANL KEY4 in 34NL KEY4 in 500 Same Same Same	Application Lo	Log			
Status O V Atalogue Number Ukt Type C 031N KP1 Inf 5031NL KP1 Inf 323N KP2 Inf 323N KP2 Inf 323N KP2 Inf 324N KP4 Inf 324H K24 Inf	BRARY	~ 1 ×			
statuge Number Unit Type C 331N KP1 In 323N KP2 In 324N KP4 In 324N KP4 In	Search ($\oplus \lor \nabla$	Network Devices (Closed) 📮 🔊 🛞 🗸 🗧 🗸		
KEY1 Inf Status Addr. n Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Senal Firmware Exits in Project 5031NL KEY1 In	atalogue Number Uni	nit Type C			
031NL KEY1 In 31NL KEY2 In 32NL KEY2 In 32NL KEY4 In 33NL KEY4 In	31N KEY	EY1 In	Status Addr A Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firmware Exists in Project		
11NL KEY1 In 22N KEY2 In 324N KEY2 In 324N KEY4 In 324NL KEY4 In	031NL KEY	EY1 In			
224 KF72 in 2474 KF72 in 5484 KE74 in 5484 KK74 in	BINL KEY	EY1 In			
KFY2 In JANA KEY4 In J324NL KEY4 In MANU KEY4 In	32N KEY	EY2 In			
44V KE74 In 934NL KE74 In 94KL KE74 In	32NL KEY	EY2 In			
3034NL KEY4 In 34NL KEY4 In	34N KEY	EY4 In			
34NL KEY4 In	034NL KEY	EY4 In		Save C	ance
	34NL KEY	EY4 In			

Add Dali Devices

Prerequisites: A project must already be open in the Explorer window. A network must already be created with a DALI-2 Gateway added to the network, see Add DALI-2 gateway, page 167

1. Select a DALI line in the Explorer window



2. Select the Dali device and click \oplus in Library window

TIP: Alternate ways to add DALI devices:

- Double-click on unit device
 - or
- Drag and drop a unit device to Devices in Project

Step result: Selected device is added to the project.

The different DALI ECG devices in each DALI Line are as listed below:

Device Type	Device Name	Meaning
	DALI ECG DT1 (Generic)	Emergency or Exit Light (Generic)
Emergency or Exit Light	DALI ECG DT1 A	Emergency or Exit Light (Switched Maintained Dimmable)

	DALI ECG DT1 B	Emergency or Exit Light (Switched Maintained Non- Dimmable)			
	DALI ECG DT1 C	Emergency or Exit Light (Maintained)			
	DALI ECG DT1 D	Emergency or Exit Light (Non – Maintained Dimmable)			
	DALI ECG DT 6	Single Channel LED Device			
	DALI 2x ECG DT 6	DALI 2 Channel Device (DT6)			
LED	DALI 3x ECG DT 6	DALI 3 Channel Device (DT6)			
	DALI 4x ECG DT 6	DALI 4 Channel Device (DT6)			
	DALI ECG	DALI ECG (Generic)			
	DALI 2x ECG	DALI 2 Channel Device (Generic)			
Channel	DALI 3x ECG	DALI 3 Channel Device (Generic)			
	DALI 4x ECG	DALI 4 Channel Device (Generic)			
Color Control	DALI ECG DT8	Single Channel Tunable / Color Controllable Device			

NOTE: When a DALI channel device is added, based on the number of channels DALI device is added. Each DALI channel device can be collapsed and expanded.

Example, when the DALI 3x ECG DT6 is added the result is as shown below:

Dali Devices - plot1

De	vices in	Project (1)				Search			È Ó	\ominus \vee :	^
		Object Id	Short Address	^	Device Ty	Name	Description	Exists ON	Device Used	DG1	DG2
~						DALI_ECG_D	DALI 3 C				
		2	2		LED	DALI_ECG_D	LED Type		\checkmark		
		3	3		LED	DALI_ECG_D	LED Type		\checkmark		
		4	4		LED	DALI_ECG_D	LED Type		\checkmark		

To Configure DALI ECG Devices, see DALI ECG devices, page 260

Add multiple Dali devices

Prerequisites: A project must already be open in the Explorer window. A network must already be created with a DALI-2 Gateway added to the network. A DALI Line must already be selected.

Select the DALI device and click ⊕ drop-down, choose Add Multiple.
 Step result: Add Multiple DALI Devices dialog box is displayed.

2. Fill in the device information as demonstrated below:

≡ Space	Logic C	-Bus Commiss	sion VENUS ₪ Windows ∨ Schneider €Electric	- □ >
EXPLORER		~ # ×	WORKSPACE ×	×
Search > 品 o(25	2) xc COM3	Ð † :	C-Bus Devices - plot1	
〉 品 ○(25	3) plot2 COM	4	Devices in Project (3) Search	
∨ 品。(25	4) plot1 COM	13		- ^
📼 C-	Bus Devices		Address o Device Name Unit Type Catalogue Description	Serial
	ALI Devices		0 5502CDGP230 SYS_DAL2 5502CDGP2	0000
✓ 149 AI	plications		250 5500NB BRIDGE2N 5500NB	0000
	c		251 5100B BRIDGE1N 5100B	0000
LIBRARY	Emergency ar	nd Exit Light v # ×		_
Search		$\oplus \land \neg \land$	Network Devices (Closed)	~
Catalogue Number	Unit Type	Category	ien 22 (• • • •	
5031N	KEY1	Input Units - 503×	Address ^ Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial	Firmy
C5031NL	KEY1	Input Units - 503x	y managen y and names and skin anner an	
5031NL	KEY1	Input Units - 503x		
5032N	KEY2	Input Units - 503x		
5032NL	KEY2	Input Units - 503x		
5034N	KEY4	Input Units - 503x		
C5034NL	KET4	Input Units - 503x		
5034NL		Input Units - 503X		

Workspace Window

The **Workspace** window displays the devices in the project and the network. This window allows you to connect your project's devices to the network.

This window consists of two built-in sections for C-Bus Devices:

- 1. Devices in Project, page 73
- 2. Network Devices, page 76

Address ^ Tag N	Jame	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	G → √	Exi
6 NEV	/UNIT	INT_CMFT	{unknown}	Comfort I		4.6.00	
							_
Network Devices (Close	d)				\$ v \$	• @ ~	:
Network Devices (Close	d) Part Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	「↓ ♪ Serial	€ ∨ Firmware	E
Network Devices (Close	d) Part Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	「示 ∨ ぷ Serial	Firmware	: E
For Dali Devices

Prerequisites: The DALI-2 Gateway must be already added.

This window consists of two built-in sections for Dali Devices:

- 1. (DALI) Devices in project, page 93
- 2. Line devices, page 103



Dali Devices - Net. 42

Devices in Project (1)		Search			Ê İ	\ominus \vee	i ^
Object Id	Short Address	 Device Ty 	Name	Description	Exists ON	Device Used	DG0
0	0	EMERGE	untitled ECG	Emergen			
							-
Line Devices (Closed)				ß) ~ @ ~	× - 33	• •
Short Dev Address Typ	ice Fault Status	Exists in D Project L	evice DG1	DG2	DG3 DG4	DG5	DG6

Devices in Project

The Devices in Project section displays all the devices in the project database.

Fields	Description
Address	 This field displays the unit address assigned to the device. NOTE: For a C-Bus device, the values vary from 0 to 255. For a DALI device, the values vary from 0 to 63.
Device Name	This field contains the name that user can give to the logical representation of the unit. This name can be up to 32 characters long and is stored in the project database only.
Unit Type	This field displays the unit type of the device on the network.
Catalogue	This field displays the commercial reference for the device.
Description	This field displays the description of the device and cannot be edited.
Serial	This field displays the serial number which exists on the physical network or which has been assigned to the logical representation of the unit.
Firmware	This field displays the version number of the C-Bus interface firmware which exists on the physical network or which has been assigned to a logical representation of the unit in the database.
Exists on Network	Displays whether the device exists on network.
Application	This field displays the name of the application being used for the device.

The operations that can be performed on **Devices in Project** section are:

- Search a device, page 74
- Copy device
- Paste device
- Delete device, page 74
- Deploy device, page 74
- Sort device, page 75

Search a Device

Prerequisites: The devices must already be added in a **Devices in project** section of an network .

The **Devices in project** section allows searching of a device in the existing project database by entering the **Device Name** in the **Search** bar of **WORKSPACE** window.

NOTE: You can also search by entering either **Address**, **Unit Type**, **Catalogue**, **Description** and **Serial** number.

Copy Device

To Be Implemented

Paste Device

To Be Implemented

Delete Device

Prerequisites: The devices must already be added in a **Devices in project** of network and must be fully matched with **Network devices**.

- 1. Select the device check box.
- 2. Click 🔟.

TIP: Alternate method to delete device:

Select the device check box, right-click on Devices in project > Delete

Deploy Devices from Project to Network

Prerequisites: The network must be already created. The C-Bus network should be opened and scanned C-Bus devices. The devices must be fully matched, click How to do fully matched devices.

The process to deploy devices is as demonstrated below:

	.ogic C-B	us Comr	mission	COR	RIDOR 🖻	Windows $$							Schneider		
XPLORER		~ # ×	WORKSPAC	e ×									V PROPERTIES		~
Search) 🕀 🏥 R		C-Bus	Devi	ces - 8thfloc	r								Name:	
> 品。(253)	9thfloor COM3		Device	s in Pro	ject (1)		Search			ាំង 1	† ⊖ ∨ :	~			
∨ 占 •(254)	8thfloor COM4			Address	~ Tag Name	Unit	Type Cataloc	ue Descrip	ption Seria	I E	irmware Exists o	n			
п с-в	us Devices			4	NEWUNIT	PCI	NTU 5500P	CU DIN R	ail	5	5.5.00 Unit Ty	pe			
REI DAL	J Devices														
> 😚 Appi	lications														
🗎 App	lication Log														
🖹 Appl	dication Log								_						
Appi	lication Log		Netwo	ork Devic	ces (4)					₽ × 1	\$ @ ~ :	~			
Appi RARY	lication Log	~ # ×	Netwo	ork Devic	ces (4)					⊊ ~ ; €	\$ @ ~ I	~			
Appi RARY	ilication Log ★ ⊕	~ # ×	Netwo	ork Devic	ces (4)	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description S	Serial	Firmware	Ø ⊕ ∨ I Exists in Project	~ Appl			
RARY Ci	ilication Log × ①	 ♥ × ▼ ▼ Category 	Netwo Status	rk Devic Addr 0	ces (4) ^ Part Name NEWUNIT	Unit Type DIMDN8	Catalogue L5508D1A	Description S DIN Rail (ierial 0010112	Firmware 2.7.00	Ø ⊕ ∨ i Exists in Project No	→ Appl Ligh			
RARY ci talogue Number 20PC	x + Unit Type PCINT4	 → ⇒ → ∀ Category Support I 	Netwo Status	Addr 0 2	 Part Name NEWUNIT NEWUNIT 	Unit Type DIMDN8 PCLOCA	Catalogue L5508D1A 5500PCU	Description S DIN Rail (DIN Rail (Serial 0010112 0010114	↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓ ↓	8 ⊕ ∨ i Exists in Project No No	→ Appl Ligh			
RARY Appl statogue Number 00PC 00PCU	Inication Log	 → × ✓ ♥ Category Support I 	Netwo	Addr 0 2 3	ces (4) Part Name NEWUNIT NEWUNIT "jr" 	Unit Type DIMDN8 PCLOCA SYS_DAL2	Catalogue L5508D1A 5500PCU 5502CDGP2	Description S DIN Rail C DIN Rail C C-Bus D C	Serial 0010112 0010114 0010117	Firmware 2.7.00 5.5.00 1.1.0	 B ⊕ ∨ i Exists in Project No No No 	→ Appl Ligh			
RARY KAPP	Inication Log		Netwoo	Addr 0 2 3 4	ces (4) Part Name NEVUNIT NEVUNIT NEVUNIT	Unit Type DIMDN8 PCLOCA SYS_DAL2 PCINTU	Catalogue LS508D1A 5500PCU 5502CDGP2 5500PCU	Description S DIN Rail C DIN Rail C C-Bus D C DIN Rail C	Serial 0010112 0010114 0010117 00101172	Firmware 2.7.00 5.5.00 1.1.0 5.5.00	B G V Exists in Project No No Unit Type only	→ Appl Ligh			

Sort Device

Prerequisites: The devices must already be added in a **Devices in project** of network.

The devices in the device list can be sorted using and selecting an appropriate sort method.

Readdress

Prerequisites: The C-Bus devices must be already added to the project database.

The Readdress function allows the readdressing of the C-Bus devices within a C-Bus network or project database.

To readdress a network:

1. Select a device and right-click on section **Devices in Project > Readdress Project Device**.

Readdress Project Device dialog box is displayed.

2. Choose the address and confirm OK.

NOTE: Readdressing cannot be performed on Bridge devices.

IMPORTANT:

- Readdress Project Device is used when an existing device address needs to be utilized for another device.
- Readdress to Match Network is used to perform fully match, see How to do fully matched devices.

If there are a lot of logical units and want to synchronize a physical unit with one, the Readdress to Match Network function is useful for finding logical units with the same unit type.

The Readdress to Match Network operation searches for a unit/device within the logical list(scanned devices) for any compatible unit types. If none are found, a message box confirms that there is "no match". If more than one compatible unit types are found, the Readdress Project Device dialog box appears displaying the choice.

			Description	Serial	Firmware
5	SYS_DAL2	5502CDGP230	C-Bus DALI-2	00101166124	1.4.0
5	SYS_DAL2	5502CDGP230	C-Bus DALI-2	00101155162	1.5.0

Choose the device and confirm **OK**.

Network Devices

The **Network Devices** section displays the devices physically connected to the C-Bus Network, provided a C-Bus Interface is connected to the C-Bus Network and the software is able to communicate to this interface.

The DALI devices will be displayed when a DALI line is selected, provided the C-Bus DALI- 2 Gateway is part of the C-Bus Network.

NOTE:

- The C-Bus Network must be opened and scanned to display the C-Bus Devices on the Network.
- The DALI line must be scanned to display the DALI devices on the selected DALI line (DALI-2 Gateway must be reconciled before scanning the DALI line).

Fields	Description
Status	This field displays firmware update icon for the C-Bus Devices indicating a new firmware is available for a respective C-Bus Device and an upgrade is advised.
Address (Addr)	 This field displays the unit address assigned to the device. NOTE: For a C-Bus Device, the values vary from 0 to 255. For a DALI device, the values vary from 0 to 63.
Part Name	This field displays a 8 characters long name that is stored in the device given by the user.
Unit Type	This field displays the unit type of the device on the network.

	-
Catalogue	This field displays the commercial reference for the device.
Description	This field displays the description of the device and cannot be edited.
Serial	This field displays the serial number that is on the physical device which is unique to all the devices.
Firmware	This field displays the version number of the of the physical device. Some devices have multiple firmware's: interface board, main board.
	By default, here the software will display the Main board firmware.
	This field displays whether there is a matching device that exist on the network.
	Matching rules:
Exists in Project	 Yes: Fully matched, where the unit address, serial number, unit type and firmware version are the same in project and on the network.
	Unit Type Only: Partial matched, where the unity type, firmware and unit address are the same in project and on the network.
Application	This field displays the selected device's application address that the device has been assigned.
Voltage	This field displays the voltage of the device.

The operations that can be performed in this section are:

- Open C-Bus network, page 77
- Open C-Bus Network Using Open Using Feature, page 77
- Scan C-Bus devices, page 82
- Transfer device from network to project, page 82
- Sort line/network devices, page 87

Open C-Bus Network

Prerequisites: The C-Bus Interface must be connected to the C-Bus Network and the software must be able to communicate to this interface.

The Open Network option opens a network connection to the C-Bus Commission. To open the C-Bus Network:

1. Select the network from the project.

NOTE: When the network is closed, the network appears as shown below:



2. Click C-Bus Devices.

In the **Workspace** window, the **Network Devices** section appears as shown below before opening the network.

Network Devices (Closed)				2) C ~	• ~
Status Addr ^ Part Name	Unit Type Catalo	gue Description	Serial	Firmware	Exists in Pi

3. Click in **Network Devices** section.

Network Devices (Opening)		Ø ©	~ :	\sim
Status Addr ^ Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description	Serial	Firmwa	re Exis	sts in Pı
The network opens. ✓				
Network Devices (Open)		2		
Status Addr A Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description	Serial	Firmwar	e Exist	ts in Pı
IMPORTANT: Do not close the network while dep progress.	oloymei	nt activi	ities a	re in
Close Network ×				
Deployment Activities Underway Deployment activities are currently underway. The C-Bus network cannot be closed right now.				
ОК				

Open C-Bus Network Using Open Using Feature

Open Using can be used on both standalone networks and bridge networks. It serves as a temporary interface that allows for the commissioning of the network without altering the existing network structure/topology. This method does not modify the network's interface within the project. Instead, it provides a temporary connection for commissioning purposes during a specific instance or session.

- 1. Select the network from the project.
- 2. Click C-Bus Devices.

3. In Network Devices, click drop-down and select Open Using.

Netw	ork Devic	es (Close	:d)			<u>چ</u> ~	Ø ©	\sim	:	\sim
						Open Usi	ing			
	Status	Addr ^	Part Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	F	irmwar	e

Once the C-Bus Network is opened using the **Open Using** feature:

- The Network Devices section border is highlighted in orange color.
- The Network Devices title changes to orange color.
- Network node border is highlighted in orange color.
- Tooltip messages of **Network Devices** and Network node are highlighted in orange color.

EXPLORER			~ 9	X WORKS	SPACE X							
Search		÷	till.	:								
V 🖻 HOUSE				C-t	Bus Device	s - SAM						
~ 品•∆	(252) SAM 10	.179.233.54:100	001	De	evices in Projec	t (1)	Search		Ð	ú ú	\odot \checkmark :	^
- C-	Bus Devices	Tamanan	Due inter		Addres	s ^ Device N	lame	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	n Serial	Firm
~ 📼 D/	ALI Devices	Type: Ethern	et et	10001	2	5502CE	GP230	SYS_DAL2	5502CDGP	2 C-Bus D	0010117.	. 1.1
1400	DALI Address	2 Line A 2/Line	A	10001								
	DALI Address	2 Line B 2/Line	в									
> 141 A	polications											
E A	polication Log											
\ = 0/251		OM3										
/ // // ///												
> 몲 ∘∆	(254) LOCAL	192.168.0.100:1	0001									
> Æ • ▲	(254) LOCAL	192.168.0.100:1	0001 ~ Į		etwork Devices	s (Open)				জ্ব ১ জ্	© ~ :	~
) R • A	(254) LOCAL	192.168.0.100:1	0001 - Q Đ ~	V × Ne	etwork Devices	s (Open) Temporary C-Bus Type: Ethernet	interface in use.			\$ ∨ \$	€ ∨ !	~
→ 器 • 企	(254) LOCAL	192.168.0.100:1	0001 - 4 Đ ~	D × N€	etwork Devices	s (Open) Temporary C-Bus Type: Ethernet Details: 10.179.23	interface in use.	pe Catak	igue D	්ත් ∨ වේ escription Seri	œ ∨ : ial Firm	~ nware
> Æ • ▲ JBRARY Search Tatalogue Number	Unit Type KEY1	192.168.0.100:1 (Category Input Units - 50	0001 ~ 1 D3x 1	Nesc Gar [®]	status	s (Open) Temporary C-Bus Type: Ethemet Details: 10.179.23	interface in use.	vpe Catalo	igue D	්බේ ∨ හී escription Seri	œ ∨ : ial Firm	∼ nware
Search Search Satalogue Number 031N 5031NL	Unit Type KEY1 KEY1	192.168.0.100:1 192.168.0.100:1 Category Input Units - 50 Input Units - 50	0001	V × No ∇ Desc Gar Gar	etwork Devices	s (Open) Temporary C-Bus Type: Ethernet Details: 10.179.23	interface in use. 83.38:10001	pe Catalo	igue D	ේ v හී escription Seri	€- ∨ : ial Firm	~ nware
> & ^ A	Unit Type KEY1 KEY1	Category Input Units - 54 Input Units - 54 Input Units - 54	0001 U U U U U U U U U U U U U	V × No V Desc Gar Gar Gar	stwork Devices	s (Open) Temporary C-Bus Type: Ethernet Details: 10.179.23	interface in use. 83.38:16001	pe Catalo	sgue D	බේ V හී escription Ser	€- ∨ : ial Firm	~ nware
Search Stategoge Number 031N 5031NL 032N	Unit Type KEY1 KEY1 KEY1 KEY2	Category Input Units - 5/ Input Units - 5/ Input Units - 5/ Input Units - 5/	0001	V × No V Desc Gar Gar Gar Gar	status	s (Open) Temporary C-Bus Type: Ethernet Details: 10.179.23	interface in use.	rpe Catalo	igue D	බේ > හී escription Ser	œ ∨ : ial Firm	~ nware
Search Statalogue Number 031NL 032NL 032NL	Unit Type KEY1 KEY1 KEY2 KEY2	Category Input Units - 5i Input Units - 5i Input Units - 5i Input Units - 5i	0001	J × ∇ Desc Gar Gar Gar Gar Gar	stwork Devices	s <mark>(Open)</mark> Temporary C-Bus Type: Ethernet Details: 10.179.23	interface in use. 13.38:10001	rpe Catak	sigue D	්බේ ∨ හී escription Ser	œ ∨ : ial Firm	~ nware
Search Classical Search Catalogue Number Co31NL Co32NL Co32NL Co32NL Co32NL	Unit Type KEY1 KEY1 KEY2 KEY2 KEY2 KEY4	Category Input Units - 51 Input Units - 51	00001	N0 ∇ 0esc Gar Gar Gar Gar	status	s (Open) Temporay C-Bus Upre Ethernet Details: 10.179.25	interface in use.	rpe Catale	gue D	්තාঁ ∨ හී escription Ser	ເ∳ ∨ I ial Firm	ware
UBRAXY UBRAXY Sourch Catalogue Number 0301N C5031NL 032N 032NL 032N 032NL 032N	Unit Type KEY1 KEY1 KEY2 KEY2 KEY2 KEY4 KEY4	(Category Input Units - 54 Input Units - 54	00001	Ne Desc Gar Gar Gar Gar Gar	stwork Devices	s (Open) Temporary C-Bue Type Ethernet Detaile: 10:179.2	interface in use. 8.38:10001	rpe Catalo	ugue D	「↓ > ♪ escription Ser	Gr ∨ I ial Firm	v
188ARY Search Latalogue Number 031N 1032N 032N 034N 034N 034N	Unit Type (254) LOCAL (254) LO	Category Input Units - 54 Input Units - 54	00001 D3x 1 03x 1 03x 1 03x 2 03x 2 03x 4 03x 4 03x 4 03x 4	No V V V V V Car Gar Gar Gar Gar Gar Gar Gar Gar	stwork Devices	s <mark>(Open)</mark> Iemponsy C-Bue Jype: Ethemet Details: 10.176.22	interface in use.	vpe Catalo	egue D	ේ ∨ ළ escription Ser	⊕ ∨ :	

An Open Network Using pop-up appears.

Open Network Using		×
Select C-Bus Interface to Use : Serial OEthernet	\sim \otimes	
	Open Cancel	

NOTE: By default, Serial option is selected.

4. Select the COM port number and device's name from the drop-down.

Open Network Using	×
Select C-Bus Interface to Use :	
Serial O Ethernet	
COM5 C-Bus Wired PC Interface (5500PCU)	
COM3 Intel(R) Active Management Technology - SOL	
COM5 C-Bus Wired PC Interface (5500PCU)	
Open	Cancel

Once you select the port number/device name, the **Open** button is enabled.

NOTE: You can easily view the serial port associated with the PCI name, eliminating the need to search for it in the Device Manager.

5. Select Ethernet to open network devices using an IP address.

Open Network Using		
Select C-Bus Interface to Use :		
Port: 10001	•	
	Open Cancel	

By default, the **Port** is displayed as 10001.

- 6. You can either:
 - Select the IP Address/Host from the drop-down.
 - or,
 - Enter the new IP Address/Host.

IMPORTANT: When you enter the IP Address:

- Ensure to have four numbers (0-255) separated by periods.
- Do not start with zero unless the address is zero itself.

When you enter the Host Name:

- The host name can contain up to 63 characters, including letters (a-z), digits (0-9), and hyphens (-).
- It must not start or end with a hyphen.
- The total length of the host name must not exceed 255 characters.
- Each label within a host name (separated by periods) can be up to 63 characters long.

Open Network Usi	ng	×
Select C-Bus Interf	ace to Use :	
IP Address/ Host: •	10.179.233.133 10001	~
, interest of the second se		
	Open	Cancel

Once you select or enter the IP Address/Host, the Open button is enabled.

NOTE: The IP address/host drop-down menu keeps a record of the last 20 recently used entries. When a new IP Address or Host is used, it is added to the top of the list, and the oldest entry is removed to maintain the list size.

If you fail to follow the criteria when entering **IP Address/Host**, the following error message appears.

	Adv Open Network Using	
	Select C-Bus Interface to Use :	
2M3	Serial O Ethernet	
	IP Address/ Host: 🛛 🛛 dblliuqbacelzdsvvrewmgaamsbbvpkxbbfcloswtd 🛛 🗸 🌔	•
Invalid IP Address or Ho IP Address cannot be et A hostname label can b Hostname cannot begir	name. by or consist only of spaces, start with zero unless it's a zero itself and must be a valid IPv4 address (e.g. 127.0.0.1) up to 63 characters in length and can only contain letters (a-2), digits (0-9) and hyphens (-). or end with a hyphen (-) and cannot exceed a length of 255 characters.	
\sim 4 \times	Network Devi Open Cancel	
$\oplus \lor \nabla$		

7. Click Open. The network opens.

Once the network is opened, the below functions are disabled:

- Delete Network
- Add Bridge Network
- Open Bridge Network
- · Open and Scan Bridge Network
- Make Network

Scan C-Bus Network

Prerequisites: The network must be opened before scanning.

The C-Bus Devices present in the network appears in the **Devices on Network** section, after the network is opened and scanned. The DALI devices present on the line appears in the **Line Devices** section, after the DALI line is scanned.

1. Click \bigcirc to search for the devices in the network.

NOTE: If network scanning is done without opening the network, internally the network is opened first and then scanning is performed.

IMPORTANT:

- If you remove a device from the project that has applications or groups configured, scanning the network will automatically recreate those applications or groups with default names.
- Do not close the network or project while scanning is in progress.



 If you try to scan the network device in C-Bus Commission while a network scan is already in progress in the Toolkit, an **Error** pop-up will be displayed.

Error		×
×	Network Scan In Progress A network scan is already in progress for this network (initiated by C-Bus Toolkit). Please wait for the scan to finish then workspace by selecting another network node and returning to this C-Bus Devices node.	refresh this
		ОК

2. Once the scanning is completed, firmware update icon is displayed for the C-Bus Devices, indicating a new firmware is available for the C-Bus Device.

Netv	vork Dev	ices (6)						Ę	Ø © ~	i ~
	Status	Addr ^	Part Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Exists in Project	Application
		1	NEWUNIT	PCINTU	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010122	5.5.00	No	
		3	GPR.NAC	PC_NAC	5500NAC	C-Bus N	0010115	5.5.00	No	
	٢	5	NEWUNIT	SYS_DAL2	5502CDGP2	C-Bus D	0010116	1.6.0	No	Lighting
	٣	9	NEWUNIT	DIMDD8	5508D1D	8 Channe	0098303	1.1.0	No	Lighting
		14	GPR.NAC	SYS_NAC	5500NAC	C-Bus N	0010115	1.15.0	No	
		249	NEWUNIT1	BRIDGE2N	5500NB	DIN Rail	0010076	5.4.00	No	

3. Click to perform firmware upgrade for a respective C-Bus Device.

Once the firmware is successfully upgraded, re-scanning the Network Devices will display the new firmware version.

NOTE: After you update the firmware for a selected device and re-scan the Network Device, the firmware icon will no longer be displayed.

Extract All and Deploy All C- Bus Devices

With C-Bus Commission, you can extract and deploy all C-Bus devices between your project and the live network without switching to Toolkit. So, the need to

toggle between client applications is minimized, software inefficiencies are reduced and the user experience is enhanced.

When you perform the **Extract All/Deploy All** function, it extracts/deploys both supported and unsupported devices (in the **PROPERTIES** window). This includes most of the wired C-Bus device family and also includes the standard Deploy and Extract buttons when selecting a single device or multiple devices.

Prerequisites:

- The network must be already created.
- The C-Bus network must be opened, and C-Bus devices must be scanned.
- Devices for deployment/extraction must be either partially matched or fully matched.

A device is said to be partially matched if the field information of address, unit type and firmware in **Devices in Project** are same as in **Network Devices**.

- If a device is fully matched, then the device can be extracted to the project or deployed to network directly.
- The below video demonstrates how to extract single device from **Network** to **Project**.

			-				
EXPLORER		×	0 ×	WORKSPACE ×	~ DEPLOYN	AENT QUEUE	~ 0 >
Search		⊕ [†]		C Bus Devices Elser 2	0. V	Θ ∨	
V 🖻 HOUSE				C-Bus Devices - Floor - S	Search		
∨ &∘∆	(251) Floor - 3	10.179.233.54:1000	1	Devices in Project (1)	Active (0) Completed (0)	
- C	-Bus Devices			Address ^ Device Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firmware Exists on.	A	ctivity Added	Message
> 167 A	pplications			7 5086NL KEY86 5086NL 6 Gang S 0010115 2.5.00			
A	pplication Log						
∨ & ∘(25	2) SAM 10.179	233.54:10001					
r⊡ c	-Bus Devices						
	ALI Devices						
> 161 A	pplications						
A	pplication Log						
> & •A	(253) HOUSE A	COM3					
> & • <u>^</u>	(254) LOCAL	192.168.0.100:10001					
LIBRARY			a x	Network Devices (Closed)			
Canada		0					
Search			¥	Status Addr ^ Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firmware Exists in Project			
Catalogue Number	KEY1	Category	100				
C5031NL	KEY1	Input Units - 503x	16				
5031NL	KEY1	Input Units - 503x	16				
5032N	KEY2	Input Units - 503x	26				Ь
5032NL	KEY2	Input Units - 503x	2€				н¢
3034N	KEY4	Input Units - 503x	4.6				
5034NL	KEY4	Input Units - 503x	46				
5031NR	KEYIR1	Input Units - 503x	16				
503110	ND4D1						

To Extract All Devices

1. In the Network section, click G drop-down and choose Extract — Extract All to Project.

						=			
Network Devices (9)							Ŗ	~ \$	⊕ ∨ i ∨
									🖳 Extract - Extract All To Project
	Status	Addr ^	Part Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Exists in Project
		0	NEWUNIT	BRIDGE2N	5500NB	DIN Rail	0010118	5.5.00	No
		1	NEWUNIT1	PCINTU	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010114	5.5.00	No
		2	NEWUNIT	SYS_DAL2	5502CDGP2	C-Bus D	0010117	1.10.0	No
		4	NEWUNIT	PC_CNICD	5500CN2	DIN Rail	0010114	5.5.00	No
		5	SHAC	PC_SHAC	5500SHAC	Wiser for	0010118	5.5.00	No
		7	NEWUNIT	KEYB6	5086NL	6 Gang S	0010115	2.5.00	Yes
		8	NEWUNIT	RELDN12	L5512RVF	DIN Rail	0010113	2.7.00	Yes
		13	NEWUNIT	SYS_AC2	5500AC2	SpaceLo	0010118	2.0.0	No
		254	FARBRIDG	BRIDGE2N	5500NB	DIN Rail	0010117	5.5.00	No

NOTE: Multiple devices can be extracted only if all of them are fully matched.

TIP:

- If a device does not exist in the project, you can add the device in the **Project** from the library and extract all the live data into the project device.
- The firmware version of the device added to the project must match the firmware version of the live network device.
- If a device is partially matched then, the device must be matched fully with the project device in **Project**. The video of fully matching the devices is demonstrated below:

≡ Space	Logic C	Bus Commissi	on PLUT	0 🖻	Wind	lows \vee						Schneid	er	
EXPLORER		~ # ×	WORKSPAC	e ×								- DEPLOYMENT QUEUE		~ # ×
Search		① 俞 :												
			C-Bus	; Devi	ces - I	Floor3						Search		
V 🖻 PLUTO														
∨ 器•(25)	2) Floor3 10.3	79.187.250:10001	Device	is in Pro	ject (1)	Searc	h.,	8	1 16 17	\odot \checkmark	· ^	Active (0) Completed	(1)	-
📼 C-	Bus Devices			Adi	fress ~	Device Name	Jnit Type Ca	talogue De	scription Se	rial Fi	mware	Activity	Added	Messa
> 19 Ap	plications			3		5508D1D	DIMDD8 5	08D1D 8	Channe 00	98303 1	1.0			
🗎 Ap	plication Log													
> 品。(25)	8 Floor2 CO1	13												
> L 0125/	B Floor1 CO1	13												
LIERARY		~ # X	Noture	at Davi	aaa (7)			_	~					
Search		$\oplus \land A$	Netwo	ink Devi	ces (7)				(a) (b)	e ~	· ~			
Catalogue Number	Unit Type	Category				Le	Lune				Les 1			
5031N	KEY1	Input Units - 503x		Status	Addr -	Part Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Senal	Firmwa			
C5031NL	KEY1	Input Units - 503x			1	NEWNITT	PCINTO	5500PC0	DIN Rait	0010122	5.5.00			
5031NL	KEY1	Input Units - 503x			2	NEWUNIT	PCINTU	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010122	5.5.00			
5032N	KEY2	Input Units - 503x			3	GPR.NAC	PC_NAC	5500NAC	C-Bus N	0010115	5.5.00			
5032NL	KEY2	Input Units - 503x			5	NEWUNIT	SYS_DAL2	5502CDGP2	C-Bus D	0010116	1.7.0			
5034N	KEY4	Input Units - 503x		e	6	NEWUNIT	DIMDD8	5508D1D	8 Channe	0098303	1.1.0			
	KEY4	Input Units - 503x			14	GPR.NAC	SYS_NAC	5500NAC	C-Bus N	0010115	1.15.0			
C5034NL														
C5034NL 5034NL	KEY4	Input Units - 503x						-						

Once extract all function is completed, all newly extracted devices are placed with their live network configurations into the project.

To Deploy Single Device/All Devices

Select the device in **Devices in Project** section and click to deploy selected device to C-Bus Network.

NOTE: You can select one or more devices.

W	ORKSPACE X							
	C-Bus Device	s - Floor - 3						
	Devices in Project	t (2)	Se	arch			±	~ : ^
	Address	 Device Name 	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Exists on Net
	7	5086NL	KEYB6	5086NL	6 Gang S	0000000	2.5.00	Unit Type on
	8	L5512RVF	RELDN12	L5512RVF	DIN Rail	0000000	2.7.00	Unit Type on

The project device information is transferred to the network devices. You can view the **Active** and **Completed** status in **DEPLOYMENT QUEUE** window.

Activ	e			Com	pleted							
DEPLO	OYMENT QUEUE		~ Ŧ ×	DEPLOYMENT QUEUE V 7 × 7								
Ċ	$\vee \Theta \vee$											
Sear	ch			Sear	ch							
Activ	ve (1) Completed (4)			Active (0) Completed (5)								
7.00		A del e el			Activity	Added	Durat					
	Activity	Added	Messa		Extract NEWUNIT (7)	16:04:35	8s					
⊳	Deploy L5512RVF (8)	18:01:35			Deploy NEWUNIT1 (8)	17:00:52	7s					
					Deploy NEWUNIT1 (8)	17:03:01	7s					
				0	Extract NEWUNIT (8)	17:04:11	7s					
				0	Deploy L5512RVF (8)	18:01:35	7s					
L												

2. To deploy all devices to C-Bus Network, click \bigcirc drop-down and choose **Deploy – Deploy All to Network**.

Bus I	Devices -	Floor - 3									<u> </u>	
)evices	in Project (2)					Search		6	ri ti	⊖ ∨ :	~
	Address ^	Device Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Exists on Network) - Deploy - D	Deploy All To N	etwork
	7	5086NL	KEYB6	5086NL	6 Gang S	0000000	2.5.00	Unit Type only				-
	8	L5512RVF	RELDN12	L5512RVF	DIN Rail	0010113	2.7.00	Yes				

You can view the **Active** and **Completed** status in **DEPLOYMENT QUEUE** window.

Activ	9			Com	pleted				
DEPL	OYMENT QUEUE	,	~ 4 ×	DEPL	OYMENT QUEUE	~	- # ×		
Ċ	~ Θ ~								
Sear	ch			Sear	ch				
Acti	ve (2) Completed (0)			Acti	ve (0) Completed (2)				
	Activity	Addad	Magaz		Activity	Added	Durat		
	Activity	Added	Messa	0	Deploy 5086NL (7)	18:19:01	12s		
Þ	Deploy 5086NL (7)	18:19:01		0	Deploy L5512RVF (8)	18:19:01	7s		
C	Deploy L5512RVF (8)	18:19:01							

NOTE: The **Deploy - Deploy All To Network** will be enabled only when at least one device is in a matched or partially matched state.

Once deploy all function is completed, all newly deployed devices are placed with their project configurations into the live network.

The deploy all function will deploy the project device information to the device (s) on the network, regardless of whether the device can be edited in the Property Editor of C-Bus Commission or was previously edited in Toolkit.

The below table lists the legacy devices supported in C-Bus Commission.

KEY1	KEYAUX4	KEYAV4	KEYP2	KEYDV2	RELDN8SP	DIMDN4	PC_INT_1	PC_PGA	PC_CTD
KEY2	DINAUX4	KEYA6	KEYP4	KEYDV3	RELDN8B	DIMDN4F	PCINT4	PC_PACA	PC_CTDL
KEY4	KEYBC2	KEYA8	KEYP6	KEYDV4	RELDC4	DIMDN8F	PC_CNIEI	PCINTU	PC_WHAM
KEYIR1	KEYBC4	KEYB2	KEY- BIR2	CLK2	RELDB1	DMXDO12	PC_CNIED	PCLOCA- LU	INT_CIS
KEYIR4	KEYM2	KEYB4	KEY- BIR4	RELAY1	RELMB8	DIMDN8	PC_CNICI	EN_UNIV	INT_AXEZ
KEYC1	KEYM4	KEYB6	KEY- BIR6	RELAY2	DSIMB8	DIMDS8	PC_CNICD	PC_ MIND2	EN_AXEZ
KEYC2	KEYM8	KEYH1	KEYV1	RELAY4	ANOMB8	ANODN4	PCLOCAL4	PC_CTB	INT_CMFT
KEYC4	KEYA1	KEYH2	KEYV2	DIM- MER4	DIMPR1	PC_LOCAL	PC_CBTI	PC_CTBL	EN_CMFT
KEYCIR1	KEYAV2	KEYH3	KEYV3	AN_ OUT4	DIMPR2	PC_INT	PC_CTA	PC_CTC	INT_MIND
KEYCIR4	KEYA3	KEYH4	KEYD- V1	RELDN8	DIMPR4	PC_INT1	PC_IRT2	PC_CTC3	INT_HS

INT_D16	INT_ELK	INT_ VIEO	INT_ HUIO	INT_ AQUA	BRIDGE1N	BRIDGE1F	BRIDGE2N	BRIDGE2- F	GATEWLSN
GATEWLS- F	RELSM8	PC_ CNICW	PC_ CNIC	PC_ CNIE	PC_CNIEW	SYSWSR2			

Sort Device

Prerequisites: The devices must already be opened and scanned in a Network.

- 1. Click to sort the devices in the live network.
- 2. Select Sort from the available options and then select an appropriate sort method.

inothou.		
S	\checkmark	Address Ascending
		Address Descending
		Part Name Ascending
		Part Name Descending
		Unit Type Ascending
		Unit Type Descending
Eirmware Evists on		Catalogue Number Ascending
2.5.00 Yes		Catalogue Number Descending
2.7.00 Yes		Description Ascending
		Description Descending
		Serial Number Ascending
		Serial Number Descending
		Firmware Version Ascending
		Firmware Version Descending
		Exists in Project Ascending
		Exists in Project Descending
		Application 1 Ascending
ø e ~ : · ~		Application 1 Descending
Sort >		Application 2 Ascending
re Exists ir Unravel		Application 2 Descending
No		Application 3 Ascending
No		Application 3 Descending
No		Application 4 Ascending
Yes		Application 4 Descending
Yes		Voltage Ascending
No		Voltage Descending
No		Status Ascending
		Status Descending

Unravel

Unravelling unit address is the process of giving unique unit address to all units within a C-Bus Network.

Unravelling unit address is important when you are adding C-Bus units to the physical address. When new C-Bus units are added to the network which have been previously used on another network, they may be configured with unit addresses that are already taken on the C-Bus Network.

N	etwork D	evices (6)						Ş	~ 13 ©	~ I ~
	Status	Addr	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Exists in Project	Application 1	Application 2
	79	DUPLICATE								
1	16	DLT	KEYBL5	5085DL	5 Gang D	001011333823	3.0.00	No	Application	Trigger Cont
	6	SARAHSHU	RELDB1	L5501RBCP	DIN Rail	001011281428	2.7.00	No	Lighting	

C-Bus network scanning process identifies the C-Bus units with duplicate addresses, which is highlighted as duplicate.

On identifying duplicate the confirmation box is displayed to resolve the conflict.

No

Yes

Confir	mation	×
?	Duplicate unit addresses found. Units with duplicate Unit Addresses were found. Do you want to resolve this conflict?	

1. Select No, to retain the duplicate address.

2. Select **Yes**, **Confirmation** dialog box is displayed to unravel duplicate network devices.



a. If you select No, the duplicate address is retained.

This can be resolved manually :

To unravel duplicate unit addresses, select the device and click select **Unravel.**

TIP: Unravel can also be done by right-click **Network Devices >** Unravel.

b. If you select Yes, unravelling process is initiated.

Netv	work De	vices (6	δ) unravel ir	n progress					(_{\$})	~ Ø ©	~ • •
	Status	Addr ^	Part Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Exists in Project	Application 1	Application 2
	79		DUPLICATE								
	16		DLT	KEYBL5	5085DL	5 Gang D	001011333823	3.0.00	No	Application	Trigger Cont
	6		SARAHSHU	RELDB1	L5501RBCP	DIN Rail	001011281428	2.7.00	No	Lighting	
	5		SARAHDAL	SYS_DAL2	5502CDGP2	C-Bus D	001011661258	1.4.0	No	Lighting	
	3		PCI1	PCLOCA	5500PCU	DIN Rail	001011553374	5.5.00	No		
	0		SARAH58	PC_NAC2	5500NAC2	SpaceLo	001012242108	5.5.00	No		

 Once unravel is completed, the details of unravelled devices and their new addresses are displayed.

Imber of devices	unravelled: 2	Old Address	New A	ddress	
	001011660806	70	2	adicis	
PC_CIVICD	001011000800	15	2		
PCINTU	001004190428	79	4		

The details can be copied to the notepad for future use or/and close the window.

All the addresses in the network are unique.

Readdressing

The Readdress function allows the readdressing of units within a C-Bus Network or database. When you readdress a matched device, the **Readdress matching device in Project** check box is enabled to ensure the matched device is also updated in the database.

To readdress a network:

ι

Right-click on Network Device > Readdress Network Device.
 Readdress Network Device pop-up is displayed.

Readdress N	etwork Device	×
Current Address :	7	
New Address :	3	
	Readdress matching device in Project	
	OK Cance	ėl

2. Select the New Address and click OK.

NOTE: Readdressing cannot be performed on Bridge devices.

If the C-Bus project has only serial or C-Bus Network Interface (CNI) connections, the re-addressing of a single network is straightforward.

TIP: The addressing structure must be maintained when readdressing networks.

The network device is readdressed.

To view the property editor:

- 1. You can either:
 - Right-click on Network Device > Load Properties.

Netwo	ork Device	es (15)				چ <i>آ</i> ~	& ⊕ ∨	i ~
	Status	Addr ^	Part Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware
		10	NEWUNIT	PC_CNICD	5500CN2	DIN Rail	0010114	5.5.00
	Ø	11	RELAY16	RELDN1	5516RVF	16 Chan	0010038	1.0.0
		13	NEWUNIT	PC_SHAC	5500SHAC	Wiser for	0010118	5.5.00
Unra	avel		UNIT	SYS_SH	5500SHAC	Wiser for	0010118	1.17.99
Mak	o Notwork		JNIT	RELDN4	L5504RVF	DIN Rail	0010113	2.7.00
IVIAK	te inetwork.		ч	PCINTU	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010114	5.5.00
Read	ddress Netwo	ork Device	2	PC_NAC2	5500NAC2	SpaceLo	0010126	5.5.00
Read	ddress To Ma	tch Project		PCINTU	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010114	5.5.00
Load	d Properties		JNIT	RELDN4A	5504RVF	4 Channe	0010038	1.0.0
		255	NEWUNIT	BRIDGE2N	5500NB	DIN Rail	0010117	5.5.00

or

Double-click on the Network Device.

NOTE: When you try to load a live C-Bus network device with unit address 255 into the **PROPERTIES** window, an **Error** pop-up is displayed.

				0000110	0.10					
×	Ci Th its	annot e propertie properties.	load d s of the sele	evice cted device cannot	be loaded as it	s address is curren	ly 255. Please r	eaddress the d	evice before	loading
										ОК
]		13	NEWUNIT	PC_SHAC	5500SHAC	Wiser for	0010118	5.5.00	
]		14	NEWUNIT	SYS_SH	5500SHAC	Wiser for	0010118	1.17.99	
]		15	NEWUNIT	RELDN4	L5504RVF	DIN Rail	0010113	2.7.00	
]		16	MILAN	PCINTU	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010114	5.5.00	
]		17	PART2	PC_NAC2	5500NAC2	SpaceLo	0010126	5.5.00	
]		18	YOU1	PCINTU	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010114	5.5.00	
]	9	19	NEWUNIT	RELDN4A	5504RVF	4 Channe	0010038	1.0.0	
	1		255	NEWUNIT	BRIDGE2N	5500NB	DIN Rail	0010117	5.5.00	

Dynamic Mode devices

When PCI or CNI devices are connected, they are identified as different unit types. The software will not allow these dynamic types to reconcile, deploy or extract with the dynamic device modes.

To handle the dynamic device modes (unit types) when network is open:

1. After scanning a network and discovering a network device with a unit type variant of LOCAL, it is possible to match the network device to a project device using the existing matching rules.

VORKSPACE ×											
C-Bus De	evices - c	lev									
Devices in	Project (2)					Search		Ð	ta t	ð Ø V	i ^
	Address ^	Device Nam	e	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Exists on	Application	Applicat
	1	5500PCU		PCINTU	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0000000	5.5.00	No		
	2	5508RVF		RELDN8A	5508RVF		0000000	0.3.9	No		
_											
Network D	evices (A)								EX .		
	criccs (4)								(لچا	2,	• · ·
Status	Addr ^ Par	t Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Exists in Proje	ct Applicat	ion 1 Applic	ation 2
0	NE	WUNIT1	DIMDN8	L5508D1A	DIN Rail	0010113	2.7.00	No	Lightin	3	
2	NE	WUNIT	PCLOCA	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010115	5.5.00	No			
5	TE	STING	PCINTU	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010115	5.5.00	No			
254	BR	IDGE	BRIDGE2N	5500NB	DIN Rail	0010069	5.4.00	No			

2. The match status will reflect **Yes** or **Unit Type Only** if the alternative LOCAL unit type is discovered on a network scan and existing matching rules are met.

PCLOCALU 5500PCU DIN Rail USB I 00101150159 5.5.00 PCINTU 5500PCU DIN Rail USB I 00101150155 5.5.00		Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware
PCINTU 5500PCU DIN Rail USB F 001011501555 5.5.00		PCLOCALU	5500PCU	DIN Rail USB F	00101150159	5.5.00
		PCINTU	5500PCU	DIN Rail USB I	00101150155	5.5.00
		1 cilvio	55001 00	Dirivitail 0501	00101130135.	5.5.00

NOTE: The Unit Type of the project device will not change after the matching status is updated (it will never reflect the LOCAL Unit Type, and cannot be set to the LOCAL Unit Type variant).

3. All existing operations and functions will be allowed once the match status is set.

					Search			n na	THE .	$\Theta \vee :$,
	Address	Device Na	ame	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Б	xists on	Applic
	1	5500PCL	J	PCLOCA	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010115	5.5.00	Y	'es	
_								-			
								_			
				=				-			
Network	Devices (4)							-	0	ev.	
Network	Devices (4)			=				چ ا	ß	⊕ ∨ ;	
Network	Devices (4)			=				Ę	ß	⊕ ∨ i	i ,
Network	Devices (4)		1	-		1		Ģ	ß	€ ~ ;	
Network	Devices (4)	Part Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	्रिं Exists in F	Project	G ∨ i Application	on 1
Network Status	Devices (4)	² art Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	چې Exists in F	₽ Project	⊕ ∨ : Applicatio	on 1
Network Status	Devices (4)	² art Name NEWUNIT1	Unit Type DIMDNB	Catalogue	Description DIN Rail.	Serial 0010113	Firmware	Exists in F	_S [™] Project	œ ∨ i Applicatio	en 1
Network	Devices (4)	² art Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	آچ Exists in F	£ [®] Project	⊕ ∨ : Applicatio	on 1
Network Status	Devices (4)	² art Name NEWUNIT1	Unit Type DIMDN8	Catalogue L5508D1A	Description DIN Rail	Serial 0010113	Firmware 2.7.00	Exists in F No	₽ Project	œ ∨ i Applicatio Lighting	on 1

Devices in Project (DALI)

Prerequisites: Make sure the DALI Gateway is already added to project database.

The **Devices in Project** section displays all the DALI devices in the project database.

Field	Description
Object Id	Displays the object Id of the device (the DALI line address which ranges between 0-63).
Short Address	Displays the short address of the device (the physical device address).
Device Type	Displays the type of the device.
Name	Displays the name of the device.
Description	Displays the description of the device.
Exists on DALI Line	Displays whether the device is existing on DALI line or not.
Device used	Displays the devices is used or not (default it will be selected).
DG (DALI Groups 1–16)	Displays the selected DALI groups for each DALI device.
Application	Displays the selected device's application number (default lighting application).
C-Bus Group	Displays the selected C-Bus group address.

The operations that can be performed on Devices in Project section are:

- Search a device, page 93
- Copy device
- Paste device
- Delete device, page 94
- · Deploy devices, see Deploy device
- Sort devices, page 94

Search a Device

Prerequisites: The DALI gateway and DALI devices must already be added in a **Devices in Project** section of an network .

The **Devices in Project** section allows searching of a DALI device in the existing project database by entering the device name in the **Search** bar.

NOTE: You can also search by entering either *Unit Type*, *Catalogue* or *Description*.

Copy Device

To Be Implemented

Paste Device

To Be Implemented

Delete Device

Prerequisites: The DALI devices must already be added in a DALI line of network and must be reconciled.

- 1. Select the DALI device check box.
- 2. Click 🔟.

TIP: Alternate method to delete device:

Select the device check box, right-click on **Devices in project > Delete**.

Deploy DALI Devices from Project to Network

Prerequisites: The DALI device must be reconciled before deploying to network.

Once the DALI device are configured, they can be deployed in two ways:

Method 1:

- 1. Select the DALI device in **Devices in Project** section.
- 2. Save the settings and check the Deploy to Network.

Method 2:

- 1. Select the DALI device in Devices in Project section.
- 2. Save the settings.
- 3. Click \bigcirc on **Devices in Project** section.

Sort Device

Prerequisites: The devices must already be added in a **Devices in Project** of network.

The DALI devices in the device list can be sorted using and selecting an appropriate sort method.

50/50 Reconcile

Prerequisites: The DALI devices must be added to project and **Line Devices** must be scanned.

The 50/50 function allows a user to quickly find the desired device on the DALI line by turning half on and half off at the same time and assist in finding the specific device and reconcile it.

NOTE: A 50/50 function is performed depending on the type of device selected.

- Devices which cannot perform 50/50 are filtered out.
- Example, If the user is using a generic device type in their project to perform 50/50, it will filter for all other device types except for Emergency Device type C & D as they are not compatible.
- If there is only one compatible device type on the network, 50/50 will be aborted as it cannot be performed on a single device (Instead use identify function).

To perform 50/50:

1. Select the device and right-click on the section, **Devices in project > 50/50**.

A 50/50 dialog box is displayed

evices	s in Projec	ct (4)		Line Devi	ces (0)	
Dbject Id	Short Address	Device Types	Name	Short Address	Device Types	
0	0	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(1) ch1			
3	1	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(3) ch1			
2	2	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6 ch1			
1	4	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(2) ch1			Are vou readv
						to begin 50/50
						to begin 50/50
						process?
						VEC to flool line NO
						YES to flash line, NO
						to exit.

2. If you choose **Yes**, it will display Line Validation "Did the intended device(s) flash".

'50 Reco	oncile					
Devices in	Project (4)			Line Devices (0)	Reconciling: Object ID: 0
Object Id	Short Address	Device Types	Name	Short Address	Device Types	
0	0	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(1) ch1			
3	1	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(3) ch1			
2	2	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6 ch1			
1	4	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(2) ch1			
						Line Validation
						Dia interfaca device(s) fasifi.
						Yes No Cancel

Confirm Yes, if flash is seen on physical device else confirm NO.

3. On confirming Yes, 50/50 is performed on all light devices of selected line.

evices in	Project (4)			Line Devices (4	1)	Reconciling: Object ID: 0
bject Id	Short Address	Device Types	Name	Short Address	Device Types	
0	0	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(1) ch1	0	LED	
3	1	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(3) ch1	1	LED	
2	2	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6 ch1	2	LED	
1	4	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(2) ch1	3	LED	

4. If there is no light On confirm ${\rm No}$, the 50/50 process will be performed on other half of the line devices.

ject di Short Address Device Types 0 0 LED DALL_ECG_DT6(1) ch1 0 LED 3 1 LED DALL_ECG_DT6(1) ch1 1 LED 2 LED DALL_ECG_DT6(2) ch1 2 LED 1 4 LED DALL_ECG_DT6(2) ch1 3 LED	vices in	Project (4)			Line Devices (4	1)	Reconciling: Object ID: 0
0 0 LED DALL_EGG_DT(K)) ch1 0 LED 3 1 LED DALL_EGG_DT(K)) ch1 1 LED 2 2 LED DALL_EGG_DT(G) ch1 2 LED 1 4 LED DALL_EGG_DT(G) ch1 3 LED	ject Id	Short Address	Device Types	Name	Short Address	Device Types	
3 1 LED DAULEGG_DT6(0) eh1 1 LED 2 2 LED DAULEGG_DT6(2) eh1 2 LED 1 4 LED DAULEGG_DT6(2) eh1 3 LED	D	0	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(1) ch1	0	LED	
2 LED DAULECG_DT6 ch1 2 LED 1 4 LED DAULECG_DT6(2) ch1 3 LED Is intended device turned ON?	3	1	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(3) ch1	1	LED	
1 4 LED DAULECG_DT(Q) en1 3 LED Is intended device turned ON?	2	2	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6 ch1	2	LED	
Is intended device turned ON?	1	4	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(2) ch1	3	LED	
							turned ON?

5. The process continues until the device has been selected in the DALI line.

Devices in	Project (4)			Line Devices (4)		Reconciling: Object ID: 0	ľ
Object Id	Short Address	Device Types	Name	Short Address	Device Types		
0	0	LED	DAU_ECG_D16(1) ch1	0	LED		
3	1	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(3) ch1	1	LED		
2	2	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6 ch1	2	LED		
1	4	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(2) ch1	3	LED		
						Is intended device turned ON?	
						Yes No Carcel	

6. On confirming Yes, it will confirm successful reconciliation.

50/50 Recond

ices in	Project (4)			Line Devices (4	4)	Reconciling: Object ID: 0
ect Id	Short Address	Device Types	Name	Short Address	Device Types	
	0	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(1) ch1	0	LED	
	1	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(3) ch1	1	LED	
	2	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6 ch1	2	LED	
	4	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(2) ch1	3	LED	
						Would you like to continue with the next project device

After Reconciliation, the reconciled devices are removed from the **Devices in project** and **Line Devices** of 50/50 window.

7. The Reconciled status of a device is visible in **Devices in Project** as well as in **Line Devices** section.

Dev	ices in	Project (6)				Search				à Ó	⊖ ∨
		Object Id	Short Add ^	Device Ty	Name	Description	Exists ON	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3
		1	1	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(1) ch1	LED Type		~			
		2	2	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(2) ch1	LED Type		\checkmark			
		4	3	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(4) ch1	LED Type		\sim			
		3	4	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(3) ch1	LED Type		\sim			
		0	5	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6 ch1	LED Type	Reconciled	\sim			
		5	6	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(5) ch1	LED Type					

IMPORTANT: After reconciling, the 50/50 is automatically displayed for the next object Id unless confirmed **Cancel**.

NOTE: During any stage of reconciling, 50/50 process can be aborted by clicking **Cancel**.

Readdress

Prerequisites: The DALI devices must be already added to the project database and Line devices must be scanned.

The Readdress function allows the readdressing of the DALI devices within a C-Bus network or project database.

NOTE: DALI device can be readdressed in either **Devices in Project** or **Line Devices**

To Readdress, select a DALI device and right-click on section **Devices in Project** / Line Devices > Readdress.

Readdress Project / Network Device dialog box is displayed (depending from which section readdress is being performed), choose the address and confirm **OK**.

IMPORTANT: Readdress is performed only on Short address.

NOTE: Readdress is used when an existing device address needs to be utilized for another device.

Reconcile

Reconciling is the process of matching the device available in both **Devices in project** and **Line Devices**.

Reconcile can be achieved either via 50/50 process or by manually.

To perform Reconcile manually:

- 1. Select the DALI device in both the **Line Devices** and **Devices in project** section.
- 2. Right click on either of section and select Reconcile.

Devices in Project (2	2)		Search			Ē	\ominus \vee	•
Object Id	Short Address	^	Device Ty	Name	Description	Exists ON	Device Used	DG1
0	0		EMERGE	DALI_ECG_D	Emergen			
Reconcile 50/50 Reconcile	1		EMERGE	DALI_ECG_D	Emergen			
Readdress								

Un-Reconcile

Prerequisites: The selected device must already be reconciled.

The un-reconcile operation allows to release the device from the reconciled state.

Select the device both in **Line devices** section and **Devices in project** section that are already reconciled.

		and 2 Line P		
DALI Devices	5 - DALI Addre	ess z Line D	(00020007200)	ł

Dev	vices in	Project (5)		Search				i ^
		Object Id 🛛 🥎	Short Address	Device Types	Name	Description	Exists ON	Device Used
		0	0	EMERGENCY-D	DALI_ECG_D	Emergen		\checkmark
		1	1	EMERGENCY-C	DALI_ECG_D	Emergen		
		2	2	EMERGENCY-GENERIC	DALI_ECG_D	Emergen		
		3	3	EMERGENCY-C	DALI_ECG_D	Emergen		\checkmark
~					DALI_ECG_D	DALI 2 C	Partial	
		4	4	LED	DALI_ECG_D	LED Type		
		5	5	LED	DALI_ECG_D	LED Type	Reconciled	
Ý		4 5	4 5	LED LED	DALI_ECG_D DALI_ECG_D DALI_ECG_D	DALI 2 C LED Type LED Type	Partial Reconciled	 ✓

							-						
Li	ne D	evices (2)					$^{\circ}$ $^{\circ}$	8 2	, ¢	v 🔅	斑	:	\sim
		Short	Device		Exists in	Device							
		Address ^	Types	Fault Status	Project	Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6	D
		1	LED	NONE		\checkmark							
		5	LED	NONE	Reconciled	\checkmark	\checkmark						

Right click on either sections and select Un-reconcile, the devices get un-reconciled as shown below:

WORKSPACE ×

WORKSPACE X

DALI Devices - DALI Address 2 Line B (5502CDGP230)

Dev	ices in	Project	(5)			Search					\ominus \vee	÷	^
		Object Id	^	Short Address	Devic	e Types	Ν	ame	Descr	iption E	xists ON	Devic Usec	ie I
		0		0	EMER	RGENCY-D	[ALI_ECG_D	Emer	gen			
		1		1	EMER	RGENCY-C	[ALI_ECG_D	Emer	gen			
		2		2	EMER	RGENCY-GENE	RIC [ALI_ECG_D	Emer	gen			
		3		3	EMER	RGENCY-C	[ALI_ECG_D	Emer	gen			
~							[ALI_ECG_D	DALI	2 C			
		4		4	LED		[ALI_ECG_D	LED -	Type			
1		5		5	LED		[ALI_ECG_D	LED -	Type			2
)	_						
Line	e Devic	:es (2)					D /	6 E	s ©	~ 🔅	痰	ł	~
	Sł Ade	hort ^ dress ^	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6	D
	1		LED	NONE		\checkmark							_
C	5		LED	NONE		\checkmark	\checkmark						

Identify and Reconcile

This method combines the identify and reconcile features into a seamless workflow within a single pop-up window, so that you can complete your task efficiently. It allows you to identify and reconcile the devices to the project directly from a single pop-up window.

Prerequisites: The Line Devices must be scanned.

EXPLORER	~ # ×	WORKSPACE	×												
Search	÷ 🖬 :		Dev	lices -		Address	2 Line	A (5)	502CDGP	230)					
∨ 🖻 HOUSE		DINEI		1000	D/ (L)	/ laaress	2 2110		5020001	200,					
) 몲 o <u>(</u> 251)	Floor - 3 10.179.233.54:10001	Device	s in	Project	(4)			Search			B	n n	ΘV		,
〜 品 • (252) SAM	10.179.233.54:10001												Davias		
C-Bus D	evices			Object Id	Sho	rt Address	^ Dev	vice Ty	Name	Description	n Exis	ts ON	Used	DG	1
	lines	v (DALI_ECG_D	DALI 2 C					
			7	0	0		LEI	D	DALI_ECG_D	LED Type.				Г	٦
EJ DALI	Address 2 Line A 2/Line A		_	1	1		LEI	D	DALI_ECG_D	LED Type.					ň
DALI	Address 2 Line B 2/Line B		_	2	2		LEI	D	DALL ECG D	LED Type.	_				ň
> 🍪 Applicati	ons		-	3	3		EM	FRGE	DALL FCG D	Emergen					, T
Applicati	on Log		_	4			EN	rner	DALLECC D	Emergen					-
) 品 0 🛆 (253)	HOUSE A COM3			4	-		C14	LINGL	DALLLCOLD	Lineigen.			<u>~</u>		1
										_					
LIBRARY	~ # ×	Line D	evic	es (2)					13° ~	8 3	÷	~ 🤌	痰	:	
Search	⊕ ~														
Title	Description		Ado	iort iress	Types	Fault Status	Project	Us	ed DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6	
DALI ECG DT1 D	Emergency or Exit Light (Non-Mai		0		LED	NONE				Image: A start and a start	\checkmark	~		~	
ALI ECG DT1 C	Emergency or Exit Light (Maintain		1		LED	NONE				~	\checkmark			\checkmark	
ALI ECG DT1 B	Emergency or Exit Light (Switched														
ALI ECG DT1 A	Emergency or Exit Light (Switched														
ALI ECG DT1 (Generic)	Emergency or Exit Light (Generic)														
ALI 2x ECG DT6	DALI 2 Channel Device (DT6)														
ALI 3x ECG DT6	DALI 3 Channel Device (DT6)														
ALI 4x ECG DT6	DALI 4 Channel Device (DT6)														
DALI ECG DT6	Single Channel LED Device														

1. Click \mathscr{O} in the Line Devices.

Identify and Reconcile Line Device pop-up is displayed.

2. Selee proje Hide Hide	ct a Project De ect reconciled de incompatible ect Device: Object Id	evice or skip this vices : devices : s (4)	s step to add the line de	evice to a new address in your	 Select a reconcile option Reconcile with Project Device
Hide Hide Proje	reconciled de incompatible ect Devices Object Id	vices : devices : s (4)	Device Types	Name	Reconcile with Project Device
Hide Proje	incompatible ect Device: Object Id	devices : s (4)	Device Types	Name	Reconcile with Project Device
Proje	ect Device: Object Id	s (4) Short ^ Address ^	Device Types	Name	Reconcile with Project Device
Proje	Object Id	s (4) Short ^	Device Types	Name	Reconcile with Project Device
~	Object Id	Short ^	Device Types	Name	
~					
				DALI_ECG_DT6_x2	Add Device to Project and Reconcile
	0	0	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6_x2 ch1	,
	1	1	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6_x2 ch2	Short Address : 🗸 🗸
	2	2	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6 ch1	
	3	3	EMERGENCY-D	DALI_ECG_DT1-D ch1	
	4	4	EMERGENCY-A	DALI_ECG_DT1-A ch1	
		0 1 2 3 4	0 0 1 1 2 2 3 3 4 4	0 0 LED 1 1 LED 2 2 LED 3 3 EMERGENCY-D 4 4 EMERGENCY-A	0 0 LED DAU_ECG_DT6_x2 ch1 1 1 LED DAU_ECG_DT6_x2 ch2 2 2 LED DAU_ECG_DT6_x2 ch2 3 3 EMERGENCY-D DAU_ECG_DT6_x1 4 4 EMERGENCY-A DAU_ECG_DT1-A ch1

Three sections are defined to identify and reconcile the line devices, they are:

- Select an unreconciled DALI device from the Line and identify it if required.
- Select a Project Device or skip this step to add the line device to a new address in your project.
- Select a reconcile option.

2. Select an **Unreconciled Line Device** and then select the **Identify Method** from the drop-down to identify the device.

Identify and Reconcile Line Device							
1. Select an unreconciled DALI device from the Line and identify it if required Identify Method Auto Identify V Auto Identify	2. Sel pro Hide Hide	ect a Project De ject e reconciled dev e incompatible (vice or skip this rices :	s step to add the line de	vice to a new address in your	3. Select a reconcile option	
Unreconciled Set Device to Max Level	Pro	ject Devices	: (4)			Reconcile with Project Device	
Short Address Address Turn Device Off		Object Id	Short ^ Address ^	Device Types	Name	•	
6 LED	~				DALI_ECG_DT6_x2	Add Device to Project and Reconcile	
		0	0	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6_x2 ch1		
		1	1	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6_x2 ch2	Short Address :	
		2	2	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6 ch1		
		3	3	EMERGENCY-D	DALI_ECG_DT1-D ch1		
		4	4	EMERGENCY-A	DALI_ECG_DT1-A ch1		
						Clo	ise

- If you select Auto-identify, the selected device flashes.
- If you select Set Device to Max Level, the selected device is set to maximum level.

IMPORTANT: Once the device selection is changed, the previously selected device remains at its current level.

- If you select **Set Device to Min Level**, the selected device is set to maximum level.
- If you select Turn Device Off, the selected device will be turned off.

NOTE: Use keyboard up/down arrows or mouse clicking for device selection. Only one row can be selected at a time.

3. To reconcile the project devices, select the line device to reconcile with the project device and then click **Reconcile with Project Device**.

NOTE: The **Reconcile with Project Device button** is enabled only when an unreconciled line device and valid project device are selected.

elect an unr and identify i	econciled DALI device from the Line it if required	 Select a Project project 	Device or skip thi	s step to add the line	device to a new address in your	3. Select a reconcile option
lentify Meth	od 🗸	Hide reconciled	devices :			
		Hide incompatil	ble devices :			\sim
nreconcil	ed Line Devices (4)	Project Devi	ces (4)			Reconcile with
hort ^	Device Types	Object Id	Short	Device Types	Name	Project Device
1	LED	1	1	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6 ch1	Add Device to Project and Reconcile
2	LED	2	2	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(1) ch1	Project and reconcile
56	EMERGENCY-C	56	56	EMERGENCY-C	DALI_ECG_DT1-C ch1	Short Address : 🗸 🗸 🗸
63	EMERGENCY-B	63	63	EMERGENCY-B	DALI_ECG_DT1-B ch1	

In the **Project Devices** table, the reconciled devices are displayed in green and incompatible project device types are displayed in red.

- Select **Hide reconciled devices** check box to hide the reconciled devices from the **Project Devices** table.
- Select **Hide incompatible devices** check box to hide the incompatible devices from the **Project Devices** table.
- The project devices which are a part of multi-channel device are grouped and displayed in expanded/collapsed format.

elect an uni and identify	reconciled DALI device from the Line it if required	2. Sele pro	ect a Project D ject	evice or skip this	s step to add the line	device to a new address in your	3. Select a reconci	le option
citaly mea	~	Hide	e incompatible	devices :				
Inreconcil	led Line Devices (4)	Pro	ject Device	s (5)			Reconcile	e with
Short Address	Device Types		Object Id	Short ^ Address	Device Types	Name	Project L	evice
1	LED	~				DALI_ECG_GENERIC_x4	Add Device to Project and Reconcile	
2	LED		0	0		DALI_ECG_GENERIC_x4	Project and	Neconcile
56	EMERGENCY-C		3	3		DALI_ECG_GENERIC_x4	Short Address :	\sim
63	EMERGENCY-B		4	4		DALI_ECG_GENERIC_x4.	N	
			5	5		DALI_ECG_GENERIC_x4	S.	
			1	1	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6 ch1		
			2	2	LED	DALI_ECG_DT6(1) ch1		
			56	56	EMERGENCY-C	DALI_ECG_DT1-C ch1		
			62	63	EMERGENICY-R	DALL ECG DT1-R ch1		

OK

4. If you don't want to reconcile the project devices, you can directly select the **Short Address** from the drop-down and then click **Add Device to Project and Reconcile** to add the device to project and perform reconciliation.

dentify Method Hide reconciled devices : Hide incompatible devices : Hide incompatible devices : Hineconciled Line Devices (3) Project Devices (4) Object Id Short Address Device Types Name Name Device Types Name 	Reconcile with Project Device
Hide incompatible devices: Inreconciled Line Devices (3) Project Devices (4) Nort iddress ^ Device Types Object Id Short Address ^ Device Types Name	Reconcile with Project Device
Interconciled Line Devices (3) Project Devices (4) Abort Address A Device Types Name	Reconcile with Project Device
Interconciled Line Devices (3) Project Devices (4) Nort ^ Device Types Object Id Short Address ^ Device Types Name	Reconcile with Project Device
hort ^ Device Types Object Id Short Address ^ Device Types Name	Project Device
2 LED 1 1 LED DALL_ECG_DT6 ch1	Add Device to
56 EMERGENCY-C 2 2 LED DALL_ECG_DT6(1) ch1	Project and Reconcile
63 EMERGENCY-B 56 56 EMERGENCY-C DAU_ECG_DT1-C ch1	Short Address : 3 🗸
63 63 EMERGENCY-B DALLECG_DT1-B ch1	

NOTE: Only the available, unused short addresses for the DALI line will be listed in the drop-down.

IMPORTANT: If you try to close the **Identify and Reconcile Line Device** pop-up when reconcile is in-progress, an **Information** pop-up is displayed.



5. Once the required configuration is done, click **Close**. The **WORKSPACE** window refreshes and displays the latest reconciled devices.

vice	s in Project	t (4)							Se	arch				(îi)	Θ	\sim :	
1	Object I	d Short Add	ress ^ Devic	e Types	Name		Desc	ription		Exists	ON DALI	Line	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	0
C	1	1	LED		DALI_ECG_	DT6 ch1	LED	Type ECG		Reco	nciled	1					
	2	2	LED		DALI_ECG_	DT6(1) ch1	LED	Type ECG							\checkmark		
	56	56	EME	RGENCY-C	DALI_ECG_	DT1-C ch1	Eme	rgency Ty	pe C - ECG				\checkmark				
Ē	63	63	EME	RGENCY-B	DALI_ECG_	DT1-B ch1	Eme	ergency Typ	pe B - ECG				\checkmark	\sim	~	\sim	
_									_								
ne De	evices (4)					-			_		ß	~ P	^b	\$ \	* 4		
ne De	Short ^	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	D61	DG2	DG3	DG4	D65	ß	- <i>B</i> D67	۹ DG8	€ ~ DG9	★ 4 D610	D611	
	Short ^ Address ^	Device Types LED	Fault Status NONE	Exists in Project Reconciled	Device Used	D61	DG2	DG3	DG4	D65	DG6	× 8	e DG8	€ ~ DG9	* 4	DG11	0
	short ^ Address ^ 1	Device Types LED LED	Fault Status NONE NONE	Exists in Project Reconciled	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	D65	ß ^a DG6	- B D67	e DG8	• • •	★ 4 DG10	D611	c
	short Address ^ 1 2 56	Device Types LED LED EMERGENCY-C	Fault Status NONE NONE NONE	Exists in Project Reconciled	Device Used	D61	DG2	DG3	DG4	D65	Dee	- B DG7	¢	• • •	* 4	D611	1

Line Devices

The **Line Devices** section displays the DALI ECG that is physically connected to the DALI-2 gateway.

NOTE: To communicate with the Interface, C-Bus Interface must be linked to the C-Bus Network.

Fields	Description
Object ID	Displays the object ID which ranges between 0-63.
Short Address	Displays the short address of the device (the physical device address) that ranges between 0–63.
Device Types	Displays the type of the device.
Faulty Status	Displays the applicable faulty status if the device has any faults.
Name	Displays the name of the device.
Description	Displays the brief description of the device.
Exists in Project	Displays Yes , if device is reconciled with a project device else displays No .
DG (DALI Groups 1–16)	Displays the selected DALI groups for each DALI device which is read-only.
Application	Displays the application address assigned to the selected device.
C-Bus Group	Displays the C-Bus group address assigned to the selected device.

The below operations can be performed in the Line Devices section:

- Scan Devices, page 103
- Extract DALI Devices from Network to Project, page 114
- Auto Identify, page 105
- Toggle On/Off, page 106
- Identify, page 108
- Address All Unaddressed, page 109
- Reset All Devices, page 111
- Discover Faults, page 109
- DALI Broken Devices, page 110
- DALI Missing Devices, page 110
- DALI Duplicate Devices, page 111
- Sort DALI Devices, page 112
- Remove Devices, page 113
- Replace Devices, page 114
- •

Scan Devices

Prerequisites: The DALI-2 gateway must already be added and DALI line must be selected before scanning.

The scan option identifies the DALI ECG devices connected to the DALI-2 gateway. The following are the scan types:

- DALI Scan
- DALI Device Type Scan
- Read DALI Gateway

DALI Scan

DALI Scan gathers information about DALI devices including their short address, device types, and DALI Group properties.

1. Click to scan.

2. Navigate to DEPLOYMENT QUEUE window to view the DALI scan.

	Activity	Added	Duration
9	Extract DALI2 (7)	9:00:24 PM	7s
9	Scan Gateway 248/7 (EXT_ONLY)	9:00:24 PM	56s
9	Scan DALI Address 7 Line A (DALI SCAN)	9:06:34 PM	13s

3. You can view DALI Group, DALI Scene, DALI device levels properties (Min, Max, Recovery & Fail) in the **PROPERTIES** window.

DALI Device Type Scan

This scan is performed to obtain basic DALI device information such as the short address and device types.

1. To use the DALI Device Type Scan (default scan), click the drop-down and select **DALI Device Type Scan**.



2. You can address all unaddressed devices, discover all devices connected to the DALI gateway, and all missing, duplicate and broken devices.

IMPORTANT: Do not close a project while scanning is in progress.



Read DALI Gateway

This scan is performed to read and retrieve the contents of the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway including the programming of both the C-Bus gateway and all DALI devices.

1. Click and select **Read DALI Gateway** to scan. You can scan both DALI lines, perform DALI device type scan, DALI scan, view serial number and GTIN number, all DALI & C-Bus properties and it allows you to fully extract DALI devices and rebuild the project from scratch.

Ş	3 ~ C	J C	∨ -)∳-	斑	: ~	
					Address All Unaddressed	
us	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	Reset All Devices	
					Read DALI Gateway	
					Sort	>

Auto Identify

Prerequisites: The line devices must be scanned.

The Auto Identify function allows you to identify live devices on the line and reconcile them with project devices.

1. Select the device in Line Devices and click 3.

NOTE: The Auto Identify icon turns green ij when it is ON .

Line D)evices (2)					$\mathbb{V} \sim \mathbb{C}$	6 2	¢	× 🔅	效	i ~
	Short Address	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6
	1	LED	NONE								
	5	LED	NONE	Reconciled	\checkmark	\checkmark				\checkmark	

2. Once identified, the physical device begins to flash on and off until it times out or until another device is selected.

NOTE: Emergency devices have a 20 second time-out to stop.

3. To stop a device from identifying, right-click on the device name and select **Stop Identify** from the list.

				Reconcile	1			
				Stop Identify				
				Identify				
				Readdress				
			_	Reset Device Address				
			-	Reset Device				
Line Devices (2)				Remove Device	~ ∛	斑	:	\sim
				Replace Device				
Short Address	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists Projec	Refresh Fault Status	DG2	DG3	DG4	D
1	LED	NONE		Load Properties				
63	LED	NONE						

IMPORTANT: All the devices have a time-out of 30 seconds. You can stop identifying DT6, DT8, and generic device types manually, but you cannot stop DT1 types until their time-out period expires.

4. To match the short address of line device and network device, select and right-click the identified device in **Devices in Project** and choose **Reconcile**.

D	DALI Devices - DALI Address 2 Line A (5502CDGP230)													
C)evic	es in	Project (1)			Sear	ch			Ĩ	1	\ominus \vee	:	^
			Object Id	Short Address	^	Device Ty	Name	Description	Exis	ts ON	De Us	vice sed	DG1	C
			1	1		LED	DALI_ECG_D	LED Type	Rec	onciled		\checkmark	\checkmark	

Toggle On/Off

The Toggle On/Off icon is used to adjust brightness, contrast and to control or identify a DALI light on a DALI Line. You can set the device to its maximum or minimum level or turn off, making it easier to locate the light in a room, zone, or an area.

1. Select the device in the Line Devices section and click *.

2. The below table describes the control functions of the toggle button according to the **DALI Setting** in the Main menu. For more information, refer DALI Settings, page 48.

Control Function	Color of Toggle On/Off icon	UI										
If you set the button to	Changes to Green											
		Line Devices (2	:)				$\beta \sim c$	9 3	¢ \	*	äζ.	• ~
			 Device Types 	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6
		1	LED	NONE								
		5	LED	NONE	Reconciled		\checkmark				\checkmark	
If you set the button to	Changes to Orange											
On at Min Level		Line Devices (2)				$\mathcal{V}_{\mathcal{B}} \sim$	8 3	¢	~ 🔅	äζ.	• ~
		Short Address	 Device Types 	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6
		2 1	LED	NONE								
		5	LED	NONE	Reconciled							
If you set the button to	Changes to Grey											
Off		Line Devices (2)				$b_{\beta} \sim c$	9 9	¢ \	× 🔅	Ä	I ~
		Short Address	^ Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6
		2 1	LED	NONE								
		5	LED	NONE	Reconciled	\checkmark	\checkmark			\checkmark	\checkmark	

NOTE: The keyboard shortcuts are functional only when your working with DALI line devices. Use the below shortcuts keys to control the **Toggle On/Off** icon:

- Press Alt+ M to set maximum level for a DALI device
- Press Alt+ O to OFF the DALI device
- · Press Alt+ N to set minimum level for a DALI device

Below are the error scenarios:

 If you click the Toggle On/Off icon or use a keyboard shortcut without selecting DALI device from the Line Devices section, the following error message appears.



• If you click the **Toggle On/Off** icon after selecting more than one DALI device, the following error message appears.



 If you click the Toggle On/Off icon after selecting a DALI emergency device type DT1-C or DT1-D, the following error message appears.



3. To set the selected live DALI device to its maximum level, when the DALI SETTINGS in the main menu is set to default Off / On at Max Level, turn on the Toggle On/Off icon.

Line D	evices (2)					$\beta \sim \alpha$	6 3	¢ \	/ 🔆	Ä	: ~
	Short ^ Address	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6
	1	LED	NONE								
	5	LED	NONE	Reconciled	\checkmark	\checkmark			\checkmark	\checkmark	

4. To turn off the selected DALI device, when the DALI SETTINGS is set at Off / On at Max Level, turn off the Toggle On/Off icon.

Line Devices (2)							8 2	¢ \	× 🔅	焱	• ~	
	Short ^ Address	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6	
	1	LED	NONE									
	5	LED	NONE	Reconciled	\checkmark	\checkmark			\checkmark	\checkmark		

 To set the selected DALI device to its maximum level (indicated by green), when the DALI SETTINGS is configured to On at Min Level / On at Max Level, click the Toggle On/Off icon while it's in the ON state (indicated by orange).

Line Devices (2)							9 3	© \	/ 🔆	疏	• ~
	Short ^ Address	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6
	1	LED	NONE		\checkmark						
	5	LED	NONE	Reconciled							

 To adjust the selected live DALI device to its minimum level (indicated by orange), when the DALI SETTINGS is configured to On at Min Level / On at Max Level, click the Toggle On/Off icon while it's in the ON state (indicated by green).

Line Devices (2)							I 3	¢ \	*	斑	: \	/
	Short ^ Address ^	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6	
	1	LED	NONE		\checkmark							
	5	LED	NONE	Reconciled								

Identify

You can identify the device using **Identify** function from the context menu.
1. Select the device in the Line Devices section, right-click on it and select **Identify** from the list.

Devices in Project (1)	Search			\ominus \vee :	^
Object Id Short Add	dress ^ Device Ty Name	_	Description	Exists ON	Dev Us
0 0	Reconcile	€_D	Emergen		
	Stop Identify				
	Identify				
	Readdress				
	Reset Device Address				
	Reset Device				
	Remove Device				
Line Devices (2)	Replace Device	¢	~ - ÿ -	成 :	\sim
Chart Davies	Refresh Fault Status				
Address Types Fa	Load Properties	DG1	DG2	DG3 DG4	D
🗹 1 LED N	IONE 🔽				
6 LED N	IONE	\checkmark			

NOTE: If the physical device starts flickering, then the device has been identified.

Address All Unaddressed

When the DALI devices are scanned, the addresses are assigned automatically. If devices on the network do not have an address assigned, you can manually assign the addresses.

1. Select the device in the Line Devices section, then click > Address All Unaddressed.

Line D	Devices (2)					$\mathcal{B} \sim \mathcal{A}$	P 3	¢,	~ 🔅	滚	: ~	
											Address All Unaddressed	ור
	Short Address	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	Reset All Devices	-
	1	LED	NONE								Read DALI Gateway	
	5	LED	NONE	Reconciled	\checkmark	\checkmark			\checkmark		Sort	>

Discover Faults

Perform a dedicated scan when a fault condition with devices on a DALI line is suspected, such as short address duplicates, missing devices or broken devices.

To reconfirm that the faulty devices have been resolved, you can perform the Discover Faults.

1. Click Nin the Line Devices section.

L	ine D	evices (2)					$\beta \sim \alpha$	G C	œ v	× ×	茂	i ~		
		Short ^ Address ^	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	Discover f A dedicate a DALI Lin	aults ed scan to e is suspe	perform v cted, such	vhen a fault o as short add	ondition ress dupli	with devices on cates, missing
		1	LED	NONE		~								
		5	LED	NONE	Reconciled	\checkmark	\checkmark				~			

NOTE: A DALI device can have multiple fault statuses, which is resolved one at a time. The scanning takes a while depending on the number of devices on the DALI Line.

IMPORTANT: Make sure to fix the faults before refreshing fault status.

2. To update the status of fault devices, right-click on the device in the Line **Devices** section and then select **Refresh Fault Status** from the available list of options.



DALI Broken Devices

Physical defects in DALI devices result in a **Broken Device** status. For example, if the battery is removed from an emergency device, it triggers a broken fault status and displays the device as **BROKEN** and highlighted in orange color.

Line [)evices (6)		قر .) ~ <i>P</i>	el.	© ~	۰	流	: ~
	Object Id	Short ^ Address	Device Types	Fault Status			Name		Descr	iption
	6	0	EMERGENCY-B	NONE						
	5	1	EMERGENCY-D	BROKEN - Control Gear Failure, Emergency Battery Failu	ure					
	1	2	LED	NONE						
	4	3	EMERGENCY-C	NONE						
	0	4	LED	NONE						
	2	5	LED	NONE						

The broken fault device can be resolved by removing the device from gateway or by connecting the battery back to the device.

IMPORTANT:

- Remove the physical device before removing from Line Devices section. or.
- · Fix the broken device and perform the scan again.
- 1. To remove the broken DALI device, right-click on **BROKEN** DALI device and then select **Remove Device** from the available list of options.

IMPORTANT: Make sure all the faults have been resolved before proceeding with the commissioning process.

DALI Missing Devices

When you move the DALI devices from one DALI line to another and scan them in the former line, you discover a DALI missing device.

NOTE: The gateway displays a DALI device as missing if it has not received any response from the device, based on the number of times defined by you in the gateway configuration under each line's *Missing Device Threshold*. By default, the threshold is set to 2. If the gateway receives 2 reports indicating that the device is missing, it displays the device as **MISSING** and highlighted in rose color.

ne D	evices (5) Scannir	ng DALI d	levices			D	$\vee \mathscr{O}$	4 C	- ~ -)	¥ й	. :	~
	Object Id	Short ^ Address	Device Types	Fault Status	Name	Description	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DGS
	0	0		NONE				~					
	1	1		NONE				~		÷.			
	2	2		MISSING									
	4	4		NONE				~					
	5	5		NONE				~					
	6	6		MISSING				Z					

You can resolve the missing device issue by either removing the device from the line or replacing it. Once you apply either function and scan again, the discovered DALI device faults will be resolved.

- 1. To remove the missing DALI device from line, right-click on it and then select **Remove Device** from the available list of options.
- 2. To replace the missing DALI device from line, right-click on it and then select **Replace Device** from the available list of options.

NOTE: When you discover a missing device, the gateway notifies you by displaying a yellow indicator on the physical gateway device.

IMPORTANT: When replacing the device, ensure that the new device is placed in the same location and connected to the same network as the existing device.

DALI Duplicate Devices

When two DALI devices have the same short address, scanning the DALI line results in DALI duplicate devices. You can resolve this duplicate device issue by resetting one of the devices. Duplicate devices are displayed as **DUPLICATE** and highlighted in pale yellow color.

1	ine D	evices (5)				$\beta \wedge \delta$	© ~	潦 戎	I ~
		Object Id	Short Address	Device Types	Fault Status	Name	Description	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1
		6	0	EMERGE	DUPLICATE (Short Address Conflict)				<u>~</u>	
		5	1	EMERGE	DUPLICATE (Short Address Conflict)				~	
		4	3	EMERGE	NONE				~	
		0	4	LED	NONE				~	
		2	5	LED	NONE				~	

- 1. To reset a duplicate device, right-click on it and select **Reset Device** from the available list of options.
- 2. Once reset is done, re-scan the DALI line to discover the reset device.

NOTE: The reset device will reset the short address and Object ID, and it will clear the device from the gateway memory. However, it does not reset the DALI group or DALI scene configurations.

Reset All Devices

All DALI devices in the **Line Devices** section can reset their short addresses at the same time.

OK

1. Select > Reset All Devices.

Line Devi	ices (2)					\$ ³ ~ 6	9 3	© \	∕ À	成	: ~
											Address All Unaddressed
A	Short ^ ddress ^	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	Reset All Devices
1		LED	NONE		\checkmark						Read DA Reset All Devices
5		LED	NONE	Reconciled	\checkmark	\checkmark			\checkmark	\checkmark	Sort

NOTE: Reset All Devices function will reset all the short address and object ID, and it will clear the device from the gateway memory but does not reset the DALI group or DALI scene configurations.

2. A Warning pop-up appears. Click OK to proceed.

Warn	ing	×
	Reset All Devices Are you really sure you want to reset the gateway? This will remove all configurations from devices and reset them to factory settings. You will need to manually perform a quick scan to readdress short addresses.	

3. To perform an individual short address reset for a DALI device, select the DALI device in the **Line Devices** section. Right-click on it and then select **Reset Device** from the available list of options..

	Reconcile							
	Stop Identify							
	Identify							
	Readdress							
_	Reset Device Addres	s						
	Reset Device							
Line Devices (2)	Remove Device	This will i	eset the device to	its factory de	fault config	uration	:	\sim
	Replace Device					_		
Short Address	Refresh Fault Status	Exist Proj	s in Device ect Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	D
1	Load Properties							
63	LED NO	ONE						

NOTE: After resetting the device(s), the reset device function will perform either a DALI Device Type Scan or DALI Scan.

Sort

Prerequisites: The DALI gateway and DALI devices must already be added in the network.

1. To sort the DALI devices in the live network, click **Sort** and then select an appropriate sort method.

												_
PACE	×											~ PROPERTI
		_										
)evices	- DAL	Address	2 Line B	(550)	2CDGF	230)					
ices	in Projec	t (5)			roh			D. d	io elle	<u> </u>	•	
	, in rojec	c (0)							6 W	G V	•	
] Object	ld Sh	ort Address	^ Device 1	y Nar	ne	Description	on Exis	sts ON	Device Used	DG1	
] 0	0		EMERG	E DA	LI_ECG_D	Emergen					
	1	1		EMERG	E DA	LI_ECG_D	Emergen			\checkmark		
	2	2		EMERG	E DA	LI_ECG_D	Emergen			\checkmark		
	3	3		EMERG	E DA	LI_ECG_D	Emergen			\checkmark		
]				DA	LI_ECG_D	DALI 2 C	Par	rtial	_		
_	4	4		LED	DA	LI_ECG_D	LED Type	2		\checkmark	U	
				_		_						
e De	vices (2)					® v	A	œ	v -14-	斑	: ~	
						2.0	0 0	0	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~	`	Address All I	Inaddressed
	Short	Device	Fault Status	Exists in	Device	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	Poset All De	icae
2	Address	lypes	NONE	Project	Used						Read DALLG	atoway
	5	LED	NONE	Reconciled							Read DALI G	ateway
		220	110112	ricconclica							SOIT	
						_						
												PROPERT

Remove Device

When the DALI faults are discovered, the faulted devices can either be removed or replaced.

1. To remove the faulted DALI device, select and right-click on the DALI device in **Line Devices** section, and then select **Remove Device** from available list of options.

Line Devices (2)					$\beta \sim \beta$	9 9	¢,	× -¥-	斑	•
Short Address	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6
1	LED	NONE								
5	LED	NONE	Reconc	Reconcile Stop Identify Identify Readdress Reset Device Ac Reset Device Replace D Refresh Fault St DALI Group Me Load Properties	Idress Iove Device atus mbership					

 $\ensuremath{\textbf{NOTE:}}$ Perform DALI Device Type Scan or DALI Scan after removing the device(s).

Replace Device

When the DALI faults are discovered, the faulted devices can either be removed or replaced with the new DALI devices which gets assigned with new short addresses.

 To replace the faulted DALI device, select the DALI device in Line Devices section, right-click on it and then select Replace Device from the available list of options.

NOTE: Perform DALI Device Type Scan or DALI Scan after replacing device (s).

To Extract DALI devices from Network to Project

Prerequisites: Ensure DALI-2 gateway device is already added to the network and DALI line is selected. A full DALI line scan has to be performed.

TIP: Reconciliation can also be done either by 50/50, page 94 process or by manually.

- 1. Scan the selected DALI line in the Line Devices section.
- 2. Select the DALI device that needs to be transferred from network to project.

IMPORTANT: If the DALI device is selected from the **Project** section, make sure the short address of the DALI device is same in both project and network. If not, readdress the device to match the same.

3. Click \bigcirc in the **Line Devices** section.

DALI Devices - DALI Address 2 Line A (5502CDGP230)

Dev	ices ir	Project	(4)		Sea	arch		E		t e	> ∨	:	^
		Object Id	Short Add ^	Device Ty	Name		Description	Exists ON	Device Used	DG	1	DG2	D
~					DALI_E	CG_D	DALI 2 C	Partial					
-		0	0	LED	DALI_E	CG_D	LED Type						[
1		1	1	LED	DALI_E	CG_D	LED Type	Reconciled					[
		2	2	LED	DALI_E	CG_D	LED Type	Reconciled				\checkmark	1
		3	3	EMERGE	. DALI_EC	CG_D	Emergen		\checkmark				[
		4	4	EMERGE	. DALI_EC	CG_D	Emergen		\checkmark				[
	-	-			_	-							
Line	Devi	ces (2)					\wp ~	C Z	€ ∨	-ÿ(-	Ä	:	~
	S Ad	hort dress	Device Types Fa	ult Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4 I	DG5	DG6	
	0		LED N	IONE		\checkmark		\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark		
	2		LED N	NONE	Reconciled			\checkmark	\checkmark			\checkmark	

NOTE: Transferring all the DALI devices together from network to project can also be performed using **Extract All To Project** (G drop-down) in the **Line Devices** section.

Devi	ices in	Project	(4)		Se	arch					\ominus \vee	:	^
		Object Id	Short Add ^	Device Ty	/ Name		Description	Exists ON	Device Used	D	G1	DG2	DC
~					DALI_E	CG_D	DALI 2 C	Reconciled					
		0	0	LED	DALI_E	CG_D	LED Type	Reconciled			\checkmark	\checkmark	1
L		1	1	LED	DALI_E	CG_D	LED Type	Reconciled					[
		2	2	LED	DALI_E	CG_D	LED Type	Reconciled				\checkmark	- 1
		3	3	EMERGE	E DALI_E	CG_D	Emergen		\checkmark				[
		4	4	EMERGE	DALI_E	CG_D	Emergen		\checkmark				[
_						-							
Line	Devid	ces (2)					$v_{\!$	8 3	€ ∨	×.	滚	:	\sim
	S Ad	hort dress	Device Types	ault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	DG5	DG6	
	0		LED I	NONE	Reconciled		\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark		
	2		LED	NONE	Reconciled			\checkmark	\checkmark			\checkmark	

DALI Devices - DALI Address 2 Line A (5502CDGP230)

Load Properties

Commissioning DALI devices can be done by setting their properties.

1. Select the device in the Line Devices section.

2. Right-click on the device and then select **Load Properties** from the available list of options.

				- 1	Reconcile				
					Stop Identify				
					Identify				
					Readdress				
					Reset Device Address				
				_	Reset Device				
				_	Remove Device				
_ine D	evices (2)				Replace Device	√ -ÿ	с <u>қ</u>	:	\sim
	Chart	Device		Eviete is	Refresh Fault Status				
	Address	Types	Fault Status	Project	Load Properties	DG2	DG3	DG4	D
	1	LED	NONE						
	63	LED	NONE			S			

The properties of the selected device is displayed in the **PROPERTIES** window.

PROPERTIES		~ # ×
Name: Type: DAI	LI Channel	
✓ Control Mapping		
DALI Group 1 Membership		
DALI Group 2 Membership		
DALI Group 3 Membership		
DALI Group 4 Membership		
DALI Group 5 Membership		
DALI Group 6 Membership		
DALI Group 7 Membership		
DALI Group 8 Membership		
DALI Group 9 Membership		
DALI Group 10 Membership		
DALI Group 11 Membership		
DALI Group 12 Membership		
DALI Group 13 Membership		
Device Used Selects whether device is used	in DGW	
		Save to Project
	Save	Cancel

Properties Window

This window displays C-Bus and DALI device properties where the name and type of the device can be updated. This also allows the user to configure different operational features for C-Bus and DALI devices added to each network.

TIP: The properties of any units can also be loaded using Load Properties in Network Device/Line Device (for DALI devices) section of WORKSPACE window.

To View/Edit C-Bus Device Properties

Prerequisites:

- A project must be open in the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software. The C-Bus devices must already be added to a **Devices in Project** of a network.
- This section displays the name and type of the C-Bus device. The name of the C-Bus device can be renamed and also allows you to configure different operational features for C-Bus devices added to each network.
- 1. Select a Network from the project.
- 2. Click C-Bus Devices of a network.
- 3. Select a C-Bus unit device from **Devices in Project**.
 - **Step result:** The selected C-Bus device properties are displayed in the **PROPERTIES** window.

E SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission PLUIO 🖾 Windows 🗸	_	SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission	PLUTO	\Box	Windows \sim	
---	---	-----------------------------	-------	--------	----------------	--

EXPLORER		\sim 0 \times	WORKSPACE ×	~ PROPERTIES	~ # ×
Search		1	C-Bus Devices - Floor1	Name:	5508D1D C-Bus Device
9 00 - 100	A Deer CO	42		v Applications	
- 25 (25	-Bus Devices	13	Address ^ Device Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firmware Exi	Application 1	Lighting 🗸 🖉 🕀
> 197.41	polications		0 220801D DIMDOR 220801D & Channe 0000000 100	Application 2	<unused> v 🖉 🕀</unused>
E A	polication Log			Application 3	<unused> v @ ①</unused>
				Application 4	clinurado y // @
				- Channels	-onuscus - pr ()
				 Channel 1 	
				Group	1 v <unusi (#)<="" @="" td="" v=""></unusi>
LIBRARY		\sim 4 \times		Dimming Mode	Trailing Edge (TE)
Search	(~ 7		Channel Marrie	numg coge (rc)
Catalogue Number	r Unit Type	Categ		Channel Name	
R5045EDLW	KEYGL5	Input I ⁰	Network Devices (Closed) 🖗 🖉 🕞 🗸 😜 🗸	Channel Location	
E5082NIRL	KEYBIR2	Input I		Advanced	
E5084NIRL	KEYBIR4	Input I	Status Addr ^ Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firmware Exists in Pn	 Channel 2 	
LE5504TD2AP	DIMDN4	Outpu		Group	1 v <unusi td="" v="" 🕀<="" 🦉=""></unusi>
LE5504TRVF20	RELDN4	Outpu		Dimming Mode	Trailing Edge (TE)
LE5504TRVFC	RELDC4	Outpu		Application 1	
LE5512TRVF	RELDN12	Outpu		Application	
LSS5500SHAC	SYS_SHAC	Suppo			Dealer de Material
LSS5500SHAC	PC_SHAC	Suppo			Deproy to Network
LSS5500NAC	SYS_NAC	Suppo			Seve Cancel
LSSSSUUNAC	PU_NAC	Suppo			
5500M02	313_ACZ	Sobbe		PROPERTIES DEPLOYMENT	QUEUE



To View/Edit DALI Device Properties

Prerequisites:

- A project must be open in the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software. The DALI gateway and DALI device must already be added to a **Devices in Project** of a network (Adding DALI Gateway is similar to adding any C-Bus device).
- This section displays the name and type of the DALI device. The name of the DALI device can be renamed and also allows the user to configure different operational features for DALI devices added to a DALI line in each network.

Schneider

1. Click DALI devices drop-down in the **EXPLORER** window.

NOTE: DALI devices are visible only when DALI Gateway is added from **LIBRARY** window to **Devices in Project** of **WORKSPACE** window.

- 2. Choose a DALI line.
- 3. Select a DALI device from **Devices in Project** from **WORKSPACE** window.

Step result: The selected C-Bus device properties are displayed in the **PROPERTIES** window.

	ogic C-Bus Comn	ission VENUS 🖻 Windows 🗸	Schneider
EXPLORER	~ # ×	WORKSPACE ×	✓ PROPERTIES ✓ ₽
Search) 🕀 🏦 🖡	Dali Devices - plot1	Name: DALL_ECG_DT1-C ch1 Type: DALI Channel
> 吕 ∘(253) plo	t2 COM4	Devices in Project (6) Search	
✓ 占 ○(254) plo	at1 COM3		✓ Channel Info
E C-Bus D	Devices	Object Id Short Addr. + Desire Name Description	Name DALI_ECG_DT1-C ch1
V FED DALID	evices	U Objectiu Short Audi · Device Name Description	Description
RE3 Dali	Address 0 Line A 0/Line A	0 0 EMER DALL_ECG_DT1-C ch1 Emergen	Location
Dali,	Address 0 Line B 0/Line B	1 1 EMER DALL_ECG_DT1-B ch1 Emergen	> Applications
✓ 1% Applicat	tions	2 2 DALI_ECG_GENERIC ch1 Generic E	 Control Mapping
@ .		3 3 EMER DALL_ECG_DT1-D ch1 Emergen	Device Used 🗹
18 C			V Device Control
[]_ Emer	rgency Exit Light		✓ Levels
		Line Devices (Closed)	V Minimum Level 254 V
LIBRARY	~ # ×		Maximum Level 254 ~
Search	$\oplus \vee \nabla$	Object Short Device Exists in Device	Emergency Level 254
Tiste	Description	Id Address Types Name Description Project Used	D Prolong Time 0
DALLO, FOC DTC	Description		
DALI 2X ECG DT6	DALI 2 Channel Device		Test Timeout 240
DALLAX ECG DTG	DALL4 Channel Device		Name
DALI ECG DT6	Single Channel LED De		User assigned name
DALI ECG DT1 D	Emergency or Exit Ligh		Save Cancel
DALLECG DT1 C	Emergency or Exit Ligh		DEPLOYMENT QUEUE PROPERTIES

NOTE: The fields in the device properties can be modified as per the project requirement.

Deployment Queue

The Deployment Queue displays the status of devices that are being extracted to *Devices in Project* and configured devices that are being deployed to the hardware. The devices can be identified in the physical device configuration.

Prerequisites: The network must already be created in project. *Devices in Project* must have been fully matched with *Network devices*.

The Deployment Queue allows reconciliation of the *Devices in the Project* and the network. The reconciled devices can then be deployed to the network. This Queue also allows searching for a device, by entering the device name, part number or description fully or partly in the search bar.

$e \sim \Theta \sim$									
Search									
Active (0) Completed (0)									
	Activi	ty	Added	Message	Target Network				

To Deploy any device once the configuring is completed, **Save** the settings and check *Deploy to Network*. or after saving the settings click \bigcirc on *Devices in Project* section.

To remove the *Deployed* devices based on Waiting, Failed, Completed Click \bigcirc drop-down.

The Deployment Queue consists of following tabs:

Active

This tab consists of devices that are currently active in deployment process.

Completed

This tab consists of devices that has finished the activity in deployment queue..

Field	Meaning
Activity	This field displays the activity of the unit device, whether the Unit device is being extracted or being deployed.
Added	Displays The time unit device was added to deployment queue.
Duration	Displays the time taken for the activity
Message	Displays the message whether the activity was failed, successful or Done.
Target Network	Displays the network through which the unit device was deployed.

IMPORTANT: When Deployment activities are in progress performing following actions are not possible:

- Closing a network
- · Switching between the projects
- · Closing a project
- · Exiting an application or software

C-Bus Applications

The Application section window allows the management of the applications within a network. An application is used with a Group Address to define the relationship between devices. Example: which input(s) will control which output(s).

NOTE: C-Bus Application section is displayed in the Workspace window.

Schneider

SpaceLogic C-Bus Com	mission L	4B 🖾	Windows 🗸	Schneide Gelectri	ic State	- 🗆 🗙
EXPLORER ♀ ₽ × Search ⊕ ∰ ⋮ ~ ⊕ ∭ ⋮ ~ ⊕ LAB ~ ⊕ ట ~ ⊕ 0(254) hallway	workspace ×	ons (3) - ł	nallway	Sean Đ	ch	ٽ د ت
C-Bus Devices V Applications 안 Enable 양 Lighting 안 Trigger 글 Application Log		Ligh 56 Application Address	4 Groups	Trig 202 Application Address	rigger Groups Action Selectors 2	
LIBRARY ~ # ×		En 203 Application Address	22 Enable Groups Values 2	Add App	Plication	

NOTE: Lighting, Trigger and Enable are the default applications added to all the networks in a project.

Application	Decimal	Hexadecimal
Lighting	56	38
Enable	203	СВ
Trigger	202	СА
Error	206	CE
Measurement	228	E4
Emergency Exit Light	238	EE
Audio	205	CD
Media Transport	192	со

Operations on C-Bus applications:

- Add application, page 121
- View application content, page 122
- Edit application, page 123 •
- Copy-paste application, page 124 •
- Search application, page 125
- Sort applications, page 126 •
- Delete application, page 126

Add Applications

The Applications section allows the user to add an application to a network.

Prerequisites: A network must already be created in a network .

1. Select a network from the **Explorer** window



2. Click 0 Applications



Step result: The Application section is displayed in the Workspace window.

3. Click $^{\bigoplus}$ Add Applications in the Workspace window

4. Fill in the Mandatory fields

Add Applicatio	n	×
Address :*	48	\sim
Name :* (1 to 32 characters)	Morning	
Description :		
* Required fields		
	Create	Cancel

Click Create

An Application is created Successfully.

E SpaceLogic C-Bus Comm	iission LAB 🖻 Windows 🗸	Schneider		
KPLORER ✓ # × M ⊡ □ □ □ ✓ □ □ □ □ ✓ □ □ □ □ □	VORKSPACE × Applications (4) - hallway		Search	
 So (254) halway COM3 C Bus Devices Y Application O Enable Y Lighting So Trigger Application Log 	Morning 48 0 Application Groups Add Application	Lighting 56 4 Application Groups	Trigger 202 1 Trigger Groups Aptication Selectors 2	Enable 203 (2) Exable Groups Agricution Address

View content of an Application

Prerequisites: A network must already be created in a network and application must be existing.

1. Select a network in the EXPLORER window.

2. Click 🕅 drop-down.



All the applications in the network are displayed.

NOTE: By default Lighting, Enable and Trigger applications are listed.

3. Select the application to view content

SpaceLogic C-Bus Co	mmission LA	B 🖾 Windows 🗸		Schneider Electric	-
LORER ~ # ;	WORKSPACE X				
arch 🕀 🛱 🚦	Enable -	203			
E LAB					
 - 品 - (254) hallway COM3 	Enable Grou	ps (22)		Values: No Enable Group Selected	
C-Bus Devices		\oplus \sim 1	🖹 🖒 🖌 🖬	\oplus \sim \square	B (6 ~ i
✓ Y Applications	Addre	ss Name	Current Value	Value Name	Set Value
) Enable	0	Enable Group 0	Off		
S Morning	1	Enable Groupnb b 1	Off		
🖒 Trigger	2	Enable Groupnb b 2	Off		
Application Log	3	Enable Groupnb b 3	Off		
	4	Enable Groupnb b 4	011		
	5	Enable Group 5	Off		
	6	Enable Groupnb b 6	Off		
	7	Enable Groupnb b 7	Off		
	8	Enable Groupnb b 8	Off		
		5 11 0 11 0	0//		

The content of the Applications is displayed.

Edit Application

Prerequisites: A network must already be created in a network and application must be existing.

The edit application feature allows the user to modify the description of the application.

- 1. Select a network in the EXPLORER window.
- 2. Select an Application.

NOTE:

- The default applications cannot be edited.
- Only Name and Description of an application can be modified.

3. The process to edit an application is demonstrated below:



The application is modified.

Copy and Paste an Application

The SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software allows the user to copy and paste the contents of an application from one network to another.

Prerequisites: A network must already be created in a network and an application must already be added in a network.

- 1. Select a network from the **EXPLORER** window (a network form which an application has to be copied).
- 2. Click . The process to copy and paste an application is demonstrated below:



The content of the application is copied from one network and pasted in another network.

NOTE: Performing paste operations on reserved applications and modifying their names are not allowed. Attempting the function will display the **Resolve Conflict** window, where neither the address nor the name can be modified.

Search an Application

The application section allows the user to search for an application or contents inside the application

Prerequisites: A network must already be created in a network and application must be existing.

- 1. Select a network in the Explorer window
- 2. Enter the application name in the search bar

NOTE: This feature can also be used to search group addresses inside an application.

SpaceLogic C-Bus Com	mission LAB	🕅 Windows 🗸	Schneider Blectric	- 🗆 X
EXPLORER ✓ ∅ × Search ⊕ ⊕ ⋮ ✓ ⊕ LAB ,	WORKSPACE ×	(4) - corridor	lighting ⊕ ∰ ≂₁	×
FED C-Bus Devices > 106 Applications El Application Log < 옩 0(254) hallway COM3		Lighting	Add Application	
C-Bus Devices > > > > Papplications Papplication Log		Application Groups Address	÷	

If the search word includes the application name then the resulting applications that match will be displayed. If the search word includes a group address name then the resulting applications where that group address name exists will be displayed.

Sort Applications

Prerequisites: A network must already be created in the project and more than one application must be existing in a network.

The existing applications can be sorted using =

Choose an appropriate option.

Delete an Application

The SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software allows the user to delete an application in the network.

Prerequisites: A network must already be created in a network and application must be existing.

- 1. Select a network from the Explorer window
- 2. Click TApplications
- 3. Select an application from the **workspace** window to be deleted in the network



4. Click ា

The application is deleted from the network.

Application Log

Prerequisites: The network must already be created.

Application Log displays the communications performed in an open network. This window also allows searching for a device, by entering the device name, part number or description fully or partly in the search bar.

When a network is being used, applications and their devices generate log events which are displayed in the **Application Log.**

orer v 4 ×	WORKSPACE ×					~	DEPL	LOYMENT QUEUE		~ 9
arch 🕀 💼 🗄	Application Log)					•	\vee Θ \vee		
🖻 TST	Search						Sea	rch		
∕ 🖧 • (243) bri 254/p/243	Applications					2 10 🛛 7	Act	tive (0) Completed (1)		
C-Bus Devices	Date & Time	Application	Group	Device	Event			Activity	Added	Dura
> 🎲 Applications	12-Apr-23 11:22:30 AM	56 Lighting	000	0-1	Group off.		0	Extract NEWUNIT (0) 10:49:18 A	4M 10s
Application Log	12-Apr-23 11:23:07 AM	56 Lighting	0	-1	Group on.					
- 🖧 • (254) local COM4	12-Apr-23 11:23:30 AM	56 Lighting	0	0-1	Group off.					
C-Bus Devices	12-Apr-23 11:23:45 AM	56 Lighting	1	0-1	Group off.					
> 🌝 Applications	12-Apr-23 11:24:07 AM	208 Security	N/A	0-1	Security system fully armed					
Application Log	12-Apr-23 11:24:21 AM				Application log paused					
	12-Apr-23 11:24:23 AM				Application log resumed					
ARY × 4 ×										

Fields	Description
Date & Time	This field refers to the date and time for the log entry.
Application	This field refers to the application type of the log.
Group	This field specifies the address of the application group that has generated the log entry.
Device	This field provides information about the unit that issued the message.
Event	This field provides information about the status or event which the entry is logging. The event information varies with the type of application.

Operation performed on application log:

- Search Bar- Keyword search for the existing log entries..
- Y Filter by application, group and device addresses.
- 🖫 Save the application log.
- $\square \bigtriangleup$ Pause/Play the application log.
- 🖉 Erase the application log events.

Lighting Application

The lighting applications are responsible for controlling electrical loads for a wide range of automation operations.

The Lighting application contains functions for editing the application and related lighting compatible groups. Each of the Group and Level entries contains information in the fields.

When a network is created in project, the **Lighting** application is created by default with an application number 56 and ranges from 48 to 127 (applicable while creating new lighting application).



For more details, click:

- Groups, page 128
- Levels, page 133

Groups

A Group Address is used to make associations between the key of an **Input Unit** and the channel of an **Output Unit**. They are assigned to output and input units to commission the devices for controlling the same object.

NOTE:

- A number of C-Bus Output Unit channels can be controlled by a single key on a C-Bus switch (with the same Group Address).
- A number of keys on different Input Units can control the same load, by giving them all the same Group Address.

There are 255 Group Addresses (0 to 254) in an Application Address. SpaceLogic C-Bus allows the creation up to 255 different Group Addresses on each Application Address.

Operations performed on groups:

- Add groups, page 129
- Edit groups, page 132
- Copy groups, page 130
- Paste groups, page 130
- Sort groups, page 132
- Delete groups, page 133

Add Groups

Prerequisites: The network must already be created in a project.

- 1. Select a network from the **Explorer** window
- 2. Click \bigcirc Applications drop-down
- 3. Select Lighting

E SpaceLogic C-Bus Com	mission LAB 🖻 Windows 🗸	Schneider Electric	>
EXPLORER V R X Search 🕀 🛗 🗄	WORKSPACE X		~
✓ ➡ LAB		Levels No Crown Colorted	
C-Bus Devices			
U Enable	Address Name Current Level	Level Name Set Level	
terening igr Lighting			
Trigger Application Log			
〉 몶 º (254) hallway COM3			

Step result: Respective Groups and levels section of Lighting is displayed in the **Workspace** window.

- 4. Click $^{\bigoplus}$ in the Groups section.
- 5. Choose address

Step result: A Group is created.

TIP: Multiple groups can be created at a time as demonstrated below:



Copy Groups

The Group Addresses in an application can be aligned/arranged with same addresses as in the other application.

Pre requisites: The Group Addresses must already be added in an application.

In a multi-network project the Group Addresses of an application on a network can communicate with Group addresses of an application on other network via a C-Bus bridge.

- 1. Click *Lighting* application.
- 2. Select the group check box to be copied in the Groups section .

NOTE:

- A single group can be chosen by selecting the check box of the required group, whereas all groups can be chosen by selecting the check box on the top.
- The copy option will be disabled, if a group is not selected.
- 3. Click in the *Groups* section of lighting application.

NOTE: To copy the complete application, click in the application section.

Step result: The selected Group Addresses are copied.

Paste Group

Prerequisites: The Group Address must be copied from an application to another network or to the same network.

The application Group Addresses copied from one network can be pasted to an another application in different network. The complete application copied from one network can also be pasted to an another network.

NOTE: The lighting application Group Address copied from one network can be pasted into the lighting application on another network only.

1. Open the Groups section of Lighting application.

NOTE: Paste the Group Address in lighting application of an another network.

2. Click \square in the **Group** section of a lighting application.

Groups (1)					
	\oplus \checkmark	i D			
	Address	Name	Current Level		
	7	Group 7	Off		

NOTE: The process to Paste the **Group Address** from excel is as demonstrated below:

SpaceLogic C-Bus Com	mission LAB 🖻 Windows 🗸	Schneider Electric	×
EXPLORER Search Search C Bus Devices C Bus	WORKSPACE × Lighting - 56 Groups (1)	Levels: No Group Selected	

IMPORTANT: Paste conflict occurs when already existing group name and group address are been pasted.

The process to **Resolve conflict** is as demonstrated below:

■ SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission PLUTO Windows	Schneider ×
DPLORER ♥ ■ X Search ● ■ E > ● 0253) Floor2 COH3 > ● 0253) Floor1 COH3 L ● 0254) Floor1 L ● 0254) Floor1	PROFEREIS V 3 X
	PROFERINGS DEFEORMENT QUEUE

Edit Groups

Prerequisites: Make sure you have selected *Lighting* application and group has been created.

1. Double-click on the group name that has to be edited/renamed

Group	s (5)		
			è v :
	Address	Name	Current Level
	0	Group 0	Off
\checkmark	1	Group 1	Off
	2	Group 2	Off
	3	Group 3	Off

Step result: Edit Group Dialog box is displayed.

2. Edit the Group name and click OK

Edit Group		
Group Address*	1	\sim
Group Name*	plate1_	
* Required fields		
	ОК	Cancel

NOTE: Special characters except /,",# and maximum of 32 characters in the group name is acceptable.

Groups	s (5)		
		\oplus \checkmark $$	
	Address	Name	Current Level
	0	Group 0	Off
	1	plate1	Off
	2	Group 2	Off
	3	Group 3	Off

Step result: The Group name is updated.

Sort Groups

Prerequisites: The groups must already been created in Lighting application.

The existing Groups in application can be sorted using in the group section of lighting application.

Groups	s (20)		
		\oplus \sim \square	(† v :
	Address	I 🗸 Address Ascending	=⊐↓ Sort >
	0	G Address Descending	
	1	G Name Ascending	
	2	G Name Descending	
	3	Group 3 Of	ff
	4	Group 4 Of	ff
	5	Group 5 Of	ff
	6	Group 6 Of	"

Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Groups

The delete option allows the user to delete one or more *Group Addresses* from a Lighting application.

Prerequisites: The Groups must already be created in *Lighting* application.

- Select the *Groups* check box
 NOTE: One or more *Group Addresses* can be selected
- 2. Click $\overline{\mathbb{I}}$ in the groups section
- 3. Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box.

Levels

The Level is the value of the Group Address network variable.

Every *Group Address* has 256 steps between OFF (0 and 0%) and ON (255 and 100%). These 256 steps are referred to as Levels.

Levels are referred differently in different C-Bus Applications.

When the *Group Address* is on the *Trigger Application* or *Enable Application*, the 256 steps in a *Group Address* are referred to as *Action Selectors* and *Values* respectively.

Levels and *Action Selectors* are most commonly used to trigger an event like a scene.

Operations performed on Levels are:

- Add levels, page 133
- Copy levels, page 135
- Paste levels, page 135
- Edit levels, page 137
- Sort levels, page 137
- Delete levels, page 138

Add Levels

Prerequisites: The *Group* must already be created/added in the lighting application

1. Select a Group in the group section

Lighti	ng - 56						
Group	s (6)	- D.	ê	Levels: Tennis cour	t (0)	A	
	Address	Name	Current Level	Level	Name	Set Level	·
	0	Pantry	Off				
	1	Tennis court	Off				
	2	Yoga hall	Off				
	3	Assembly area	Off				
	4	Gym	Off				
	7	Group 7	Off				

NOTE: If a group is not selected, the \oplus will be disabled.

2. Click \oplus in Levels section

Lighting - 56



Step result: Single Level is added for a selected group.

3. The steps to Add Multiple Levels for a single group at a time is as demonstrated below:





4. Level Name can be edited as demonstrated below:

E SpaceLogic C-Bus Com	mission	LAB	🖾 Wind	ows 🗸	5	Chneid Electro	e r ric	-	□ ×
EXPLORER V V X Search	WORKSPACE	×							~
✓ LAB ✓ LAB ✓ LAB ○ (253) corridor COM3 □ C-Bus Devices	Groups	(6) (6)	a b	nts ∨ :	Levels	:: Tennis co	urt (6)	n s v :	
〜 資 Applications ひ Enable		Address	Name	Current Level		Level	Name	Set Level	
ব্দ Evening ঔ Lighting		L	Tennis court	Off		1	Level 0	0	
Trigger Application Log		2	Yoga hall Assembly area	Off		2	1	~ >	
〉		1	Gym Group 7	Off Off		*			

Step result: Level Name is updated.

Copy Levels

Prerequisites: The Levels must already be added in a Group.

The levels created in a group can be copied from the other group in the same lighting application on same network or from the lighting application from different network in the project.

1. Select the group

Step result: The Levels in the selected Group are displayed.

2. Select the required levels and click \blacksquare of *Levels* section.

Step result: The selected levels are copied.

Paste Levels

Prerequisites: The *Levels* must already be copied from a selected Group. The Paste Level option allows the user to paste the Levels copied from one group into different group on the same network or into a Group on another network.

1. Select the Group in the group section of the network to be pasted in

Light	ing - 56					
Group	s (6)			Levels: Pantry (0)		
		Œ			\oplus \vee \oplus	0
	Address	Name	Current Level	Level Name		Set Level
\checkmark	0	Pantry	Off			
	1	Tennis court	Off			
	2	Yoga hall	Off			
	3	Assembly area	Off			
	4	Gym	Off			
	7	Group 7	Off			

NOTE: Levels can either be pasted on same network or into a **Group** on another network.

2. Click in the **Levels** section.

Lighting - 56

Group	s (6)			Leve	ls: Pantry (1)			
		\oplus \sim the set of th	(în ~ :				\oplus \checkmark \ddagger	
	Address	Name	Current Level		Level	Name		Set Level
\checkmark	0	Pantry	Off		0	Bathroom		()
	1	Tennis court	Off					
	2	Yoga hall	Off					
	3	Assembly area	Off					
	4	Gym	Off					
	7	Group 7	Off					

NOTE: The Process to Paste **Levels** from Excel is as demonstrated below:

E SpaceLogic C-Bus Common Common Common Comm Common Common Commo Common Common Comm	nission	LAB	🖻 Wind	dows 🗸	S	Chneide CElectri	r c	- 0	×
EXPLORER Y # X	WORKSPAC	æ ×							~
Search 🕀 🛍 🗄	Lighti	ng - 56							
V 🔓 o (253) corridor COM3	Group	s (6)			Level	s: No Group	Selected		
C-Bus Devices		\oplus \checkmark	t B	(°) × :		⊕ ~	t B		
Y Applications		Address	Name	Current Level		Level	Name	Set Level	
() Enable		0	Pantry	Off					
ব্দু Evening 'ঔ Lighting		1	Tennis court	Off					
🖒 Trigger		2	Yoga hall	Off					
Application Log		3	Assembly area	Off					
〉 占 o (254) hallway COM3		4	Gym	Off					
		7	Group 7	Off					

Step result: The copied Levels are pasted.

IMPORTANT: Paste conflict occurs when already existing level name and level address are been pasted in lighting application of another network.

The process to **Resolve conflict** is as demonstrated below:



Edit Levels

Prerequisites: The Levels must already be existing in the selected group of Lighting application.

1. Double-click on the level name that has to be edited/renamed

Levels: Group 0 (5)							
	(9 × t 6	÷ · :				
	Level	Name	Set Level				
	0	Level 0	()				
	1	Level 1	()				
	2	Level 2	()				
	3	Level 3	()				

Step result: Edit Group Dialog box is displayed.

2. Edit the Level name and click OK.

Edit Level				×
Level Address*	0		~	
Level Name*	room1			
* Required fields				
		ОК	Cancel	

NOTE: Special characters except /,",# and maximum of 32 characters in the group name is acceptable.

evels: Group 0 (5)							
		\oplus \vee \square \square	é vi				
	Level	Name	Set Level				
	0	room1	()				
	1	Level 1	0				
	2	Level 2	()				
	3	Level 3	()				

Step result: The level name is updated.

Sort Levels

Prerequisites: The created Group has to be selected in the Lighting application.

The existing Levels in application can be sorted using in the level section of lighting application.

Levels: Group 0 (5)						
	Level	✓ Level Ascending	<i>≡</i> ∓ Sort >			
	0	Level Descending	()			
	1	Name Ascending	()			
	2	Name Descending	()			
	3	Level 3	()			

Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Levels

The delete option allows the user to delete one or more levels added to a group address.

Prerequisites: The Levels must already be added in the Group Address.

1. Select a group address in Groups section

NOTE: in *Levels* section will be disabled.

- 2. Select the *Levels* to be deleted and click $\overline{\mathbb{I}}$ in the *Levels* section.
- Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box.
 Step result: The selected levels are deleted.

Trigger Application

The Trigger application is widely used across C-Bus to trigger actions or events such as C-Bus lighting scenes or to start an irrigation program.

The Trigger application contains functions for editing the application and related trigger compatible trigger groups. Each of the Trigger Group and Action selector entry contains information in the fields.

When a network is created in project, the *Trigger* application is created by default with an application number 202.

The *Trigger* application is widely used across C-Bus to trigger actions or events such as C-Bus lighting scenes or to start an irrigation program.

The Trigger application is viewed similar to lighting application, click here

For more details, click:

- Trigger group, page 139
- Action selector, page 142

Trigger groups

A Trigger application within a network has 0 through 254 Trigger Groups available for C-Bus programming.

There are 255 Group Addresses (0 to 254) in an Application Address. SpaceLogic C-Bus allows the creation up to 255 different Group Addresses on each Application Address

Operations performed on Trigger groups:

- Add Trigger group, page 139
- Copy Trigger group, page 140
- Paste Trigger group, page 141
- Edit Trigger group, page 141
- Sort Trigger group, page 141
- Delete Trigger group, page 142

Add Trigger Groups

The C-Bus Application section allows the user to add Trigger Groups to an Trigger Application.

Prerequisites: The Trigger application must be selected in a created network.

- 1. Select a network from the **Explorer** window
- 2. Click \bigcirc Applications drop down

3. Select Trigger



Step result: Respective *Trigger Groups* and *Action Selectors* section of *Trigger* is displayed in the **Workspace** window.

- 4. Click \bigoplus in the *Trigger Groups* section
- 5. Choose address

Step result: A Group is created.

The process to create multiple trigger groups at a time is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, click here

Copy Trigger Groups

In a multi-network project the *Trigger Group Addresses* of an *Trigger* application on a network can communicate with *Trigger Group addresses* of a *Trigger* application on another network via C-Bus bridge.

Prerequisites: The Trigger Group Address must be already created in an application.

The *Trigger Group Addresses* in the *Trigger* application can be aligned/arranged with same addresses as in the other *Trigger* application.

- 1. Click Trigger application
- 2. Select the group check box to be copied in the *Trigger Groups* section

NOTE:

- A single group can be chosen by selecting the check box of the required group, whereas all groups can be chosen by selecting the check box on the top.
- The copy \boxminus option will be disabled, if a group is not selected.
- 3. Click in the *Trigger Groups* section of *Trigger* application

NOTE: To copy the complete application, click in the application section.

Step result: The selected trigger groups are copied.

Paste Trigger Groups

The *Trigger* application *Group Addresses* copied from one network are pasted either into another *Trigger* application in same network or in a different network.

Prerequisites: The Trigger Group Address must be already copied from an application.

NOTE: The *Trigger* application *Group Address* copied from one network must be pasted only into the trigger application on another network.

- 1. Select the *Trigger Groups* in the *Trigger* application of the network to be pasted in.
- 2. Click in the *Trigger Group* section.

NOTE: The process to Paste the *Trigger Groups* from excel is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, click here

IMPORTANT: Paste conflict occurs when already existing trigger group address and group name are been pasted in trigger application of another network.

The process to **Resolve conflict** is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, click here

Edit Trigger Group

Prerequisites: Make sure you have selected *Trigger* application and trigger groups has been created.

1. Double-click on the trigger group name that has to be edited/renamed

Trigger Groups (4)								
	0		(° · ·					
	Address	Name	Current Selector					
	0	Trigger Group 0	Off					
	1	Trigger Group 1	Off					
	3	Trigger	Off					
	4	T Group 1	Off					

Step result: Edit Group Dialog box is displayed.

2. Edit the Trigger Group name and click OK

Edit Trigger Group			×	
Trigger Group Address*	0		~	
Trigger Group Name*	Trigger Group 0			
* Required fields				
		ОК	Cancel	

NOTE: Special characters /,",# and maximum of 32 characters in the trigger group name are valid.

Step result: The Trigger group name is updated.

Sort Trigger Groups

Prerequisites: The *Trigger Group Addresses* must already been created in *Trigger* application.

The existing Groups in application can be sorted using in the trigger group section of Trigger application.



Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Trigger Groups

The Delete function allows the user to delete one or more *Group Addresses* from a *Trigger* application.

Prerequisites: The Trigger Group Address must already be created in the *Trigger* application.

1. Select the trigger groups check box

NOTE: One or more group addresses can be selected.

- 2. Click in the Groups section
- 3. Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box

NOTE: Trying to Delete the Trigger group with existing Action selector, displays a **Confirmation** dialog box to confirm the deletion of existing *Action selectors*.

Action Selectors

Associated with each Trigger Group is an Action Selector which is used to select an action to perform. Setting a Trigger Group to a particular action selector can be used to trigger a scene.

The number of action selectors allowed is 256 (0 to 255).

Operation performed on Action Selectors are:

- Add Action selector, page 142
- Copy Action selector, page 143
- Paste Action selector, page 143
- Edit Action selector, page 144
- Sort Action selector, page 145
- Delete Action selector, page 145

Add Action Selectors

The Action Selector is the value of the Trigger Group address.

Prerequisites: The Trigger Group must already be added in the application.

Each Trigger Group Address can create a maximum of 256 (0 to 255).

1. Select a trigger group in the Trigger Group section

Trigge	r Groups ((4)		Action Selectors: flat1 (0)
	(⊕ ~ 💼 🗎	te v :	enabled \bigcirc \checkmark in \bigcirc is \checkmark :
	Address	Name	Current Selector	Action Selector Name Trigger
\checkmark	0	flat1	Off	
	1	Trigger Group 1	Off	
	3	Trigger	Off	
	4	T Group 1	Off	

NOTE: If a group is not selected, the \oplus will be disabled.

2. Click \oplus in Action Selector section

Trigger Groups (4)				Action Selectors: flat1 (1)			
	(\oplus	~	
	Address	Name	Current Selector		Action Selector	Name	Trigger
\checkmark	0	flat1	Off		0	Action Selector 0	()
	1	Trigger Group 1	Off				
	3	Trigger	Off				
	4	T Group 1	Off				

Step result: Single Level is added for a selected group.

 The steps to Add Multiple Action Selectors for a single Trigger group at a time is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, Step 3click here, page 134

Copy Action Selectors

The *Action Selectors* created in a group can be copied to another Trigger group in the same Trigger application on same network or from the *Trigger* application from a different network in the project.

Prerequisites: The Action Selector must already be copied from a Trigger Group.

1. Select the trigger group

Step result: The Action Selectors in the selected Group are displayed.

Select the required action selectors and click in Action selector section.
 Step result: The selected action selectors are copied.

Paste Action Selectors

The paste option allows the user to paste the *Action Selectors* copied from one Trigger group into a different Trigger group on the same network or into a *Trigger Group* on another network, or in another project.

Prerequisites: The Action selectors must already be copied from a *Trigger* Group.

1. Select a trigger group in *Trigger groups* section.

NOTE: *Action selectors* can either be pasted on same network or into a *Trigger Group* on another network/project.

2. Click in the Action selectors section.

Action Selectors: Trigger Group 1 (0)			
Name Trigger			

NOTE: The Process to Paste *Action selectors* from Excel is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, click here

Step result: The copied Action selectors are pasted.

IMPORTANT: Paste conflict occurs when already existing Action selector name and Action selector address are been pasted in Trigger application.

The process to **Resolve conflict** is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, click here

Edit Action Selector

Prerequisites: The *Action selectors* must already be existing in the selected Trigger group of *Trigger* application.

1. Double-click on the Action selector I name that has to be edited/renamed



Step result: Edit Trigger Group dialog box is displayed.
2. Edit the Action selector name and click OK.

Edit Action Selecto	r			
Action Selector Address*	3		~	
Action Selector Name*	Action Selector 3			
* Required fields				
		OK	Cancel	

NOTE: Special characters /,",# and maximum of 32 characters in the Action selector name is valid.

Action Selectors: Trigger Group 0 (2)										
		\oplus \vee 1 b	r v :							
	Action Selector	Name	Trigger							
	3	Selector 3	()							
	4	Action Selector 4	()							

Step result: The Action selector name is updated.

Sort Action Selectors

Prerequisites: The Action selectors must already be created in a selected *Trigger* group address.

The existing *Action selectors* in application can be sorted using in the *Action selectors* section of Trigger application.



Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Action Selectors

The Delete option allows the user to delete one or more *Action Selectors* added to a *Trigger group* address.

Prerequisites: The *Action selectors* must already be created in a selected *Trigger* group Address.

1. Select a trigger group address

NOTE: When trigger group is selected, $\overline{10}$ will be disabled.

- 2. Choose the Action Selector to be deleted
- 3. Click in the Action Selectors section

Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box
 Step result: The selected Action selectors are deleted.

Enable Application

When a network is created in project, the *Enable* application is created by default with an application number 203.

The Enable application is viewed similar to lighting application, click here

For more details, click:

- Enable group, page 147
- Values, page 150

Enable Group

Operations performed on Enable groups are:

- Add enable group, page 147
- Copy enable group, page 148
- Paste enable group, page 148
- Edit enable group, page 148
- Sort enable group, page 149
- Delete enable group, page 150

Add Enable Group

Prerequisites: The Enable application must be selected in the created network.

- 1. Select a network from the EXPLORER window.
- 2. Click The Applications drop-down.
- 3. Select Enable.



Step result: Respective **Enable Groups** and **Values** section of **Enable** is displayed in the **WORKSPACE** window.

4. Click \oplus in the **Enable Groups** section.

5. Choose address.

Step result: A Enable Group is created.

The process to create multiple enable groups at a time is similar to as demonstrated in **Lighting Application**, click here.

Copy Enable Groups

In a multi-network project the *Group Addresses* of an *Enable* application on a network can communicate with *Group addresses* of a *Enable* application on another network via C-Bus bridge.

Prerequisites: The Enable Group Address must be already created in an application.

The *Enable Group Addresses* in the *Enable* application can be aligned/arranged with same addresses as in the other *Enable* application.

- 1. Click Enable application
- 2. Select the enable groups in the Enable Groups section

NOTE:

- A single group can be chosen by selecting the check box of the required group, whereas all groups can be chosen by selecting the check box on the top.
- 3. Click in the *Enable Groups* section of Enable application.

NOTE: To copy the complete application, click \blacksquare in the application section.

Step result: The selected enable groups are copied.

Paste Enable Groups

The *Enable* application *Group Addresses* copied from one network are pasted either into another *Enable* application in same network or in a different network, or in different project.

Prerequisites: The Enable Group Address must be copied from an application to another network or to the same network.

NOTE: The *Enable* application *Group Address* copied from one network must be pasted only into the Enable application on another network.

- 1. Select the Enable application of the network to be pasted in
- 2. Click 🗐 in the *Enable Group* section

NOTE: The process to Paste the *Enable Groups* from excel is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, click here

IMPORTANT: Paste conflict occurs when already existing Enable group address and group name are been pasted.

The process to **Resolve conflict** is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, click here

Edit Enable Group

Prerequisites: Make sure you have selected *Enable* application and enable groups has been created.

1. Double-click on the enable group name that has to be edited/renamed

Enable Groups (6)									
	\oplus	~ 🗎 🗎	(° × :						
	Address	Name	Current Value						
	0	Enable Group 0	Off						
	1	Enable Group 1	Off						
	2	Enable Group 2	Off						
	3	Enable Group 3	Off						

Step result: Edit Enable Group Dialog box is displayed.

2. Edit the Enable Group name and click OK

Edit Enable Group			×
Enable Group Address*	0		/
Enable Group Name*	nable Group 0		
* Required fields			
	C	OK C	Cancel

NOTE: Special characters except / , ",# and maximum of 32 characters in the Enable group name are valid.

nable Groups (6)									
	\oplus	~ 🖞 🗎	(B ~ :						
	Address	Name	Current Value						
	0	Group 901	Off						
	1	Enable Group 1	Off						
	2	Enable Group 2	Off						
	3	Enable Group 3	Off						

Step result: The Enable group name is updated.

Sort Enable Group

Prerequisites: The *Enable Group Addresses* must already been created in *Enable* application.

The existing Enable Groups in application can be sorted using in the Enable Group section of Enable application.



Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Enable Group

The delete group allows the user to delete one or more *Group Addresses* from a *Enable* application.

Prerequisites: The Enable group Address must already be created in the *Enable* application

- 1. Select the *Enable groups* **NOTE:** One or more *Group Addresses* can be selected.
- 2. Click in the Enable Groups section
- 3. Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box.

NOTE: Trying to Delete the *Enable group* with existing *Values*, displays a **Confirmation** dialog box to confirm the deletion of existing *Values*

Values

Each of the *Enable Network Variables* are assigned with values from 0 through 255.

- 1. Add values, page 150
- 2. Copy values, page 151
- 3. Paste values, page 151
- 4. Edit values, page 151
- 5. Sort values, page 152
- 6. Delete values, page 152

Add values

The Values is the value of the Enable address.

Prerequisites: The *Enable Group* must already be created in the *Enable* application.

Each Enable group Address can create a maximum of 256 (0 to 255).

1. Select a *Enable group* in the enable group section



NOTE: If a group is not selected, the \oplus will be disabled.

2. Click \oplus and choose address in *values* section

Enable	Groups (1)			Values: Enable Group 0 (1)				
		\oplus \vee fi	ê < :			\oplus \checkmark $$	÷ × :	
	Address	Name	Current Value		Value	Name	Set Value	
\checkmark	0	Enable Group 0	Off		1	Value 1	()	
	0	Enable Group 0	Uff		1	Value 1	0	

Step result: Single Value is added for a selected Enable group.

3. The steps to Add Multiple values for a single Enable group at a time is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, Step 3click here, page 134

Copy Values

The *Values* created in a *Enable Group* can be copied from another Enable Network Variable in the same *Enable* application on same network or from the *Enable* application from a different network in the project.

Prerequisites: The Values must already be copied from a Enable Group.

1. Select the Enable Group

Step result: The Values in the selected Enable Group are displayed.

2. Select the required *Values* and click of *Values* section.

Step result: The selected values are copied.

Paste Values

The paste option allows the user to paste the *Values* copied from one *Enable Group* into different *Enable Group* on the same network or into a *Enable Group* on another network.

Prerequisites: The Values must already be copied from a Enable Group.

1. Select a Enable Group in Enable Group section

NOTE: *Values* can either be pasted on same network or into a *Enable Group* on another network/project.

2. Click in the Values section.

NOTE: The Process to Paste *Values* from Excel is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, click here

Step result: The copied Values are pasted.

IMPORTANT: Paste conflict occurs when already existing Values name and Values address are been pasted in *Enable* application.

The process to **Resolve conflict** is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, click here

Edit Values

Prerequisites: The *Values* must already be existing in the selected Enable group of *Enable* application.

1. Double-click on the value name that has to be edited.



Step result: Edit Value dialog box is displayed.

2. Edit the Value name and click OK.

Edit Value				
Value Address*	0		\sim	
Value Name*	Value 0			
* Required fields				
		OK	Cancel	

NOTE: Special characters except /,",# and maximum of 32 characters in the Values name are valid.





Sort values

Prerequisites: The *Values* must already be created in a selected *Enable Group* address.

The existing *Values* in application can be sorted using in the *Values* section of *Enable* application.



Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Values

The delete function allows to delete one or more values added to a Enable Group.

Prerequisites: The *Values* must already be created in a selected *Enable group Address.*

- 1. Select a Enable Group Address
- 2. Select the Values to be deleted
- 3. Click in the Values section
- Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box.
 Step result: The selected Values are deleted.

Error Application

Prerequisites: The network must have already been created in the project .

SpaceLogic C-Bus units monitor and detect error conditions, and report those conditions using the C-Bus error application. The C-Bus error application is used to report error information detected or generated by C-Bus units over the C-Bus network.

Error reports are screened on the error application. The data transmitted across this application can be used by SpaceLogic C-Bus units which accept error messages.

The reports contain information on the source, severity and nature of the error or fault condition. Events may be reported as OK if the monitored event is operating normally.

Devices that receive error messages take appropriate action in response to the information. This may include publishing information for a user, logging errors or sounding alarms.

Error application is created using a reserved application number 206.

SpaceLogic C-Bus units which support error application are:

- DALI/DSI
- Digital Dimmer
- TE Dimmer
- LE Dimmer
- Universal Dimmer
- Modular Dimmer
- Relay
- Key Unit
- Telecommand and Remote Entry
- Temperature Sensor
- PSU
- BMS Reporting
- PWM/LED Dimmer
- Sinewave Dimmer
- Device Controller
- A/C System

The procedure to create an error application is as demonstrated below:

■ SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission PLASMA Windows ×	Schneider ×
DRIORER	\sim deployment queue \sim .0 \times
Search 🕀 🌐 🗄	
V 🖻 PLASMA	Search
> 몷 •(252) phase3 COM4	Active (0) Completed (0)
> 🖧 • (253) phase2 COM3	Activity Added Message Target Network
> 🖧 0 (254) phase1 COM3	
LIBRARY V 9 X	
	DEPLOTMENT QUEUE PROPERTIES

TIP: Alternate method to create error application is shown below:

WORKSPACE ×						
Applications	s (5) - phas	se3		Search ⊕ ∰ =>	i î	
	50	nf O	Lig 56	phting	right click	
	Application Address	Groups	Application Address	 Add Edit Delete 		
	Trigger		Enabl	Sort > Copy Ctrl+C Paste Ctrl+V		
	202	0 Trigger Groups	203	Enable Groups		
	Address	Selectors 0	Address	10000		

Operations performed in Error application:

- Add Error object, page 156
- Sort Error object, page 160
- Delete Error object, page 160

An error message consists of the following additional fields:

• The error severity

The severity of an error reflects how critical the error is. The error severity categorized in the order of severity are:

- 1. **Unknown:** The current error severity is unknown (no messages have been received)
- 2. *All OK*: An Error Severity of All OK is a shortcut used to indicate that all monitored events watched by an error monitoring C-Bus unit are OK.
- 3. **OK:** An Error Severity of OK is used to indicate that the status of an individual monitored event being watched by an error monitoring C-Bus unit is currently within normal operating conditions
- 4. *Minor Failure:* An error severity of Minor Failure is used to indicate a warning or low priority error for an individual monitored event being watched by an error monitoring C-Bus unit
- 5. **General Failure:** An error severity of General Failure is used to indicate an error for an individual monitored event being watched by an error monitoring C-Bus unit
- Extreme Failure: An error severity of Extreme Failure is used to indicate errors (such as 240 V presence on a DALI Line reporting a Line error, Over Current Protection shutting down a channel on C-Bus Dimmer, C-Bus Product failure etc.) for an individual monitored event being watched by an error monitoring C-Bus unit
- Whether the error is latched

Error messages can be current or latched. Current error messages reflect the current status of the error condition. Latched error messages reflect the most severe error which has existed since the condition was last cleared. A latched error can be cleared upon receipt of a C-Bus network command from a C-Bus error receiving unit or software.

Whether the error has been acknowledged

An error can be acknowledged by an error receiving unit. The acknowledgement is transmitted onto the C-Bus for use by the appropriate C-Bus event monitoring unit, such as the DALI gateway.

Additional error data

The data accompanying an error status message depends on the C-Bus unit type. Example, when lighting ballasts fail, the event monitoring unit such as the C-Bus Universal dimmer sends details of the dimmer channel where the error event occurred and the nature of the error.

Monitored event

A monitored event is an event or value that is watched to determine the presence or absence of failure. Example, a DALI gateway can be configured to watch for ballast failure on single or set of DALI lighting units on a DALI network.

Event monitoring units

Event monitoring C-Bus units are units which watch monitored events and transmit the error status onto the C-Bus network. The DALI gateway and the C-Bus Universal dimmer are event monitoring units.

An event monitoring unit can:

- · Monitor the error status of multiple internal or external events
- · Transmit error messages whenever a monitored event changes status
- · Refresh error status of monitored events at regular intervals across C-Bus
- When requested, provide a complete error status update of all monitored events
- Store (latch) and transmit the most severe previous error states of a monitored event in order to catch transient errors
- · Accept C-Bus command messages to acknowledge errors
- Accept C-Bus command messages to clear latched errors

Error status units or software

An error status unit or software utility accepts error messages from a C-Bus network, but does not watch events directly. Example, the Schedule Plus software receives error messages and is capable of carrying out other operations such as clearing latched errors.

Add Error Object

Prerequisites: The Error application must already be created in a network.

- 1. Click Applications drop-down in the Explorer window
- 2. Click Error

3. Click \oplus



NOTE:

• The error object can be deleted during creation/adding itself using "x" as shown below:

Device	Device Channel List and Error Details											
								\oplus \vee fi	:			
	Device ID	Device Name	Device Type	Channel ID	Channel Name	Error Code	Error Status	Action				
	0	fbvfc0	DALI/DSI	0	vnb nb0			Ack	Clear			
⊗	1	Device 1	DA ∨	0 ~	Channel 0							
	1	•										
	1	1										

- The Channel and Device name of the error object can be modified. Double-click on the channel/device name, edit the device name to match your device and channel name to match the channel that is been monitored on the device, then click enter (or on the empty space of the section) to update the change
- **Warning** dialog box is displayed while attempting to use an reserved channel name

Device	e Channel Lis	t and Error Details						⊕ ~	Ť	;
	Device ID	Device Name	Device Type	Channel ID	Channel Name	Error Code	Error Status	Action		
\sim	0	Device 0	DALI/DSI	0	channel aggregate error			Ack	Clea	r
	1	Device 1	DALIØDSI	0	uniterror	New Channel Name belongs to reserved channel and cannot be used here				r
	2	Device 2	DALVDSI	0	Channel 0			Ack	Clea	r

• **Invalid Input** message is displayed when attempting to use the channel name which is already belonging to a reserved channel

Device	e Channel Lis	and Error Details						÷ ~	÷ :
	Device ID	Device Name	Device Type	Channel ID	Channel Name	Error Code	Error Status	Action	
>	0	Device 0	DALI/DSI	0	1.yes			Ack	Clear
	1	Device 1	DALI/DSI	0	uniterror			Ack	Clear
	1	Device 1	DALI/DSI	1	uniterror1			Ack	Clear
۵	1 ~	Device 1	DALI/DSI V	254 \checkmark	Line A Error				
		V							

The field informations of error application is as explained below:

Field	Meaning			
Device ID	Unique Device ID is a reference to identify a specific C-Bus unit for error reporting purposes. The error <i>Device ID</i> drop down list allows the ability to select a value from 0- 254			
Device Name	Specifies the name of the device			
Device Type	Specifies the type of the device			
Channel ID	 Object Id assigned to the device IMPORTANT: Reserved channel Id's have default channel names: Channel Id 254: "Unit Error" Channel Id 253: "Line B Error" Channel Id 252: "Line A Error" Channel Id 251: "Channel Aggregate Error" 			
Channel Name	Specifies the name of the channel NOTE: The channel names of reserved channel Id's cannot be modified.			
Error Code	Generated error code			

Error Status	Description of the error status		
	Action to be performed based on error:		
Action	ACK: Acknowledge the error object		
	Clear: Clears the error object		

Different Devices have an Channel ID references as explained below:

DALLO O trans	0-63 DALI line A Object ID's		
DALI 2 Gateway	63-127 DALI line B Object ID's		
	8 Channel - 0-7		
Dimmers	4 Channel - 0-3		
	NOTE: Each channel Id represents the respective Channel		

NOTE:

- While adding new device, the device type can be selected using drop-down option
- Click Ack, to acknowledge the particular error

Device	Device Channel List and Error Details								
								\oplus \sim	÷
	Device ID	Device Name	Device Type	Channel ID	Channel Name	Error Code	Error Status	Action	
	0	Device 0	Key unit	0	Channel 0			Ack	Clear
	1	Device 1	Digital Dimmer	0	Channel 0	000	Most Recent, OK	Ack	Clear
	1	Device 1	Digital Dimmer	1	Channel 1	010	Most Recent, Minor Failure	🖻 Ack	Clear

• Click Clear, to clear the error code and status

Device	evice Channel List and Error Details								
								\oplus \checkmark	÷ :
	Device ID	Device Name	Device Type	Channel ID	Channel Name	Error Code	Error Status	Action	
	1	Device 1	Digital Dimmer	0	Channel 0	000	Most Recent, OK	Ack	Clear
	1	Device 1	Digital Dimmer	3	Channel 3			Ack	Clear

Step result: A Error object is added.

IMPORTANT: Error code and error message for each device are read from the live network devices and will be displayed on error table against corresponding device and channel ID.

WORKS	NORKSPACE X									
Ern	or .	- 206								
De	evice	e Channel Li	st and Error Details	5						
	_	Device ID	Davies News	Device Trees	Channel ID	Channel Name	Farm Carls	Forme Charles	÷ ~	÷ :
	•	Device ID	Device Name	Device Type	Channel ID	Channel Name	Error Code	Error Status	Action	
		1	Device 1	Digital Dimmer	0	Channel 0	000	Most Recent, OK	Ack	Clear
		1	Device 1	Digital Dimmer	3	Channel 3	000	Most Recent, OK	Ack	Clear
		1	Device 1	Digital Dimmer	4	Channel 4	110	Most Recent, General Failure	Ack	Clear
		1	Device 1	Digital Dimmer	5	Channel 5	000	Most Recent, OK	Ack	Clear
		1	Device 1	Digital Dimmer	6	Channel 6	000	Most Recent, OK	Ack	Clear
		1	Device 1	Digital Dimmer	7	Channel 7	000	Most Recent, OK	Ack	Clear

TIP: A single Device ID can have multiple Channel ID. The procedure to add multiple error object for the same Device ID is as demonstrated below (maximum of 255 devices can be added at one go):

WORKSPACE X								
Error - 206								
Device Channel List an	d Error Details							
Device ID Device Name	Device Type	Channel ID	Channel Name	Error Code	Error Status	⊕ ∨ Action	1	
						۴		

Sort Error Objects

Prerequisites: The *Error* objects must already have been created in *Error* application.

The existing Error objects in application can be sorted using in the *Device Channel list and Error Status* section of Error application.

Device	e Channe	l List and	l Error Details			~	Device ID Ascending Device ID Descending	1	:
	Device ID	Device Name	Device Type	Channel ID	Chanr Name		Device Name Ascending Device Name Descending	=1	Sort >
	0	Device 0	Sinewave Dimmer	2	Chanr 2		Device Type Ascending		Clear
	3	Device 3	DALI/DSI	254	Unit E		Device Type Descending Channel ID Ascending		Clear
	4	Device 4	DALI/DSI	252	Line A Error		Channel ID Descending		Clear
							Channel Name Ascending Channel Name Descending		
							Error Code Ascending Error Code Descending		

Error Reporting - 206

Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Error Object

Prerequisites: Error application must already have been created in network and error object must have been added.

- 1. Select Error object
- 2. Click in the Error section
- 3. Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box

NOTE: On selecting No, the delete operation will not be performed.

TIP: Alternate method to delete selected error objects is, right-click on the selected **Device > Delete**

Measurement Application

Prerequisites: The network must have already been created in the project .

The Measurement application receives raw data in the form of voltage, current and resistance. This information is converted, scaled and then transmitted across the C-Bus to accurately represent physical measurement units such as temperature, liquid level, light level, etc. The measurement data transmitted across the C-Bus is utilized by C-Bus unit such as temperature, liquid level, light level, etc., which can process measurement application messages.

Measurement application is created using a reserved application address 228.

SpaceLogic C-Bus units which support measurement application.

- · General input unit
- current measurement unit
- 5104DTSI temperature sensor
- Color C-Touch Screen
- PAC module
- Schedule Plus +
- HomeGate
- eDLT key input unit
- DALI Gateway
- 8 Channel Switchable Power Supply Dimmer
- 4 Channel Switchable Power Supply Dimmer
- DALI-2 Gateway

The procedure to create an measurement application is similar to creating error application with a reserved address 228.

The field informations of measurement application is as explained below:

Field	Meaning
Device ID	Unique Device ID is a reference to identify a specific C-Bus unit for measurement report. The measurement <i>Device ID</i> drop down list allows the ability to select a value from 0- 254.
Device Name	The Device name specifies the name of the device. The drop-down list allows the selection of a unique ID between 1 - 254.
Channel ID	The Channel ID is used to specify the channel of the device from which the Measurement application data is received. The channel ID drop-down list allows the ability to select a value from 0- 255.
	NOTE: Channel ID starts at the next available address based on the device ID.
Channel name	The Channel name specifies the name of the channel.
Timeout Period	 Time out value that is used by the Controller to monitor the object (0–2880 minutes). If no timeout value is added, it is considered as invalid with blank. If the timeout is 0, then the value are read and updated normally.
Unit Type	The Unit type displays the unit type of the value read. The below table explains the standard units that are used in measurement application.
Current Value	The Current value displays the current read value.

Standard Measurement Units

The table below contains a list of measurement units which are available to select when converting input data into measurement data for transmission across the C-Bus system.

Unit Code	Units	Typical Use
\$00	°C	Temperature
\$01	Amps	Current
\$02	Angle (degrees)	Angular displacement
\$03	Coulomb	(Electric charge)
\$04	False=0	
True otherwise	Boolean stuff	
\$05	Farads	Capacitance
\$06	Henrys	Inductance
\$07	Hertz	Frequency
\$08	Joules	Energy
\$09	Katal	Rate of catalytic activity
\$0A	Kg/m3	Density
\$0B	Kilograms	Mass
\$0C	Liters	Volume
\$0D	Liters per hour	Very slow flow rate
\$0E	Liters per minute	Slow flow rate
\$0F	Liters per second	Flow rate
\$10	Lux	Light Level
\$11	Metres	Distance
\$12	Metres per minute	Slow speed
\$13	Metres per second	Speed
\$14	Metres/s2	Acceleration
\$15	Mole	Quantity of substance
\$16	Newton metre	Torque
\$17	Newtons	Force
\$18	Ohms	Resistance
\$19	Pascal	Pressure

Operations performed in Measurement application

- ADD Measurement data, page 162
- Sort Measurement data, page 164
- Delete Measurement data, page 164

Add Measurement Data

Prerequisites: The Measurement application must already be created in a network.

- 1. Click Applications drop-down in the EXPLORER window.
- 2. Click Measurement

		\mathcal{L}	
3.	Click	\subset	

■ SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission VENUS
Windows ∨

EXPLORER \sim 7 X	WORKSPACE X	
Search 🕀 🛅 🗄	Measurement - 228	
S Applications		
966 c	Device Channel List and Measurement Details	
Emergency Exit Light		
() Enable	Device ID Device Channel ID Channel Timeout	Period (mins) Unit Type Current
B Error	Name Name	Value
-ថ្μ- Lighting		
Measurement		
S 886 S		

Step result: A Measurement detail is added.

NOTE:

• A Measurement detail can be deleted during creation/adding itself using "x" as shown below:

Device	Device Channel List and Measurement Details											
					\oplus	~ 🕅 🛛	Ì (ì	~ :				
	Device ID	Device Name	Channel ID	Channel Name	Timeout Period	(mins)	Unit Type	Current Value				
⊗	0 ~	Device 0	0 ~	Channel 0	0	(No Timeout)	N					
	0											
	1											
	2											

4. The Channel and Device name of the measurement data can be modified. Double-click on the channel/device name, edit the device name to match your device and channel name to match the channel that is been monitored on the device, then click enter (or on the empty space of the section) to update the change.

NOTE: Device ID and Device name combination is unique. A Device ID can only belong to the same device name. Modifying the Device Name for One Device ID will update for all the Channels with same Device ID. A Device ID is unique on the network. But there can be multiple device channels on the same device.

TIP: A single Device ID can have multiple Channel ID. The procedure to add multiple measurement data for the same Device ID is as demonstrated below:

SpaceLogic C-Bus C	ommission PLUTO 🗃 Windows 🗸	Schneider ×
EXPLORER V V X	WORKSPACE X	PROPERTIES 9 × X
LIBRARY - 3 X		Save Cancell PROPERTIES DEPLOYMENT QUEUE

Sort Measurement Data

Prerequisites: The *Measurement* details must already have been created in *Measurement* application.

The existing Measurement details in application can be sorted using in the *Device Channel list and Measurement details* section of Measurement application.

WOR	KSPACE	×						×
М	eası	irement -	228					
t	Device	Channel Lis	t and M	easurement l	Deta	ils		11 × I
		Device ID	Device Name	Channel ID	Chai Narr	~	Device ID Ascending	≕ Sort > e vaiue
		0	Device 0	0	Cha 0		Device ID Descending Device Name Ascending	
		1	Device 1	0	Cha 0		Device Name Descending	
							Channel ID Ascending	
					-		Channel ID Descending	
							Channel Name Ascending	
							Channel Name Descending	

Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Measurement Data

Prerequisites: Measurement application must already have been created in network and measurement details must have been added.

- 1. Select Measurement detail
- 2. Click in the Measurement details section
- 3. Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box

NOTE: On selecting **No**, the delete operation will not be performed.

TIP: Alternate method to delete selected measurement details is, rightclick on selected device > Delete

Emergency Exit Light Application

Prerequisites: The network must have already been created in the project .

Emergency Exit Light application is created using a reserved application address 238.

SpaceLogic C-Bus units which supports Emergency Exit Light application are:

- DALI ECG DT 1 (Generic): Emergency or Exit Light (Generic)
- DALI ECG DT1 A: Emergency or Exit Light (Switched Maintained Dimmable)
- DALI ECG DT1 B: Emergency or Exit Light (Switched Maintained Non-Dimmable)
- DALI ECG DT1 C: Emergency or Exit Light (Maintained)
- DALI ECG DT1 D: Emergency or Exit Light (Non-Maintained)

The procedure to create an emergency exit light application is similar to other applications with a reserved address 238.

For more details:

- Test Groups, page 165
- Devices, page 168

Test Groups

The field information of the test group section are as explained below:

Fields	Meaning
Address	Displays the address of test group created
Name	Displays the name of the group
Duration Test Timeout	Displays the set duration time.

Operations performed on test group section are:

- Add Test Group, page 165
- Copy Test Group, page 166
- Paste Test Group, page 167
- Edit Test Group, page 167
- Sort Test Group, page 168
- Delete Test Group, page 168

Add Test Groups

Prerequisites: The Emergency Exit Light application must be selected in a created network.

- 1. Click *Applications* drop-down in the **Explorer** window
- 2. Click Emergency Exit Light

3. Click \oplus on test group section

Emerge	ncy Exit	Light - 238			
Test Grou	ups (0)				
			⊕ ~ ₪	ĉ ~	:
A	ddress	Name	Duration Test Timeout (DTT)		

Step result: A test group object is added.

NOTE:

• The test group object can be deleted during creation/adding itself using "x" as shown below:

Emerg	jency Exit	t Light - 238				
Test G	roups (1)			⊕ ~	1	(°) ~
~	Address	Name	Duration Test Timeou	t (DTT)		
\checkmark	0	Test Group 0	- 240 +			
⊗	1 ~	Test Group 1	- 240 +			
	1					

- The Channel and Device name of the test group object can be modified. Double-click on the channel/device name, edit the device name to match your device and channel name to match the channel that is been monitored on the device, then click enter (or on the empty space of the section) to update the change.
- 4. The process to create multiple test group objects at a time is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, see Add multiple test group

Step result: Multiple test groups are created.

Copy Test Groups

Prerequisites: The Test Group Addresses must be already created in an application.

The *Test Group Addresses* in the *Emergency Exit Light* application can be aligned/arranged with same addresses as in the other *Emergency Exit Light* application.

- 1. Click Emergency Exit Light application
- 2. Select the test groups in the Test Groups section

NOTE:

- A single test group can be chosen by selecting the check box of the required group, whereas all test groups can be chosen by selecting the check box on the top
- The copy option will be disabled, if a group is not selected
- 3. Click in the *Test Groups* section of *Emergency Exit Light* application

NOTE: To copy the complete application, click \blacksquare in the application section.

Step result: The selected Test Groups are copied.

Paste Test Groups

The *Emergency Exit Light* application *Test Group Addresses* copied from one network are pasted either into another *Emergency Exit Light* application of a different network.

Prerequisites: The Test Group Address must be already copied from an application.

NOTE: The *Emergency Exit Light* application *Test Group Address* copied from one network must be pasted only into the *Emergency Exit Light* application on another network.

- 1. Select the Emergency Exit Light application of the network to be pasted in
- 2. Click in the *Test Group* section

NOTE: The process to Paste the *Test Groups* from excel is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, click here

IMPORTANT: Paste conflict occurs when already existing test group address and test group name are been pasted in emergency exit application of another network.

The process to **Resolve conflict** is similar to as demonstrated in lighting application, click here

Edit Test Groups

Prerequisites: Make sure you have selected *Emergency Exit Light* application and test groups has been created.

1. Double-click on the trigger group name that has to be edited/renamed

Test G	roups (3)		
	Address	Name	Duration Test Timeout (DTT)
\checkmark	0	Test Group 0	- 240 +
	1	Test Group 1	- 240 +
	3	sdvcds	- 240 +

Step result: Edit Test Group Dialog box is displayed.

2. Edit the Test Group name and click OK

Edit Test Group				×
Test Group Address*	0		\sim	
Test Group Name*	Test Group 0			
* Required fields				
		OK	Cancel	

NOTE: Special characters /,",# and maximum of 32 characters in the test group name are valid.

Step result: The Test group name is updated.

Sort Test Groups

Prerequisites: The *Test Group Addresses* must already been created in *Emergency Exit Light* application.

The existing Test Groups in application can be sorted using in the test group section of Emergency Exit Light application.

Test G	iroups (3)								
					0 v	ľ	נן		:
	Address	Name	Dur	~	Address Asce	ending		≕ So	nt >
\checkmark	0	Test Group 0	-		Address Des	cending			
	1	Test Group 1	-	 Name Ascending 					
	3	sdvcds	-		Name Desce	nding			

Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Test Groups

The Delete function allows the user to delete one or more *Test Group Addresses* from a *Emergency Exit Light* application.

Prerequisites: The Test Group Address must already be created in the *Emergency Exit Light* application.

1. Select the Emergency Exit Light check box

NOTE: One or more Test Group Addresses can be selected.

- 2. Click 🛅 in the test groups section
- 3. Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box

NOTE: Trying to Delete the test group with existing devices associated to test group, displays a **Confirmation** dialog box to confirm the deletion of existing *Test Group*.

Devices

Devices section allows to assign devices for particular test group created.

Fields	Meaning
CDG Address	Displays the C-Bus DALI-2 Gateway Address
CDG Name	Displays the C-Bus DALI-2 Gateway name
Line A/B	Displays the selected line for device
Line Name	Displays the line name
Object ID	Displays the Object ID of the device
EEL Name	Displays Emergency Exit Light name
Light Source Life	Displays how long the device is been running for (in days)
Test Group	Displays the assigned test group

NOTE:

- The devices created must match the *Emergency and Exit* device details on the target DALI-2 Gateway on the network
- · All assigned devices to the deleted test group will be unassigned

Operations performed on Devices section are:

- Add test devices, page 169
- Edit test devices, page 170
- Sort test devices, page 171
- Delete test devices, page 171

Add Test Devices

The *Devices* section allows to add test devices which further is assigned to particular test groups created.

1. In Devices section, click \oplus

Device	es (All)											
									\oplus	1	\mathbb{V}	:
	CDG Address	CDG Name	Line A/B	Line Name	Object Id	EEL Name	Light Source Life	Test Group				

2. A pop-up is displayed

CDG Address		1	\sim	
CDG Name		DALI-2	Gatew	vay
	Preview:	DALI-2	Gatev	vay 1
Line		А	\sim	
Line Name Prefix		Line		
	Preview:	Line A		
Add Multiple Object	ID	- 20	+	
Start from Object ID		0	\sim	
EEL Name Prefix		DALI_E	CG_D1	Г1
	Preview:	DALI_E	CG_D	T1_0
Light Source Life (Da	ays)	- 18	25 +	
Test Group		Unass	signed	\sim
	Add D	evices		

- Select the CDG address (0–254)
- Define the CDG name, or use the default name
- Select the DALI line (A/B)
- Define the Line name, or use the default name
- Type the number of multiple object ID's to be added (maximum 64 can be added at a time)
- · Select the start of Object ID
- Define the EEL name, or use the default name
- Select the Light Source Life value (400 7300) in days

NOTE: Value can be modified once the device is added.

· Assign the test group for the device

NOTE: By default, it will be unassigned and can be modified once the device is added.

Click Add Devices

Edit Test Devices

Prerequisites: The test devices must already be existing in the *Emergency Exit Light* application.

1. Double-click on either CDG name, Line name, or EEL name that has to be edited.

Device	es (All)								\oplus	1	V	:
	CDG Address	CDG Name	Line A/B	Line Name	Object Id	EEL Name	Light Source Life	Test Group				
\checkmark	1	DALI-2 Gateway 1	A	Line A	0	DALI_ECG_DT1_0	1825	Unassigned		\sim		
	0	DALI-2 Gateway 0	A	Line A	15	DALI_ECG_DT1_15	1825	Unassigned		\sim		
	0	DALI-2 Gateway 0	A	Line A	8	DALI_ECG_DT1_8	1825	Unassigned		\sim		

Step result: Edit Value dialog box is displayed.

2. Edit the new name and click **OK**

Edit Device				×
CDG Address :*	0		\sim	
CDG Name :* (1 to 32 characters)	DALI-2 Gateway 0			
Line :*	А		\sim	
Line Name : (1 to 32 characters)	Line A			
Object Id :*	12		\sim	
EEL Name : (1 to 32 characters) * Required fields	DALI_ECG_DT1_12			
		Save	Cancel	

NOTE: Special characters except /,",# and maximum of 32 characters in the Values name are valid.

Step result: The device name is updated.

Sort Test Devices

Prerequisites: The Test Devices must already be added in Devices section.

The existing *Devices* in application can be sorted using in the *Devices* section of *Emergency Exit Light* application.

KSPAC	ж ×							~	CDG Addres	s Ascending	
									CDG Addres	s Descending	
mer	gency Exi	t Light - 2	238						CDG Name	Ascending	1
									CDG Name	Descending	
lest G	sroups (3)								Line Ascend	ing	
									Line Descer	ding	≌ ∨ i
	Address	Name			Duration Test	Timeout (DTT)			Line Name	Ascending	
	0	Test Group 0			- 240 +				Line Name	Descending	
	1	Test Group 1			- 240 +				ObjectId Asc	ending	1
	3	sdvcds			- 240 +				ObjectId De	cending	
									EEL Name A	scending	
									EEL Name D	escending	
									Light Source	Life Ascending	_
Devio	es (All)								Light Source	Life Descending	
									Test Group	Ascending	7:
	CDG Address	CDG Name	Line A/B	Line Name	Object Id	EEL Name	Light Source Life	Test	Test Group	Descending	≓∔ Sort Ì
	0	DALI-2 Gateway 0	А	Line A	17	DALI_ECG_DT1_17	1825	Unass	gned	\sim	
	0	DALI-2 Gateway 0	A	Line A	12	DALI_ECG_DT1_12	1825	Unass	gned	\sim	
	0	DALI-2 Gateway 0	А	Line A	4	DALI_ECG_DT1_4	1825	Unass	gned	~	
	0	DALI-2 Gateway 0	A	Line A	14	DALI_ECG_DT1_14	1825	Unass	gned	\sim	
		DALL 2									

Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Test Devices

The Delete function allows to delete one or more devices added to a *Devices* section.

Prerequisites: The *Devices* must already be created in a selected *Devices* section.

- 1. Select the devices in *Devices* section
- 2. Click $\overline{\square}$ in the *Devices* section.
- 3. Confirm **Yes** in the **Confirmation** dialog box.

Step result: The selected *Devices* are deleted.

Audio Application

The Audio Control application control the audio levels such as volume, bass, and treble as well as the selection of audio sources for zones.

The Audio application is responsible for the control of audio levels such as volume, bass, and treble as well as for the selection of audio sources for Audio Zones as defined within the Audio application.

Audio application is created using a reserved application number 205.

Audio Zones and control options for the Audio application can be configured in C-Bus devices such as:

- The new generation C-Bus wall plate devices (key input units).
- The C-Bus eDLT key input unit.
- The C-Bus Multi Room system (Matrix Switches and Amplifiers).
- The C-Bus Home Controller.
- The C-Bus Automation and Application Controllers (for control of third party audio systems).

The procedure to create a audio application is as demonstrated below:

SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission PLUTO B	Windows 🗸		Schneider - · · · ·
DUPLORER - 7 X WORKSPACE X			properties - P ×
Search	Network - Hallway		Name:
> 😤 • ⚠ (249) Ploor connect1. 252(s/249	Summary		
✓ & 01251) Hallway 10.179.233.6510001	Address: 251	Current Consumption : 0 mA	
IED C-Bus Devices	Name : Hallway	Current Supply : 0 mA	
> 18 Applications	Connection : Lorax Interface, 10.179.233.65:10001	Impediance : 0 ohm	
Application Log	State : Closed	Devices Calculated : 0	
> 🔒 e 🛆 (252) Floor3 10.179.187.250.10001	Number of Devices : 0	Devices Not Calculated : 0	
> 🖧 e 🛆 (253) Floor2 COM3		Result and Recommendation : None	
>			
Teperfere C du	on season an an ann an Anna ann an Anna Anna An	o take.	
			Save Concel
			PROPERTIES DEPLOYMENT QUEUE

NOTE: To resolve the paste conflict of an application click here Operations performed in Audio application

- Add zones, page 173
- Sort zones, page 176
- Delete zones, page 176

Add Zones

Prerequisites: The Audio application must already be created in a network.

Audio application allows to create a maximum number 24 zones.

- 1. Click Applications drop-down in the Explorer window.
- 2. Click Audio.

Click \oplus			
SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission	ר PLUTO 🖻 Windows 🗸	Schneider Belectric	- 🗆 X
EXPLORER \sim 4 \times	WORKSPACE X		~
Search	Audio - 205		
✓ 몸 o ⚠ (249) Floor connect1 252/p/249	Zones (0)	⊕ 🛍 🗎	(b × :
✓ 🌝 C-Bus Devices	Address Name		
(P) Audio			
🖒 Enable			
🏤 light			
-ģʻ light34			
Measurement			
🗟 Media Transport			
🖒 Trigger			

Step result: A individual Zone is added.

The audio zone table:

3.

- · displays the total number of zones created.
- can have maximum of 24 zones can be added (0-23).
- by default, the zone name is 'Zone X' ('X' is the number of the zone).
- cannot add multiple zones at a time.

IMPORTANT:

• A zone can be deleted during creation/adding itself using "x" as shown below:



4. The zone name can be modified. Double-click on the zone name, edit the zone name and click enter (or on the empty space of the section) to update the change.

Along with the zone section, the audio application workspace consists of functions of each selected zone and the respective levels of the zone function.

RRSPACE X							
Audio - 205							
Zones (1)					\oplus	Ŵ	:
Address Name							
✓ 1 Zone 1							
Functions: Zone 1 (11)	Le	evels:	Source N	lumber (8)		
Functions: Zone 1 (11)	Lt	evels:	Source N	lumber (8)		:
Functions: Zone 1 (11) Function Volume	Le	evels:	Source N	Name)		:
Functions: Zone 1 (11) Function Volume Balance		evels:	Source N Level	lumber (8)		:
Functions: Zone 1 (11) Function Volume Balance Bass Treble		evels:	Source N Level 0	Name Source) ① ~ 1		:
Functions: Zone 1 (11) Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute		evels:	Source N Level 0	Name Source)		:
Functions: Zone 1 (11) Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number		evels:	Source N Level 0	Name Source Source)		:
Functions: Zone 1 (11) Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label		evels:	Source N Level 0 1	Name Source Source Source)		:
Functions: Zone 1 (11) Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label		evels:	Source N Level 0 1 2	Name Source Source Source)		:
Functions: Zone 1 (11) Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label Source Descriptor		evels:	Source N Level 0 1 2 3	Name Source Source Source Source)		:
Functions: Zone 1 (11) Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label Source Descriptor Zone Descriptor MRA Command		evels:	Source N Level 0 1 2 3 4	Number (8 Name Source Source Source Source)		:
Functions: Zone 1 (11) Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label Source Descriptor Zone Descriptor MRA Command		evels:	Source N Level 0 1 2 3 4	Number (8 Name Source Source Source Source) ① ~ 1 2 3 4 5		I
Functions: Zone 1 (11) Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label Source Descriptor Zone Descriptor VIRA Command		evels:	Source N Level 0 1 2 3 4 5	Number (8 Name Source Source Source Source Source) ① ~ 1 2 3 4 5 6		:

The levels for the zone functions are as below

NOTE: The levels for function are applicable only for below functions.

Zones	Level	Name
Balance		
Bass	128	Mid Point
Treble		
Mute	2	Amp on, Vol normal, speakers off
	5	Amp on, Vol preset, speakers off
	7	Amp on, Vol preset, speakers on
	255	Amp on, Vol normal, speakers on
Source Number	0	Source 1
	1	Source 2
	2	Source 3
	3	Source 4
	4	Source 5
	5	Source 6
	6	Source 7
	7	Source 8

Sort Audio Zones

Prerequisites: The *Audio Zones* must already have been created in *Audio* application.

The existing Audio Zones in application can be sorted using in the *Audio Zones* section of Audio application.

Audio - 205

Audio	Zones (3)			\oplus	1	Ð	Ĩ	\sim	:
	Address	Name	~	Address	s Ascendi	ng		-∓ So	rt >
	0	Zone 0		Address	Descen	ding			
	1	Zone 1		Name A	scending	9			
	4	Zone 4		Name D	Descendir	ng			

Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Audio Zone

Prerequisites: Audio application are already created in network and Audio zones are added.

- 1. Select Audio zone.
- 2. Click in the Audio Zones section
- 3. Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box.

NOTE: On selecting No, the delete operation will not be performed.

TIP: Alternate method to delete selected measurement details is, right-click on **selected device > Delete**

Media Transport Application

The Media Transport Control application is designed to transmit control signals for audio and video equipment used with C-Bus units.

Media Transport application is created using an reserved application number 192.

SpaceLogic C-Bus units which support audio application are:

- CD and DVD recorders and players
- Audio tuners
- Personal video recorders (PVRs)
- Media centres
- · MP3 streamers

These C-Bus units has a C-Bus interface to be controlled by Media Transport commands or have a converter which translates Media Transport commands into a form which is understood by C-Bus units.

The software packages that supports to handle Media Transport is C-Bus Ripple[®] audio streaming software.

The procedure to create a media application is as demonstrated below:



NOTE: To resolve the paste conflict of an application click here Operations performed in Media application

- Add media link group, page 177
- Sort media link group, page 180
- Delete media link group, page 180

Add Media Link Groups

Prerequisites: The Media Transport application must already be created in a network.

Media Transport application allows to create a maximum number of 255 media link groups.

- 1. Click Applications drop-down in the Explorer window.
- 2. Click Media Transport.

EXPLORER	~ # ×	WORKSPACE ×	
Search	+ i :	Media Transport - 192	
公長 ○ ▲ (249) Floor cor mini C-Bus Devices (***) Applications (***) Audio (***) Audio (****) Enable ● light 学 light34	nnect1 252/p/249	Media Link Groups (0) Address Name	⊕ î :
ि Measurement देखे Media Transpo (`) Trigger	ort		

Step result: A individual media link group is added.

The media link group table:

 \square

- displays the total number of media link groups created.
- can have maximum of 255 media link groups.
- by default, the media link group name is 'Media Link Group X' ('X' is the number of the media link group).
- cannot add multiple media link groups at a time.

IMPORTANT:

• A media link group can be deleted during creation/adding itself using "x" as shown below:

Media Transport - 192



4. The media link group name can be modified. Double-click on the media link group name, edit the media link group name and click enter (or on the empty space of the section) to update the change.

Along with the media link group section, the media transport application workspace consists of functions of each selected media link group and the respective levels of the media link group function.

DRKSPACE X						
Audio - 205						
Zones (1)				(Ð	ī :
Address	Name					
1	Zone 1					
- unctions: Zone 1 (11)	Levels	:: Source 1	Number (8)		
Functions: Zone 1 (11)	Levels	: Source M	Number (8)		
Functions: Zone 1 (11)	Levels	: Source M	Number (8)		
Functions: Zone 1 (Function Volume Balance	11)	Levels	: Source I	Number (8) ①		1
Functions: Zone 1 (Function Volume Balance Bass	11)		: Source M	Number (8) Name Source 1		
Functions: Zone 1 (Function Volume Balance Bass Treble	11)		:: Source N Level 0	Number (8) (+) Name Source 1) ∨ =	Ī
Functions: Zone 1 (Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute	11)		Evel	Number (8) Name Source 1 Source 2) > 4	
Functions: Zone 1 (Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Durgemin Lebel	11)		Evel	Number (8) Name Source 1 Source 2		
Functions: Zone 1 (Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label	11)		Exerce 1 Level 0 1 2	Number (8) Name Source 1 Source 2 Source 3		
Functions: Zone 1 (Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label Source Descriptor	11)		Evel 0 1 2	Number (8) Mame Source 1 Source 2 Source 3 Source 4		
Functions: Zone 1 (Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label Source Descriptor Zone Descriptor	11)		Exerce 1 Level 0 1 2 3	Number (8) Mame Source 1 Source 2 Source 3 Source 4		1
Functions: Zone 1 (Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label Source Descriptor Zone Descriptor MRA Command	11)		Evel 0 1 2 3 4	Number (8) Mame Source 1 Source 2 Source 3 Source 4 Source 5) > (Î .
Functions: Zone 1 (Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label Source Descriptor Zone Descriptor MRA Command	11)		Evel 0 1 2 3 4 5	Number (8) Name Source 1 Source 2 Source 3 Source 3 Source 5 Source 5		
Functions: Zone 1 (Function Volume Balance Bass Treble Mute Source Number D1 Dynamic Label D1 Dynamic Label D2 Dynamic Label Source Descriptor Zone Descriptor MRA Command	11)		Eevel 0 1 2 3 4 5	Number (8) Mame Source 1 Source 2 Source 3 Source 3 Source 5 Source 6		

The levels for the media link group functions are as below

NOTE: The levels for function are applicable only for below media link gro	oup
functions.	

Functions	Level	Name	
Play/Stop	0	Stop	
Гау/Зюр	1	Play	
Pausa/Pasuma	0	Pause	
Pause/Resume	255	Resume	
Shuffle	0	Shuffle off	
	255	Shuffle on	
Repeat	0	Repeat off	
	1	Repeat current	
	255	Repeat all	
Forward	0	Normal speed	
and	2	2x speed	
Rewind	4	4x speed	
	6	8x speed	
	8	16x speed	
	10	32x speed	
	12	64x speed	

Source Power Control	0	Source power off
	255	Source power on

Sort Media Link Groups

Prerequisites: The *Media link groups* must already have been created in *Media Transport* application.

The existing media link groups in application can be sorted using in the *Media link groups* section of Media transport application.

Media Transport - 192

Media Link Groups (2)			\oplus	i
	Address	Name	✓ Address Ascending	, Sort >
	0	Media Link Group 0	Address Descending	
	3	Media Link Group 3	Name Ascending	
			Name Descending	
				-

Choose appropriate sort method.

Delete Media Link Groups

Prerequisites: Media Transport application are already created in network and media link groups are added.

- 1. Select Media Link Group.
- 2. Click in the *Media link group* section
- 3. Confirm Yes in the Confirmation dialog box.

NOTE: On selecting **No**, the delete operation will not be performed.

TIP: Alternate method to delete selected media link group is, right-click on **selected device > Delete**
Input Unit

The input units allow users to interact with the system or get input from the environment by means of sensing devices.

- Wall switches have input keys which allow users to utilize short press/release and long press/release actions to affect lighting control.
- Sensors, on the other hand, are units which convert data from sensing devices into C-Bus messages.
- General input units receive analog or digital measurements from channels and convert the signals into event and broadcast measurement messages via the C-Bus.

Input units can be used to:

- Control lighting conditions by manual switching or as a response to changes in lighting levels.
- · Control air conditioning according to ambient temperature.
- Control security and access systems by responding to human presence or predetermined codes.
- · Convert measurement data into C-Bus event messaging.

C-Bus input units respond to certain stimuli - human touch, ambient light conditions, temperature and infrared radiation - and then send messages to appropriate output units in a predetermined way.

The devices under Input unit category are as listed below:

• Wall Plates/Key Input Unit, page 181

Wall Plates/Key Input Unit

SpaceLogic C-Bus provides a range of Key Input units.

- Saturn
- Saturn Zen

To upgrade Wall Plates/Key Input Unit firmware, .

Unit Types

Cate	egory	Catalog Number	Unit Type	Description
Saturn	'A' Series	5082680	KEYB2A	2 Gang Saturn Key Input
		5082GF		Unit
		5082J80		
		5082PW		
		5084680	KEYB4A	4 Gang Saturn Key Input
		5084GF		Unit
		5084J80		
		5084PW		
		5086680	KEYB6A 6 U	6 Gang Saturn Key Input Unit
		5086GF		
		5086J80		
		5086PW		
	'E' Series	E5082680	KEYB2A 2 Gang Unit	2 Gang Saturn Key Input
		E5082GF		Unit
		E5082PW		

		E5084680	KEYB4A	4 Gang Saturn Key Input Unit
		E5084GF		
		E5084PW		
		E5086680	КЕҮВ6А	6 Gang Saturn Key Input Unit
		E5086GF		
		E5086PW	-	
Saturn Zen	'A' Series	R5041ZB	KEYH1A	1 Gang Saturn Zen Key
		R5041ZW	-	Input Unit
		R5042ZB	KEYH2A	2 Gang Saturn Zen Key Input Unit
		R5042ZW	1	
		R5043ZB	КЕҮНЗА	3 Gang Saturn Zen Key Input Unit
		R5043ZW		
		R5044ZB	KEYH4A	4 Gang Saturn Zen Key Input Unit
		R5044ZW		
	'E' Series	ER5041ZB	KEYH1A	1 Gang Saturn Zen Key Input Unit
		ER5041ZW		
		ER5042ZB	KEYH2A	2 Gang Saturn Zen Key Input Unit
		ER5042ZW		
		ER5043ZB	КЕҮНЗА	3 Gang Saturn Zen Key
		ER5043ZW		Input Unit
		ER5044ZB	KEYH4A	4 Gang Saturn Zen Key Input Unit
		ER5044ZW		

To Upgrade Key Input Unit firmware, click here, page 35.

The field informations to configure SpaceLogic C-Bus Saturn and Saturn Zen series are described as below:

Applications	This section displays the lighting applications supported by the Saturn and Saturn Zen series. Up to four lighting applications can be defined and then used throughout the configuration of the Saturn and Saturn Zen series each.			
Keys	Profiles Enable Group	Profiles Enable Group	By default, <unused> enable group is selected.</unused>	
Depending on the input unit selected, the number	Allows to create a new enable group.		Click to edit the enable group name.	
or keys will vary	By default, <unused> is selected.</unused>		Click \oplus to create a new enable group.	
	Click to create a new enable group.	Profiles Selection	Once the enable group is selected, one or all profile can be selected (profile 2, profile 3, profile 4).	
	Click OK once the profiles are edited.		Profile 1 is selected by default and remains along with other profile selection.	
		Disable All Keys	Select the check box to disable all the keys.	
			No key functions will be working if set.	
		Profile Name	Profile 1 is selected by default along with the chosen profiles.	
			To edit the profile name, select the profile name and type the new one.	
		Power Recovery	By default, profile 1 name will be selected.	
	Profile	Allows the keys to change their behavior when triggered. Up to four profi be used.		
		Profiles utilize different wid profile.	iles utilize different widgets to define alternate (or same) key behavior for each le.	
	AII		able. By default, profile 1 will be selected.	
	Кеу	Widget	 Widget: Can choose widgets ranging from 1– 16. 	

Each keys can have max of 16 widgets created in it.	Displays the selected widget and application for a particular key. Depending on the application chosen the key property differs. Function	 Click drop-down next application. Click to add new Click to remove to	to the widget to select the ^r widget. he widget.
	Group	Select any existing group o or edit group name using & Across all widgets in a grou	r create new using \bigoplus ,
		remains the same.	
	Ramp Rate	Ramp rate can be set from	instant to max 17 minutes.
	Indicator	Indicator Assignment	Any of the 16 widget can be assigned to the indicator.
		Indicator On Color	Indicator color can be set to: Off 8 different colors 2 User-defined Dynamic (using C- Bus group to control) NOTE: is enabled only for user defined and dynamic changes.
		Indicator Off Color	Indicator color can be set to: • Off • 8 different colors • 2 User-defined • 5 Dynamic (using C-Bus group to control) NOTE: is enabled only for user defined and dynamic changes.

The table below explains the details of widgets selected with its functions.

Lighting	Function	Select one of the below lighting functions:	
	Allows to select different function available for selected application.	 Toggle On Off Preset Toggle Dimmer Toggle Dimmer Down Toggle Dimmer Up Memory Toggle Dimmer Memory Toggle Dimmer Up Memory Toggle Dimmer Up Dimmer Down 	 Dimmer Up Down Up Soft Down Soft Up Nudge Down Nudge Up Bell Press Custom 1 Custom 2 Custom 3 Custom 4
	Group	Select any existing group or create new using \oplus ,or e	dit group name using 🥒.

		Across all widgets in a group, the group address remains the same.
	Ramp Rate	Ramp rate can be set from instant to max 17 minutes.
	Restore Level	By default, restore level is set to 0%.
Timer	Function Allows to select different function available for selected application.	Select one of the below timer functions: Retrigger Timer Toggle Timer Delay Timer Pulse Timer
	Timer Level	Allows to adjust timer level to a max of 100% (255) to min of 1% (1).
	Ramp Rate	Allows to set ramp rate between 4 sec to 17min.
	Duration	Set the duration for the timer.
	Expiry Level	By default, set to 0%. Expiry level value varies from 0 - 100%.
	Expiry Ramp Rate	By default, expiry ramp rate is set to instant . The values vary from 4 seconds to 17 minutes.
	Enable Timer Flash	Select the check box to enable indicator status. By default, it is enabled.
	Restore Level	Assigned restore level is common across widgets with the same group which varies from 0 to 100%.
Shutter Relay	One of the following shutte Shutter Toggle Shutter Open/Stop Shutter Close/Stop Shutter Open Shutter Close Shutter Stop	r relay functions can be selected:
Enable	One of the following enable Unused (Default) Toggle On Off Preset Preset Level: Allo	e functions can be selected: bws to set the preset level between 0 - 100 %
	Enable Group	\square
		Select any existing group or create new using $igsim v$, or edit group name using 🥟 .
	Restore Level	Assigned restore level is common across widgets with the same group which varies from 0 to 100%.
Fan Cycle	Trigger Group	Select any existing group or create new using \oplus , or edit group name using 🥟.
	Action Selector	Select any existing action selector or create new using \oplus , or edit action selector name using \bigcirc .
Scene	One of the following scene Scene Toggle (Defau Scene Set Scene Off Scene Off/Down Scene On/Up 	functions can be selected: It)
	Scene Label	Select the scenes between 1 - 8.
	Ramp Rate	Allows to set ramp rate between 4 sec to 17min. This parameter is applicable only for scene functions Scene Off/Down and Scene On/Up.

	Trigger Group	Select any existing group or create new using \oplus , or edit group name using 🖉.
	Action Selector	Select any existing action selector or create new using \oplus ,or edit action selector name using $@$.
	Enable Scene Repair	Enable the scene repair by checking the check box.
		Enabling the scene repair will maintain the scene status if all the items in the scene, match the current live state.
Sequence	One of the following scene • Sequence Toggle (De • Sequence Start • Sequence Off • Sequence Reverse T • Sequence Reverse C • Sequence Stop	functions can be selected: efault) oggle off
	Sequence Label	Click for sequence manager, page 195.
	Trigger Group	Select any existing group or create new using \oplus , or edit group name using 🥭.
	Action Selector	Select any existing action selector or create new using \oplus , or edit action selector name using \bigcirc .
	Use Delay For Off	Check the check box to enable delay off.
Audio	Function	Select one of the below audio functions:
	Allows to select different function available for selected application.	 Volume Up Volume Down Bass Down Previous Source Volume Cycle Bass Cycle Preset Source Preble Up Balance Left Dynamic 1 Treble Down Balance Right Dynamic 2 Treble Cycle Balance Cycle
	Parameters	 Zone Zones available in the range of 0 to 23. Ramp Rate. Ramp rate ranges from Instant, 4 sec to 17 mins. Zone Zones available in the range of 0 to 23. Zone Zones with available levels ranging from 0 to 7
Multi-Toggle	Allows to toggle multiple gr	oups in an application.
	Application	By default, Lighting application is selected.
	Each key can have 4 applications	

	Groups	Allows to select available groups in selected lighting application.
	Each key has 8 Groups	Allows to select available groups in selected enable application.
Linked	Allows add conditional logi IMPORTANT:	c behavior to a button press of a key.
	Linked widget will be o	lisabled/hidden in the list when:
	 a linked widget of 	cannot be selected/defined for the first /main widget of a key.
	selecting a widg	et which is already defined as a Linked widget.
	 selecting a widge any other Key. 	et number which is already configured as a linked widget type and is assigned to
	Linked widget will be e	enabled in the list when:
	 an additional (se linked widget). 	cond or more) widget added to the key (must add another widget to the key to use
	 any widget number key. 	per is already configured as a linked widget type and is not assigned in any other
	NOTE: An additional (be changed/modified	second or more) widget added to the key, widget already assigned to a key cannot to a linked widget. It can only configure a widget which is not assigned.
	Once the linked widge linked widget must be	t is selected in a key, the widget number or widget type cannot be modified. The removed from the key and then added again.
	Control Widget	 Widgets that are already configured/assigned to the current key are displayed and allowed for selection.
		 While adding an additional widget to a key, and if the widget number selected is a control widget for an existing linked widget, then the associated linked widget also appears in the (to be added) key.
		 Removing the first/main widget in a key which is configured as a control widget for a linked widget in the same key displays a confirmation dialogue to confirm the action. On selecting YES, both the control and linked widgets are removed from the key.
		Confirmation ×
		Delete widget? This widget is configured as a Control widget in a Linked widget for this key. Deleting this widget will also delete the related Linked widget. Are you sure you want to proceed?
		Yes No
		Click Yes to save the changes in widget and to delete linked widget.
		 Click No to cancel the operation. Selecting an existing linked widget for a key, the control widget property under to reflect the first/main widget for that key.
		 The linked relationship between the linked widget and the control widget in all the keys and across all the profiles are maintained and displayed when:
		 A linked widget is added to a key.
		 A widget is changed/modified to a control widget.
		NOTE: Once a control widget is selected, the control selection cannot be modified. The linked widget must be removed from the key and then added again.
	Linked Event	Linked Event options include:
		Control Widget Turns On
		Control Widget Turns Off
		Control Widget Timer Expiry
	Linked Action	Linked Action options include: Turn Off and Start Timer
		Turn Off Start Timer
		Preset Trigger Event
		Turn On and Start Timer Enable Event
	Group	Allows to select among existing groups.
	Level/Expiry Level	Allows to set a level between 1 to 100%.
	Ramp Rate/Expiry Ramp Rate	Allows to set ramp rate between 4 sec to 17 min, by default its instant.
	Duration	Allows to set the duration in hh:mm:ss.

Disable link in this Profile	This property is applicable for all the linked widgets in the current profile. By default it is unchecked.	
	Checking Disable link in this profile will disable the linked widget in the current key.	
	The control widget continues to operate maintaining the linked widget relationship.	
	Property is disabled when profiles are not in use.	
	IMPORTANT:	
	• The Disable link in this Profile property can be set only while using more than one profile in the device.	
Indicator		
Indicator Assignment		
 The indicator assignment property for the key is displayed only in an enabled state widgets that are not configured as a linked widget for user selection. Linked Widgets are disabled (appear in a disabled state). 		
 If a valid widget is already defined for the Indicator Assignment property, then upon modification of the widget type, for that widget to a linked widget type, the Indicator Assignment property updates and selects automatically the first/main widget for the key. 		
Indicator On Color		
Allows to set the indicator On color.		
Indicator Off Color.		
Allows to set the indicator (Off color.	

Indicators	Indicator Application	Allows to select among the defined Active Brightness control group and Idle Brightness control group.	
	Active Brightness	The Active Brightness can be equ Brightness. By default set to 100%	al to or greater than the Standby 6.
		If a group is assigned to the Active the start up level for that group is t	e Brightness Control Group, then the value set here.
	Active Brightness Control	To control the active brightness, s	elect the group
	Group	By default, <unused> is selected.</unused>	Click 🥟 to edit the group and
		\oplus to create new group.	
	Standby Timeout	The minimum value of 0 sec disat device.	les the Standby Timeout for this
	Standby Brightness	The Standby Brightness can be ea Brightness. By default set to 100%	qual to or less than the Active ‰
		If a group is assigned to the Stand then the start up level for that grou	lby Brightness Control Group, ıp is the value set here.
	Standby Brightness Control	To control the idle brightness, sele	ect the group
	Group	By default, <unused> is selected.</unused>	Click 🥟 to edit the group and
		\oplus to create new group.	
	Nightlight Options	Profile	Allows the keys to change their behavior when triggered. Up to four profiles can be used.
			Profiles utilize different widgets to define alternate (or same) key behavior for each profile.
			All the profiles will be available. By default, profile 1 will be selected.
		Enable Nightlight	Check the check box to enable nightlight.
		Ignore First Key Press	This field is enabled only when Enable Nightlight is checked.

	Nightlight Indicator Color	Nightlight Indicator color can be set to:
		• Off
		8 different colors
		2 user defined
		 5 Dynamic (using C-Bus group to control)
		NOTE: is enabled only for user and dynamic changes
	Nightlight Color Control Group	By default, <unused> is</unused>
	Uses a C-Bus group to control the nightlight.	selected. Click \checkmark to edit the group and \bigoplus to create new
	Above Level 0: Group is on	group.

Corridor Linking	Application	Select the application to be applicable for corridor linking.
	Link Group	A common group address is assigned to all units sharing the same common area.
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click</unused>
		to edit the group and click $^{igsymbol{ abla}}$ to create new group.
	Corridor Group	The group address that is used for the common area that is adjacent to the office.
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click</unused>
		to edit the group and click \oplus to create new group.
	Office Group	The group address that is used for the Office which is adjacent to the common area.
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click</unused>
		to edit the group and click \oplus to create new group.
	Corridor Timer	Allows to set the timer for corridor timeout. By default, 00H: 05Min: 00s.

Error Reporting	Device ID	Thi	is field displays the uniqu	ie Dev	vice ID for the device.		
			NOTE: The Device ID for measurement.	is for	the entire device and is	as sa	me
		Wh No Me	nen you assign a Device t Assigned, then all prop asurement section are r abled (gray out state)	ID, ar pertie revert	nd then if you set the De s in both the Error Repo ed to their default setting	vice I orting gs an	D to j and d
			Error Reporting				
		× L	Device ID	0	<not assigned=""></not>		~
			Mode Control Group	•	<unused></unused>	\square	: (†)
			Regular Reporting	0	Disabled (Triggered only)	L.F	~
			Regular Reporting Interval		30 minutes		~
			Trigger Group		<unused> ~</unused>	\square	\oplus
			Destination Network	0	<local network=""></local>	24	~
		>	Advanced	0			
		~ •	Measurement				
			Device ID	0	<not assigned=""></not>		~
			Request Trigger Group	0	<unused> ~</unused>		\oplus
			Destination Network	0	<local network=""></local>		~
			Temperature Offset		None		~
			Sensor Stabilisation Delay	0	01 H : 00 M		<u>^</u>
		~	Temperature Broadcast				
		Мо	ouse over on the Device	I D info	o icon to view the tooltip	mess	sage.
		~	Error Reporting				
			Device ID	0	1		~
			Mode C A Device ID assigned	d to thi	is device is unique for the C-Bu	ıs netw	ork
			Regular and is a common se of this device.	tting al	lso used within the Measureme	ent cat	egory
			Regular A Device ID must be category.	assign	ned to configure properties in t	this	
			Trigger Clearing a Device ID the properties in bo	and re th the f	eturning it to <not assigned=""> Error Reporting and Measurem</not>	will res ient	et all
			Destina categories.				_
	Mode Control Group	Thi	is field allows to add an e	nable	e group (0–254).		
		lf y ena	ou assign a group, Regu abled.	ılar R	eporting Interval drop-	down	is
	Regular Reporting	Thi	is field configures the Err	or Re	porting mode of the Dim	mers	into
		•	Disabled (Triggered o	nly)			
		•	All Errors, most recen	t and	most severe		
		•	Minimum Errors, most recen	t only t rece	nt only		
		•	Minimum Errors, mos	t rece	nt and most severe		
		Mo me	ouse over on the Regular essage.	Rep	orting info icon to view t	the to	oltip
	Regular Reporting Interval	Thi the in A mo	is drop-down is used to s e completion of a regular Always On, Most recent o st severe modes. By def gular reporting interval is	elect report only a ault, t	the time interval period t and beginning of the ne nd Always On, Most rec he interval is 30 minutes oled for all others except	betwe ext re ent a s the	een port nd
		Trię	gger Only mode.		- F -		
	Trigger Group	Thi eve gro dis	is field contains a Trigger ent for any of the three er oup is created, resend an played.	Grou ror re d ack	up to trigger an error rep porting modes. When a nowledge action selecto	orting Trigg or are	er

	Acknowledge Action selector is s	et to acknowledge all errors.				
Destination Network	This field contains the destination units routes the error reporting m messages to be sent to a remote monitoring if it's not the local netw	n C-Bus network to which the ke essages. This allows the error C-Bus network for central vork				
	Mouse over on the Destination Network info icon to view tooltip message.					
Advanced	C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected. The value selected must 				
		be less than the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clea Threshold value select				
		 If the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold is Disabled then setting a value her will also set the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clea Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value + 1 V). 				
		Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold info icon to view t tooltip message.				
	C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold	By default, Disabled is selected.				
		The value selected must be greater than the C-E Voltage Warning Set Threshold value select				
		 If the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshol is Disabled, then settir value here will also set C-Bus Voltage Warnin Set Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshol value - 1 V). 				
		Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold info icon to view tooltip message.				
	C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold	By default, Disabled is selected.				
		The value selected must be less than the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value select				
		 If the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Thresho is Disabled, then settir value here will also set C-Bus Voltage Critica Clear Threshold value (current C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value + 1 V). 				
		If the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Thresho has a value set (other t Disabled), then the val selected must be less t current C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value.				
		Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Thresh info icon to view the tooltip message.				

C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected. The value selected must be greater than the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value selected. If the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value to current C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value - 1 V. Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value to current C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value - 1 V.
	tooltip message.
Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold	This field is a combo box which is by default set to 70 °C.
	The Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold property increments by $1 \degree C$ with a range of $1 \degree C - 80 \degree C$.
	Mouse over on the Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold	This field is a combo box which is by default set to 65 °C.
	The Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold property increments by 1 °C with a range of 0 °C - 79 °C.
	Mouse over on the Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.

Measurement	Device ID	This field displays the unique device ID for the device
		NOTE: The Device ID is for the entire device and is as same Error.
		Mouse over on the Device ID info icon to view the tooltip message.
	Request Trigger Group	Select the trigger group for measurement application.
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click \checkmark to edit the group and \bigoplus to create new group.</unused>
		Mouse over on the Request Trigger Group info icon to view the tooltip message.
	Destination Network	This field contains the destination C-Bus Network to which the key units routes the error reporting messages. This allows the error messages to be sent to a remote C-Bus Network for central monitoring if it's not the local network.
		Mouse over on the Destination Network info icon to view the tooltip message.
	Temperature Offset	Allows to set the device to offset between 25 °C to 25 °C.
	Sensor Stabilization Delay	The Sensor Stabilization Delay is applicable to both the onboard temperature and humidity sensors only upon device power up.
		The device will not send any Measurement data or raise any alarms until the delay time period has elapsed.
		Sensor Stabilization Delay is set in H:M with 1 hour increment for hours and 1 minute increment for minutes. Maximum delay value that can set is 4:14.
		Mouse over on the Sensor Stabilization Delay info icon to view the tooltip message.

Temperature Broadcast	Broadcast Interval	By default Do Not Broadcast is
	Allows to set the interval to broadcast temperature	selected. Broadcast interval can be set
		minutes.
	Broadcast on Change Threshold	By default Disabled is selected.
		Broadcasts if the unit crosses the set threshold.
Humidity Broadcast	Broadcast Interval	By default Do Not Broadcast is selected.
		Broadcast interval can be set between 10 seconds to 60 minutes.
	Broadcast on Change	By default Disabled is selected.
	Threshold	Broadcasts if the unit crosses the set threshold
	Profile	Allows the keys to change their behavior when triggered. Up to four profiles can be used.
		Profiles utilize different widgets to define alternate (or same) key behavior for each profile.
		All the profiles will be available. By default, profile 1 will be selected.
	Alarm Application	Select the application for alarm.
Temperature Alarms	Enable High Temperature Alarm	Select the check box to enable alarm on unit's high temperature.
	Alarm Group	Select the group for alarm.
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click def to edit the</unused>
		group and \bigoplus to create new group.
	Enable Group	Select the enable group .
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click to edit the</unused>
		group and click \bigoplus to create new group.
	Enable Group Restore	This field is enabled only when Enable group is been selected.
		Enable group can be restored in one of the following modes:
		 All events disabled (Default)
		Only On events enabled
		Only Off events enabledAll events enabled
	Alarm Set Threshold	Set the alarm set threshold between 46 - 60 °C
	Alarm Clear Threshold	Set the alarm clear threshold between 0 - 49 °C
	Enable Low Temperature Alarm	Select the check box to enable alarm on unit's low temperature
	Alarm Group	Select the group for alarm
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click to edit the</unused>

		group and click \oplus to create new group.
	Enable Group	Select the enable group
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click difference to edit the</unused>
		group and click \oplus to create new group.
	Enable Group Restore	This field is enabled only when Enable group is selected.
		Enable group can be restored in one of the following modes:
		 All events disabled (Default)
		 Only On events enabled Only Off events enabled
		All events enabled
	Alarm Set Threshold	Set the alarm set threshold between 0 - 14 °C.
	Alarm Clear Threshold	Set the alarm clear threshold between 11 - 60 °C.
Humidity Alarms	Enable High Humidity Alarm	Select the check box to enable alarm on unit's high humidity.
	Alarm Group	Select the group for alarm.
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click for edit the</unused>
		group and click \oplus to create new group.
	Enable Group	Select the enable group
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click to edit the</unused>
		group and click \bigoplus to create new group.
	Enable Group Restore	This field is enabled only when Enable group is been selected.
		Enable group can be restored in one of the following modes:
		 All events disabled (Default)
		Only On events enabled
		All events enabled
	Alarm Set Threshold	Set the alarm set threshold between 85 - 100 %RH.
	Alarm Clear Threshold	Set the alarm clear threshold between 0 - 85 %RH.
	Enable Low Humidity Alarm	Select the check box to enable alarm on unit's low humidity.
	Alarm Group	Select the group for alarm.
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click for a click to edit the</unused>
		group and click \oplus to create new group.
	Enable Group	Select the enable group
		By default, <unused> is selected. Click does to edit the</unused>

	group and click \oplus to create new group.
Enable Group Restore	This field is enabled only when Enable group is selected.
	Enable group can be restored in one of the following modes:
	 All events disabled (Default)
	Only On events enabled
	Only Off events enabled
	All events enabled
Alarm Set Threshold	Set the alarm set threshold between 0 - 10 %RH.
Alarm Clear Threshold	Set the alarm clear threshold between 15 - 100 %RH.

Global	Unit Parameters	Status Request Interval	Allows to set minutes and			
			seconds for status request interval.			
		Device Idle Time out	Allows to set minutes and seconds for status request interval.			
	Device Scenes	Displays the number of scenes us Scene Manager., page 194	sed			
	Device Sequences	Displays the number of sequence	used			
		Sequence Manager, page 195.				
	Device Key Assignments	Key Assignment Overview., page	197			
Unit Identification	Unit Type	This field contains the unit type of	the device.			
	Catalogue Number	This field contains the catalog number related to the unit type.				
	Firmware Version	This field shows the version number of the C-Bus interface firmwar which exists on the physical network or which has been assigned t a logical representation of the unit in the database This field contains the part name which is stored in the unit hardware, that can be modified.				
	Part Name					
	Unit Address	This field displays the unit addres	s assigned to the device.			
	Serial Number	This field contains the serial numb unit.	per which exists on the physical			
	Tag Name	This field contains the name that user can give to the logical representation of the unit. This name can be up to 32 character long and is stored in the project database only.				
	Notes	This field contains a location to ac stored in the project database onl	ld notes about the unit which is y.			
Status	C-Bus Voltage (V)	Displays the C-Bus Voltage.				
Status will be displayed only	Unit Humidity (% RH)	Displays unit's humidity.				
	Unit Temperature (°C)	Displays unit's temperature only when the Sensor Stabilization Delay time period is elapsed.				

Once configuring relays are completed, click **Save** to save the changes.

Scene Manager

The **Scene Manager** allows to create, edit and manage scenes for selected C-Bus Device.

New scene items can be added to scenes using any of the available C-Bus group applications 1 to 4 defined for this device.

Some of the functions of scene manager is as demonstrated as below:

≡ Space	Logic C	-Bus Commis	sion V	/ENU	S 🖻 V	Vindows 🗸					Schneid	er He	- 8
EXPLORER		~ 9 ×	WORKSP	ACE X							 PROPERTIES. 		~ 9
Search > 뭅 0(24	5) Plot G CO	⊕ ∰ : M3	C-B	us D	evices - >	c					Name: 5086/8 0 0 7ype: C-Bus) Device	
> 85 0(24	7) due	jµ;240	Dev	/ices in	Project (5)	Search	1	🖻 🚯 🖻	⊙ ∨ :	^			
> 25 0(24	() dali COM9				Address ^	Device Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	> Applications		
> 品。(24	8) network 5	COM5			0	5508D1D	DIMDDB	5508D1D	8 Channe	00000	> Keys		
> 品。(24)	9) tst COM4				1	5502CDGP230	SYS_DAL2	5502CDGP2	C-Bus D	00000	> Indicators		
〉品。(25	0) fre 254/p/3	250		_	2	5086NI	KEYB6	5086NI	6 Gang S	00000	> Error Reporting		
> 品∘(25	1) efd 254/p/	251			3	5086180	KEYR6A	5086180	6 Gang S	00000	> Measurement		
∨ 몲∘(25	2) xc COM3				246	5500NB	BRIDGE2N	5500NB	DIN Rail	00000	v Global		
📼 c-	Bus Devices				2.10	0000110	DIED OLLI	0000110	Dirit form		> Unit Parameters		
> 📼 D/	ALI Devices										Device Scenes	Used: 3	Scene Manager
> 16 Af	pplications										Device Sequences	Used: 0	Sequence Manage
IRRARY		× 4 ×									Device Key Assignments	Key As	signments Overview
Dorvett											> Unit Identification		
Search		_ ⊕ ~ ₽	Net	WORK L	evices (Clos	ied)		r ra	© ~ :	~	> Status		
atalogue Number	r Unit Type	Category											
031N	KEY1	Input Units - 503x		Stat	us Addr /	Part Name U	nit Type Catalo	igue Descr	iption Serial				
5031NL	KEY1	Input Units - 503x											
031NL	KEY1	Input Units - 503x									•		
032N	KEY2	Input Units - 503x											
032NL	KEY2	Input Units - 503x									Device Scenes		
034N	KEY4	Input Units - 503x									Device Scenes		
5034NL	KEY4	Input Units - 503x											Deploy to Network
034NL	KEY4	Input Units - 503x											
031NIR	KEYIR1	Input Units - 503x										Sa	ve Cancel
031NIRL	KEYIR1	Input Units - 503x											

To edit the group name:

- 1. Select the group and click Edit Group.
- 2. Enter the new group name.

Clear Scene: Clear Scene clears all the scene items in the list irrespective of being selected.

Remove Scene: Remove Scene removes only the selected scene items from the list back to the group list. (can also remove scene by selecting scene and clicking >)

Sequence Manager

The **Sequence Manager** can create, edit and manage sequences for the selected C-Bus Device. New sequence items can be added to sequences using the available Action types and configured separately.

Some of the functions of Sequence Manager is as demonstrated as below:

■ Space	Logic C-	Bus Commis	sion VENU	S 🖻	Windows 🗸					Schneid	ler tric	- 8
EXPLORER		~ 9 ×	WORKSPACE ×							PROPERTIES		~ \$
Search > 몹 <(24	6) vghhv 252/	Ð ∰ : p/246	C-Bus De	evices - I	olot1				_	Name: 5086	580 ; Device	
 · 윤, 0(24) · 윤, 0(24) · 윤, 0(24) · 윤, 0(25) · • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	7) dali COM9 8) network 5 (9) tst COM4 0) fre 254/p/2 1) efd 254/p/2 2) xc COM3 3) plot2 COM4 4) plot1 COM2 Bus Devices applications	50 51 4	Devices in	Project (4) Address ^ 0 1 250 251	Search Device Name 5086680 5086NL 5500NB 5100B	Unit Type KEYB6A KEYB6 BRIDGE2N BRIDGE1N	Catalogue 5086680 5086NL 5500NB 5100B	Description 6 Gang S 6 Gang S DIN Rail Network	Serial 00000 00000 00000 00000	Applications Keys Minicators Indicators Control Linking Terrar Reporting Measurement Clobal Unit Parameters Device Scenes Device Sequences Device Sequences	Used: 0 Used: 0 Key Ass	Scene Manager Sequence Manage ägnments Overview
Search		$\oplus \land \nabla$	Network D	evices (Clo	ed)		, p	© ~ 1	~	> Unit Identification > Status		
atalogue Number 031N 5031NL 032NL 032NL 032NL 034N 5034NL 5034NL 5031NIR	r Unit Type KEY1 KEY1 KEY1 KEY2 KEY2 KEY2 KEY4 KEY4 KEY4 KEY1	Category Input Units - 503x Input Units - 503x	Stat	us Addr	Part Name	Unit Type Catalo	gue Desc	ription Serial		k Device Scenes		Deploy to Network
031NIRL	KEYIR1	Input Units - 503x									Sav	ve Cancel

Clear Sequence: Clear sequence clears all the scene items in the list irrespective of being selected.

Remove Sequence: Remove sequence removes only the selected scene items from the list (can also remove scene by selecting scene and clicking >)

Action Types	Sequence Items									
Delay	Time: Allows to	Time: Allows to set the delay in M:S								
Lighting	Group: Allows to select from defined application.	Level: Allows to set the level value Setting the Level value will automatically update the Percentage value.	Percentage: Setting the Percentage value will automatically update the Level value.	Ramp Rate: All ramp rate betw By default it is in	ows to set the een 4-17 min. nstant.					
Trigger	Trigger Group: Allows to select from available Trigger groups in Application.	Action Selector: Allows to select from available Action Selectors in selected Trigger group.								
Enable	Enable Group: Allows to select from available Enable groups in Application.	Value: Allows to select from available Enable Values in selected Enable group.		_						
Security	Arm Mode The different an • Away mod • Night (hor • Day mode • Vacation r • Highest po	m modes are: de ne) mode e node ossible								
Lighting Label	Label: Allows	Groups: Allows to select from defined application.	_							
Scene Trigger Label	to define max. 8 labels, edit label name and duplicate the labels.	Trigger Group: Allows to select from predefined Trigger Group, or add a new by editing the name.	Action Selector: Allows to select from predefined Action Selector, or add a new by editing the name.	Language: English (By default and the only language).	Variant: By default has value 1, and ranges from 1 to 4.					
Audio	Zone: Zones available in the range of 0 to 23.	Action: Allows to choose action	Set Volume to Level Provided.	Volume: Allows to set volume between 0 – 100%.	Ramp Rate: Ramp rate ranges from Instant, 4 sec to 17 mins.					
		between:	Set Source to source Provided.	Source: Zones levels ranging f	with available rom 0 to 7.					

Media Transport	Media Link Group: Address selection	Action: Allows to choose action between: • Set Power	To: Allows to choose operation for selected action from the below options:				
	range limited to 0 to 31.	Set ShuffleSet Repeat	Power Repeat Off Track				
		Set Motion	Power Stop				
		 Set Category: Value ranges from 0 - 127. By default, value is 0. 	On • Play • Shuffle • Pause Off				
		 Set Selection: Value ranges from 0 - 32767. By default, value is 0. 	Shuffle On Popoot				
	Set Track: Value ranges from 0 - 16777215. By default, value is 0.	Repeat Off					

Key Assignment Overview

The **Key Assignment Overview** window displays a high-level view of the Widget/ Function to key mapping per **Profile**.

- Window allows to select each profile as desired (1 to 4).
- The key layout of the window displays the list of keys in the order of 1 to 6 from left to right, and then top to bottom.

Key Assignment	t Overview	
The table below d	isplays the functions and groups assigned to keys for each p	ı profile.
Profile	Profile 1 Profile 2 Profile 3	○ Profile 4
Key 1 (Widget 1)	Widget Type: Lighting Function: Toggle dimmer Group: <u><</u> Unused>	Key 2 Widget Type: Lighting (Widget 2) Function: Toggle dimmer Group: <unused></unused>
Key 3 (Widget 3)	Widget Type: Lighting Function: Toggle dimmer Group: <unused></unused>	Key 4 Widget Type: Lighting (Widget 4) Function: Toggle dimmer Group: Group:
Key 5 (Widget 5)	Widget Type: Lighting Function: Toggle dimmer Group: <unused></unused>	Key 6 Widget Type: Lighting (Widget 6) Function: Toggle dimmer Group:

Close

Widget Type	Functions	Properties	Content
Lighting Timer Shutter Relay Enable	All	Widget TypeFunctionGroup	 Name of Widget Type Name of Function (All Functions) Group as configured in Widget (by name)
Fan Cycle Audio Linked Multi Toggle			
Scene Sequence	All	 Widget Type Function Trigger Group Action Selector 	 Name of Widget Type Name of Function (All Widget Functions) Trigger Group as configured in Widget (by name) Action Selector as configured in Widget (by name)

NOTE: Each key has a list of widget summary depending on the widget type.

If a key is configured with more than one widget, the key displays UP/DOWN arrows for the user to cycle through all the widgets configured to the key.

	Widget Type: Function:	Lighting	
Key 1	Group:	Group 10	\equiv

The widget configuration for all keys across all profiles is visible. By default, (if a key is not configured) the Key displays the **Lighting** widget type and <Unused> function with the following default properties:

- Widget Type <Unused>
- Function < Unused>
- Group < Unused>

The data/information displayed in the **Key Assignment Overview** dialogue window is read-only.

Output Units

The output units control the electrical power going to lighting or other electrical devices such as fans and motors. These units fall into categories that are strongly related to the electrical devices which they power, such as relays and dimmers. Relays are designed to control fluorescent bulbs and other non-dimming electrical devices. Dimmers are designed to accommodate electrical devices which use dimming.

The Devices under Output unit category is as listed below:

- Dimmers, page 199
- Relays, page 224

Dimmers

SpaceLogic C-Bus provides a range of dimming capabilities for Digital dimmers.

To configure digital dimmers, click here, page 199

Digital Dimmers

The SpaceLogic C-Bus Digital Dimmers are new-generation lighting control dimmers that helps to allow full customization for elegant control of dimmable LED lights and other light sources. The C-Bus dimmer is compatible with a range of load types.

- Trailing edge for incandescent and capacitive input electronic transformer based LV lighting.
- Leading edge for iron-core transformer based LV or neon lighting and other inductive loads.

Unit Types

- DIMDD8 (5508D1D, 8 Channel 1A DIN Digital Dimmer with switchable C-Bus Power Supply)
- DIMDD4 (5504D2D, 4 Channel 2A DIN Digital Dimmer with switchable C-Bus Power Supply)
- DIMDH4 (5504DHD, 4 Channel High Power DIN Digital Dimmer with switchable C-Bus Power Supply)

To convert old dimmers to new dimmers, click here, page 220.

To upgrade Digital Dimmer firmware, click here, page 35.

To confirm channel dimming mode via live networks, click here, page 223.

To enable/disable **Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply** function for the Digital Dimmers, click here, page 218.

AWARNING

Dangerous voltages may be present on the output of dimmer channels even though the dimming level is set to zero.

Avoid the risk of electrical shock that could result in death or serious injury by disconnecting the unit from mains power before accessing the output terminals or any connected wiring. This condition is found on many dimming products.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

The field information to configure SpaceLogic C-Bus Dimmers is as explained below:

Name	This field allows to modify the Dimmer device name.
Туре	This field displays the default device type.
Applications	This section displays the lighting applications supported by the dimmers. Up to four lighting applications can be defined and then used throughout the configuration of the dimmers.

NOTE: Name, and Type are database properties only and not stored in device.

Channels	Group				
NOTE :	This field allows to program group addresses associated with dimmer channels.				
DIMDD8 will have 8	You can:				
DIMDD4 will have 4	Select group address using drop-down list.				
channels	Modify group address using .				
	Create a new group	name which takes the ne	ext available address (it's a fast commissioning option).		
	Dimming Mode	This field allows to sel	ect type of the Dimming Mode: Trailing Edge (TE) or		
	Leading Edge (LE).				
	Channel Name This field allows to define the channel name of the dimmer.				
	Channel Location This field allows to define the channel location of the dimmer.				
	Advanced	Min Level	This field allows to set the minimum level in percentage.		
		Max Level	This field allows to set the maximum level in percentage.		
		Warn Before off Time	This field allows to set the warn before off time. By default, it is Not enabled .		
	Load Profile Load profile feature allows to set the dimming operate on specific load. By default, the inbuilt is connected to the dimming mode selected.				
		Maximum of 4 custom profiles can be selected using drop-down list. Custom load profile can be modified u			
			En more details en system prefile live testing, eliek here		
			Por more details on custom profile live testing, click here, page 212.		
		Dimming Curve	For more details, click here, page 216.		
		Power Recovery	This field allows to set the power recovery percentage. By default, it is Restore To Previous.		
		Power On Delay	This field allows to set the Power On Delay in hours: seconds format.		
		Logic	Туре		
			This field allows to select the type of the logic group.		
			Logic Group		
			This field allows to program logic group addresses associated with dimmer channels.		
			You can:		
		Select group address using drop-down list.			
			Modify group address using		
			 Add group address using C. Have maximum 4 logic groups. 		

Warn Before off	Warn Before off Enable Group	Restore To Previous
This section indicates warning off before the group address is turned	It also allows to create a new group name which takes the next available address.	If Restore To Previous is unchecked, recovery level is enabled to set. By default, Restore To Previous is checked.
off (1–15 minutes) based on the timings set.	In this section, you can :	Recovery Level
	 Create a enable group using ⁽¹⁾. 	Recovery level percentage can be from 0 –
	Modify existing group using	100%
	By default, it is unused. If enable group is created, Restore To Previous is enabled.	
	By typing new name in <unused> space allows you to create a new group name which takes the next available address.</unused>	

Remote On/Off	This field allows to choose the combinations of Remote On and Off for each individual channels.
	NOTE :
	DIMDD8 will have 8 channels
	DIMDD4 will have 4 channels

Error Reporting	Firmware Version	Applicable for firmware version below 1.1.0	Applicable for firmware version above 1.1.0	
for error reporting	Device ID	This field displays the unit address of the device.	This field displays the unit address of the device.	
		NOTE: The Device ID is for the entire device and is as same for Measurement section.	NOTE: The Device ID is for the entire device and is as same for Measurement. When you assign a Device ID, and then if you set the Device ID to Not Assigned, then all properties in both the Error Reporting and Measurement section are reverted to their default settings and disabled (grey out state).	
			v Free Reporting	
			Device ID O <not assigned=""></not>	
			Mode Control Group <unused> V</unused>	
			Regular Reporting Ø Disabled (Triggered only) ~	
			Regular Reporting Interval 30 minutes v	
			Trigger Group <unused> -> 🖉 🕀</unused>	
			Destination Network 🕜 <local network=""> 🗸 🗸</local>	
			> Advanced	
			✓ Measurement	
			Device ID Ø <not assigned=""> ~</not>	
			Send Trigger Group 🕜 <unused> 🗸 🖉 🕀</unused>	
			Clear Trigger Group 🕜 <unused> -> 🖉 🕀</unused>	
			Regular Broadcast Interval Disabled 🗸	
			Mouse over on the Device ID info icon to view the tooltip message.	
	Mode Control Group	 This field allows to add an enable group (0–254). If you assign a group, Restore To Previous field is displayed and Regular Reporting Interval drop-down is enabled. If you uncheck Restore To Previous check box, Regular Reporting field will be enabled. If you check Restore To Previous check box, Regular Reporting will be disabled. 		

	 From Reporting 				
	Device ID	1 ~			
	Mode Control Group	M1 ~ 🅢 🕀			
	Regular Reporting	Disabled (Triggered only)			
	Restore To Previous				
	Regular Reporting Interval	30 minutes			
	Trigger Group				
	Destination Natural				
	Destination Network ()	<local network=""> V</local>			
	> Advanced				
Regular Reporting	This field configures the Error Reporting mode of the Dimmers into one of three modes:	This field configures the Error Reporting mode of the Dimmers into one of the modes:			
	 Triggered only: Errors are reported only when triggered by the assigned 	 Disabled (Triggered only) All Errors, Most Recent only: 			
	Trigger Group. Always ON, most recent only: The most recent	All Errors, Most Recent and Most Severe (Mode 2)			
	errors are reported	Minimum Errors, Most Recent only (Mode 3)			
	time interval (time set by the Regular Report Interval field).	Minimum Errors, Most Recent and Most Severe (Mode 4)			
	 Always ON, most recent and most severe: The most recent and most severe (or latched) errors are reported automatically at a regular time interval 	All the modes can be set with the regular reporting interval set to No regular reports , which allows live reporting of errors without the regular reports.			
	(time set by the Regular Report Interval field).	Mouse over on the Regular Reporting info icon to view the tooltip message.			
	Restore to Previous	When you click Save with the below conditions:			
	If selected, this field restores the data on power failure.	Mode Control Group — Assigned			
		Restore to Previous — Checked			
		Regular Reporting — Disabled state			
		The Regular Reporting displays the last saved value.			
		Mouse over on the Restore to Previous info icon to view the tooltip message.			
		Restore To Previous Image: Compared and the Reputation Reporting mode divers not need to be compared as the divers retains the mode on power failure and previous theorement stages stages. The Reputation Reporting mode must be configured to determ the mode upon start-up after a power failure. Advanced Advanced			
Regular Reporting Interval	This field is used to select the tim completion of a regular report and Always On, Most recent only and severe modes. By default, the inte	e interval period between the beginning of the next report in Always On, Most recent and most erval is 30 minutes.			
	Regular reporting interval is enab	led for Trigger only mode.			
Trigger Group	This field contains a Trigger Grou for any of the three error reporting created, resend and acknowledge	p to trigger an error reporting event g modes. When a Trigger group is e action selector are displayed.			
	The Resend Action Selector is set to send all errors and Acknowledge Action selector is set to acknowledge all error				
Destination Network	This field contains the destination C-Bus network to which the Dimmers routes the error reporting messages. This allows the error messages to be sent to a remote C-Bus network for central monitoring if it's not the local network.				

	Mouse over on the Destination N message.	letwork info icon to view the tooltip
Advanced	C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected The value selected must be less than the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold value selected. If the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value + 1 V). Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected. The value selected must be greater than the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value selected. If the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold value - 1 V). Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected. The value selected must be less than the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value selected. If the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value + 1 V). If the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold has a value set (other than Disabled), then the value selected must be less than (current C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value). Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value).
	C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected. The value selected must be greater than the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value selected.

		 If the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value - 1 V). Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold	By default, Disabled is
		 The value selected must be greater than the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold value selected.
		 If the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold value to (current C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold value - 10 mA)
		Mouse over on the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold	By default, Disabled is selected.
		 The value selected must be less than the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold value selected.
		 If the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold value to (current C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold value + 10 mA).
		Mouse over on the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold	This field is a combo box which is by default set to 70° C .
		The Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold property increments by 1° C with a range of 1° C - 80° C.
		Mouse over on the Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold	This field is a combo box which is by default set to 65° C .
		The Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold property increments by 1° C with a range of 0° C - 79° C.
		Mouse over on the Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.

	Firmware Version	Applicable for firmware version below 1.1.0			Applicable for firmware version above 1.1.0		
Measurement	Device ID	This field displays th	e unit address of the o	device	This field displays address of the de	the unit vice.	
		as same for Error Reporting section.		NOTE: The Device ID is for the entire device and is as same for Error Reporting section.			
					When you assign a Device ID, and then if you set the Device ID to Not Assigned , then all properties in both the Error Reporting and Measurement section are reverted to their default settings and disabled (grey out state).		
					Mouse over on the icon to view the to	e Device ID info oltip message.	
	Send Trigger Group	This field contains a trigger group to request the Dimmers to send its stored measurement data. Mouse over on the Send Trigger Group info icon to view the tooltip message.					
	Clear Trigger	This field contains a	trigger group to clear	the stored measur	ement data in the d	immers.	
	Group	Mouse over on the C	Clear Trigger Group i	nfo icon to view the	e tooltip message.		
	Regular Broadcast Interval	NA			Disabled by default. Can set the intervals between 1 min to 4 hours.		
	Regular Broadcast	NA			All	Enabled by default	
	Option				Lamp Hours	Selected and Disabled by default	
					Channel Temperature	Selected and Disabled by default	
					Power Supply Current	Selected and Disabled by default	
					C-Bus Voltage	Selected and Disabled by default	
					Unit temperature	Selected and Disabled by default	
					NOTE: Dese enable each check box op	lecting all will of the individual otions.	
	Destination Network	This field contains th application message	e destination C-Bus r es.	etwork to which th	e dimmer routes me	dimmer routes measurement	
		Mouse over on the Destination Network info icon to view the tooltip message.					
	The action selector for trigger	Virtual Channel Number	Property	Units	Reset	Notes	
	explained below:	0 – 15	Lamp Running Time	Hours	Yes	NA	
		16 – 31	Channel Voltage	Volts	No		
		32 – 47	Channel Current	Amperes	No	1.1	
		48 - 63	Channel Power	Watts	No	power	
		64 – 79	Channel Energy	Watt-hours	Yes	metering only	
		80 – 95	Channel Lifetime Energy	Watt-hours	No		
		128 – 143	Channel Temperature	Celsius	No	Dimmers only	

	252	C-Bus Power Supply Output Current	Amperes	No	NA
	253	C-Bus Voltage	Volts	No	NA
	254	Unit Temperature	Celsius	NA	NA
Measurement Applie	cation supports variou	s operational parame	ters for triggered re	equest.	
Measurement Requ determines which m	est Trigger Group def easured parameter is	ines the Trigger Group requested.	o for the request. A	trigger's Action Sel	ector
NOTE: Action seconds). Other the virtual chan	Selector 0xFF request r Action Selector valu mel number as per the	s all measurements (i es can be used to req above table.	n which they are so uest individual me	ent 2 at a time with a sured properties c	an interval of 2 orresponding to
The DEVICE ID for the Reporting. The Devices monitoring the are reused across monitoring the transmission of transmission of the transmission of the transmission of the transmission of trans	the Measurements is ice ID will be unique p the Measurement mea nultiple C-Bus network	defined by the Device er network to different ssages should keep tra ss.	ID parameter, the iate measurement ack of the source r	same Device ID is u s from different dev letwork to differentia	used for Error ices. The ate if Device IDs
If the Device ID para Measurement Applie monitoring devices v ID as the default val	ameter is left at its defa cation messages, whi will also needs to be u ue).	ault value of 0xFF thei ch ensures uniquenes pdated to match the n	n the Unit Address s. However, if the lew Device ID (It is	is used as the Devi device is readdress recommended to le	ce ID in the ed then any eave the Device

Logic Groups	Group
Dimmers can have maximum 4 logic groups each group having respective channels (8 or 4)	This section will allow to create a enable group using \bigoplus and modify existing group using \bigotimes . By default, it is unused. If enable group is created, Restore To Previous is enabled.
	Power Recovery
	This field allows to set the power recovery percentage. By default, it is Restore to previous.
	Channel
	NOTE :
	DIMDD8 will have 8 channels
	DIMDD4 will have 4 channels

Global	C-Bus Clock	If checked, allows you to enable the C-Bus clock for the dimmers.
properties set by the user at the time	Disable Local Toggle	If checked, disables the local toggle.
of creation of the project.	Network Hardware Burden	If checked, the physical hardware burden is plugged into the device.
		By default, it is unchecked.
	Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply	If checked, the power supply is enabled/active.
		By default, it is unchecked.
	Disable Dimmer Mode Change	If checked, disables the dimmer mode change.
	Disable Power Supply Toggle	If checked, disables the power supply toggle.
	Disable C-Bus Priority	If checked, disables the C-Bus priority.
	Disable Clock Generator Toggle	If checked, disables the clock generator toggle.
	•	•
Unit Identification	Unit Type	This field contains the unit type and unit description of the device.
I his section display the tiplds for		

Unit Type	This field contains the unit type and unit description of the device.
Catalog Number	This field contains the catalog number related to the unit type.
Firmware Version	This field shows the version number of the C-Bus interface firmware which exists on the physical network or which has been assigned to a logical representation of the unit in the database.
Part Name	This field contains the part name which is stored in the unit hardware, which can be modified.
Unit Address	This field displays the unit address assigned to the device.
	Unit Type Catalog Number Firmware Version Part Name Unit Address

Serial Number	This field contains the serial number which exists on the physical network.
Tag Name	This field contains the name that user can give to the logical representation of the unit. This name can be up to 32 characters long and is stored in the project database only.
Notes	This field contains a location to add notes about the unit which is stored in the project database only.

Status	Device Status	Hardware Version	This field displays the hardware version of the device.
The Status section contains information about the C- Bus network related	This section displays the details of hardware.	Firmware Version	This field displays the firmware version of the device.
functions located on the unit.		C-Bus Clock Active	This field indicates whether the C-Bus internal clock is currently enabled on the Dimmers on the network.
		C-Bus Voltage (V)	This field displays the C-Bus voltage of the device.
		Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply Active	This field displays whether the Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply Active is On or Off.
		Power Supply Load	This field displays the load of the power supply (mA).
		Power Supply Output Voltage	This field displays the power supply output voltage (mV) of the device.
		Load Power	This field displays the load power (mW) of the device.
		Unit Temperature	This field displays the unit temperature (°C)of the device.
	Channel Status	Load Compatibility	This field displays the status of load incompatibility (Yes/No).
	these channel status.	Dimming Mode	This field displays type of the dimming mode.
	NOTE : • DIMDD8 will have 8	Offline	This field displays the status of the device (Yes/No).
	 channels DIMDD4 will have 4 channels 	Dimming Mode Error	This field displays the status of dimming mode error (Yes/No).
		Temperature Wind Back	This field displays the status of temperature wind back (Yes/No).
		Temperature Shut Down	This field displays the status of temperature shut down (Yes/No).
		Over Current	This field displays the status of over current (Yes/No).
		Operating Temperature	This field displays the value of the temperature.
		Mains Frequency	This field displays the value of the mains frequency.

Once configuring dimmers is completed save the changes.

Load Profile

By adjusting settings within each dimmer channel, a Load Profile tailors dimming behavior for better end-to-end performance.

Inbuilt Load Profiles and the Inbuilt Dimming Curve have the pre configured settings which cannot be modified. If the acceptable results cannot be utilized with the load being used, the settings are customized and applied to a dimmer channel.

A Custom file can also be saved and used within other channels of the dimmer and also shared across other compatible dimmer devices.

Default Dimmer Channel Profile is selected to be the most universal. There are 4 user-configurable dimmer channel profiles. Each channel can be assigned to any one of these 5 profiles. In each case there is a improvement for the light source behavior during dimming, the load profile can be adjusted by the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission Software.

NOTE: The Load Brand, Load Model, Load Quantity, Custom Notes, Load Type and Mains Frequency fields are saved as project settings only. Furthermore, the Load Type and Mains Frequency selections determine the values presented in the Custom Load Profile section.

The SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software allows:

- The customizing of the load profiles per channel.
- 4 user configurable profile per channel/device.
- Saving and sharing of endless load profiles for future project uses.
- Different load types:
 - LED Lighting (TE Dimmable)
 - LED Lighting (LE Dimmable)
 - Electronic Transformer (TE Dimmable)
 - Electronic Transformer (LE Dimmable)
 - Incandescent Lighting (TE Preferred)
 - Incandescent Lighting (LE)
 - Iron Core Transformer (LE)
 - Sweep Fan (LE)
 - Exhaust Fan (LE)
 - Other (LE)
 - Other (TE)

To create a customized load profile:

1. Under **Advanced** section of Channels, select any **Custom Profile** option from **Load Profile** drop-down.

Click .	
PROPERTIES	~ # X
Name:	5508D1D C-Bus Device
Group	1 ∨ <unused> ∨ 🖉 🕀</unused>
Dimming Mode	Trailing Edge (TE) 🗸
Channel Name	Channel 1
Channel Location	
✓ Advanced	
Min Level	0%
Max Level	100 % ~
Warn Before Off T	me Not Enabled ~
Load Profile	🕜 Custom Profile A 🗸 🖉
Dimming Curve	Linear 1:1 Curve 🗸 🖉
Power Recovery	Restore To Previous 🗸 🗸
Power On Delay	🕑 00 M : 05 S
> Logic	0

Custom Load Profile and Dimming Curve window is displayed. The load profile customizing is done in **Configuration** tab.

For 50 Hz

2.



For 60 Hz



NOTE: The Custom Load Profile parameter values varies depending on the load type selected.

- The lower limit for the Soft Turn On property is calculated dynamically. However the lower limit value is no less than 0.01.
- The lower limit for the Soft Turn Off property is calculated dynamically. However the lower limit value is no less than 0.01.
- The lower limit for the Kickstart Brightness is based on Minimum Brightness + 10.
- The lower limit for the **Kickstart Turn On** property is calculated dynamically. However the lower limit value is no less than 0.01.
- Selecting a Load Type will load specific values based on the selection of the Mains Frequency property.

IMPORTANT: When deploying a DIMDD8 / DIMDD4 dimmer, the dimming mode of each channel of the dimmer device loaded into the **Property Editor** are compared to the live dimmer device. If there is a conflict in the dimming mode of a channel :

A **Channel Dimming Mode Conflict** window is displayed prior to deployment.

Channel Dimming Mode Conflicts

Channel Dimming Mode Differences

Differences exist between the configuration of the dimmer in the software compared to the dimmer on the live network. Namely, the Dimming Mode setting in one or more channels is conflicting. Please review if the differences are valid prior to deployment.

Dimmer : NEWUNIT	Unit Addre	ess : 137	
Channel	Channel Dimming Mode - Current Network Device	Channel Dimming Mode - After Deployment	Status
Channel 1	Leading Edge (LE)	Trailing Edge (TE)	Different - will change from LE to TE
Channel 2	Trailing Edge (TE)	Trailing Edge (TE)	No change (same)
Channel 3	Trailing Edge (TE)	Trailing Edge (TE)	No change (same)
Channel 4	Trailing Edge (TE)	Trailing Edge (TE)	No change (same)

Changing From LE to TE

For a difference between the software and the live device, where deployment will update the live network device from LE to TE, please note:

The dimming mode of the channel will need to be confirmed again (double-click channel button on dimmer front panel).

The assigned Load Profile for the channel is not in effect until the Dimming Mode confirmation is performed
 Proceeding will change the Dimming Mode of the live network device.

Changing From TE to LE

For a difference between the software and the live device, where deployment will update the live network device from TE to LE, please note: • Proceeding will change the Dimming Mode of the live network device.

Do you want to proceed with deployment to the network?

- Click **Yes** to resolve the conflict and deploy.
- Click **No** to cancel the deployment.
- 3. SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission enables saving, uploading or sharing of load profile files which includes the following :
 - Load Brand
 - Load Model
 - Load Quantity
 - Custom Notes associated with the load
 - Load Type
 - Read-only dimming mode
 - Mains Frequency

Dimming setting includes the following:



- 4. To edit the preset values, click on the value and type new value within the range which is mentioned next to the parameter.
- 5. Click $\langle \overline{} \rangle$ to reset the parameter values.

Minimum Brightness: Sets the level where the load operates or is visibly On.

Maximum Brightness: Sets the level where the load exhibits no further change in brightness or output.

Soft Turn On: Sets the role of change for Instant Ramps. The value is the time taken to transit from Off to Maximum Brightness. This value can also affect the timing of C-Bus Ramps between levels and the output of a dimming curve, which is set to 1 second or less.

Soft Turn Off: Sets the role of change for Instant Ramps. The value is the time taken to transit from Off to ON.

Kickstart Duration: When enabled, sets the duration to maintain the Kickstart Brightness level before recovering to a lower level if set.

Kickstart Brightness: When enabled, sets the dimmer Kickstart Minimum Brightness level before when transition from Off to On (at any level).

Kickstart Turn On: When enabled, sets the time in which the Kickstart Brightness level is applied to the load. A value of 10 ms is a Fast or Hard Start (same as a switch). This value is recommended to be set to Fast between 0.010 ton 0.100 seconds.

Kickstart Recovery: When enabled, sets the time taken at the end of the Kickstart duration to transition from the Kickstart Brightness level to the currently set level of the load.

If the set level is less than the Kickstart Brightness level, this value is set to Slow to achieve a smooth unnoticeable transition at the end of the kickstart.

To reset both Load Profile and Dimming Curve set values, click Reset All.

Enter the required information in Load Brand, Load Model, Load Quantity and **Profile notes** and click **OK**.

The custom load profile settings created can be saved and used for other dimmer channels and dimmer devices by exporting the settings using **Save To File**. The Save to file is enabled once there is a change in the settings.

The exported custom load profile can be reloaded to use for other dimmers using **Read From File**. This will open the folder consisting of JSON files in the path **Assets > Load Profile and Dimming Curve Files.**

Open × 📙 « Assets > Load Profile and Dimming Curve Files Ü Search Load Profile and Dim. -----Organize -New folder ? Name Date modified Туре 🧢 This PC > 🧊 3D Objects CustomLoadProfile_20230724.json 24-Jul-23 8:55 PM JSON File > 📃 Desktop > 🖹 Documents Downloads Select a file Music to preview Pictures Videos 🛀 Windows (C:) Network < File name: json files (*.json) \sim Open Cance

Select the file and click **Open**.

Custom Profile Live Testing

Custom Profile Live Testing allows you to quickly identify and define the minimum and maximum conduction values for a dimmer channel. It uses a direct connection to the dimmer and provides live control of the connected load, without repetitive deployment including:

- Maximize dimming range of connected lights.
- Mask erratic behavior of lights at low brightness levels.
- · Mask little/no change in response of lights at high C-Bus control levels.
- Define attributes from live testing rather than experimenting or guessing values to try.

NOTE: The maximum conduction value has been changed to 9000 for High-powered dimmer (DIMDH4) and to 9500 for other dimmers.

To perform live testing on the dimmer:

1. In the **PROPERTIES** window, select any custom profile from the **Load Profile** drop-down and click .

PRC	PEI	RTIES	~ # ×
l		Name: 5504D2D Type: C-Bus Devi	ce
		Dimming Mode	Trailing Edge (TE) ~
		Channel Name	Channel 1
		Channel Location	
	>	Advanced	
~	Cl	nannel 2	
		Group	1 ~ <unused> ~ 🖉 🕀</unused>
		Dimming Mode	Trailing Edge (TE) ~
		Channel Name	Channel 2
		Channel Location	
	~	Advanced	
		Min Level	0% ~
		Max Level	100 % ~
		Warn Before Off Time	Not Enabled 🗸 🗸
		Load Profile	Custom Profile A 🛛 🗸 🖉
		Dimming Curve	Linear 1:1 Curve 🗸 🖉
		Power Recovery	Restore To Previous 🗸 🗸

Custom Load Profile and Dimming Curve window is displayed.

- 2. You can perform live testing in the **Testing** section. The **Testing** tab is disabled initially and becomes enabled when the following conditions are met:
 - The C-Bus Network must be opened and scanned.
 - If the dimmer is invoked from project, dimmer must be partial or fully matched.
 - A group address must be set or configured to the channel.

onfiguration	Testing									
his testing for quickly show	eature allows the behaviou	you to quick ir of the lamp	dy try different setting o, which are not possi	gs for the Load Profile on ible using normal lighting	the actual dimmer and I control from C-Bus.	amp combinat	ion. You can dir	ectly control the	dimmer channel in v	ways that
he testing s amp.	eps will help	you to find t	he Minimum and Ma	aximum Brightness setting	gs that provide the best p	ossible balanc	e between dimr	ning range and t	urn on behaviour fo	r the given
Dimmer :	5504D2D		Load Profile :	Custom Profile A	Dimming Mode :	Leading Edg	e (LE)			
Channel :	Channel 2		Dimming Curve :	Custom Curve A	Mains Frequency :	• 50 Hz	🔘 60 Hz			
mporta lease note to After testin flect these If a Custom	the following g is complete new values. Load Profile peration	important pe e and you are is already co	oints before proceedi e ready to save the va	ing: alues to the Custom Load for this channel, please er	Profile assigned to this c	hannel, other o	thannels where	the same Custor	n Load Profile is used be overwritten upon	d will also i completin
Importa Please note : After testin reflect these If a Custom the testing of Testing will Dick the Sta	the following g is complete new values. I Load Profile peration. always use a t Testing but	important pi e and you are is already co linear 1:1 Di ton to begin.	oints before proceed e ready to save the va onfigured and in use f mming Curve and if a	ing: Ilues to the Custom Load for this channel, please er a Custom Dimming Curve	Profile assigned to this c isure it is saved to file if y has been configured for	hannel, other o rou wish to kee this channel, i	thannels where than the exist	the same Custor ing settings will I.	n Load Profile is user be overwritten upon	d will also i completin <u>e</u>
Importa Please note 1 • After testin reflect these • If a Custom the testing o • Testing will Click the Sta	the following g is complete new values. Load Profile peration. always use a t Testing but	important pi e and you are is already co linear 1:1 Di ton to begin.	pints before proceedi e ready to save the va onfigured and in use f mming Curve and if a	ing: alues to the Custom Load for this channel, please er a Custom Dimming Curve	Profile assigned to this c nsure it is saved to file if y has been configured for	hannel, other o rou wish to kee this channel, i	channels where ep it as the exist t will be ignored	the same Custor ing settings will I.	n Load Profile is used	d will also ı completin <u>ç</u>
Importa Please note 1 After testin reflect these If a Custor the testing o Testing will Click the Sta	the following g is complete new values. Load Profile peration. always use a t Testing but	important pr a and you are is already co linear 1:1 Di ton to begin.	oints before proceeding e ready to save the va onfigured and in use t mming Curve and if a	ing: Ilues to the Custom Load for this channel, please er a Custom Dimming Curve	Profile assigned to this c asure it is saved to file if y has been configured for	hannel, other o rou wish to kee this channel, i	thannels where than the exist t will be ignored	the same Custor ing settings will I.	n Load Profile is use	d will also a completing
Importa Please note I After testin effect these If a Custom he testing or Testing will Lick the Sta	he following g is complet new values. Load Profile peration. always use a t Testing but	important pi e and you are is already co linear 1:1 Di ton to begin.	oints before proceed ready to save the va onfigured and in use t mming Curve and if a	ing: Ilues to the Custom Load for this channel, please er a Custom Dimming Curve	Profile assigned to this c ssure it is saved to file if y has been configured for (()) Start Testing	hannel, other o rou wish to ker this channel, i	channels where ep it as the exist t will be ignored	the same Custor ing settings will i,	n Load Profile is user	d will also I completini
Importa Please note i After testin effect these If a Custorn he testing o Testing will Tick the Sta	ant he following g is complet new values. Load Profile peration. always use a laways use a t Testing but	important p e and you are is already cc linear 1:1 Di ton to begin.	vints before proceed ready to save the va vnfigured and in use t mming Curve and if a	ing: ulues to the Custom Load for this channel, please er a Custom Dimming Curve	Profile assigned to this c sure it is aved to file if) thas been configured for (()) Start Testing	hannel, other o	channels where ep it as the exist t will be ignored	the same Custor ing settings will I.	n Load Profile is use	d will also

The Testing tab displays the below properties of the dimmer:

- Dimmer Device Name.
- Dimmer Channel Name.
- Current configured Load Profile for the channel.
- Current configured Dimming Curve for the channel.
- Current configured **Dimming Mode** for the channel.
- Current configured Mains Frequency for the channel.
- 3. Click (>) to start the testing.

NOTE: The testing operation places the current dimmer channel into test mode, allowing you to explore, test and confirm its dimming capability with the connected load.

4. Once the testing starts, the process takes place in three steps.

Step 1:

nfiguration	Testing							
'he Minimu off or turner	m Brightness for a load d on at minimum.	d profile affects not only t	he lowest setting that t	he channel will dim to, but	it may also ha	ve an effect on	how well the lamp s	tarts up when ramped up
lote, the tu mp off for	rn on behaviour of lam a few minutes. Also, it	nps can change as the lam is better to not look direc	np warms up, so once a ctly at the lamp, and rat	setting for Minimum Brigh ther look at the indirect ligh	itness has beer nt cast onto a s	n made it may b ourface such as	e necessary to repea a wall, floor, or table	at this step after leaving th
Dimmer :	5504D2D	Load Profile :	Custom Profile A	Dimming Mode :	Leading Edg	e (LE)		
Channel :	Channel 2	Dimming Curve :	Custom Curve A	Mains Frequency :	• 50 Hz	🔵 60 Hz		
Step 1 nter a valu ff" button nce a sett rightness	- Find Minimu ue or use the up and do is to test how well the l ing at which the lamp (flicker or skimmer). If t	um Brightness own arrows to choose a M lamp turns on at that setti turns on reliably has been these effects are visible ar	linimum Brightness to t ing. 1 found, leave the lamp 1d unwanted, increasing	rry. Click the "Set Value" bu on at the Minimum Brightr g the Minimum Brightness :	tton to apply t ness and look f slightly may eli	he setting to th or other issues minate them w	e channel, and then such as slowly driftin thout a major impar	use the "Turn On" and "Tr ng brightness or unstable ct on the actual brightnes
Step 1 nter a valu Off" button Once a sett rightness	- Find Minimu ue or use the up and do is to test how well the l ing at which the lamp (flicker or skimmer). If t esired Minimum Bright	um Brightness own arrows to choose a M lamp turns on at that setti turns on reliably has been these effects are visible ar thess setting has been fou	linimum Brightness to t ing. i found, leave the lamp id unwanted, increasing ind, proceed to Step 2 t	ry. Click the "Set Value" bu on at the Minimum Bright g the Minimum Brightness to find the Maximum Brigh	tton to apply t ness and look f slightly may eli tness.	he setting to th or other issues minate them w	e channel, and then such as slowly driftii thout a major impar	use the "Turn On" and "T ng brightness or unstable ct on the actual brightnes
Step 1 Inter a valu Off" button Once a sett rrightness Once the d	- Find Minimu ue or use the up and dc is to test how well the I ding at which the lamp i (flicker or skimmer). If t esired Minimum Bright	Im Brightness own arrows to choose a M lamp turns on at that setti turns on reliably has been these effects are visible ar thress setting has been fou	tinimum Brightness to t ing. i found, leave the lamp id unwanted, increasing und, proceed to Step 2 t nimum Brightness +50	ry. Click the "Set Value" bu on at the Minimum Bright the Minimum Brightness : to find the Maximum Brigh Channel :	tton to apply t ness and look f slightly may eli tness.	he setting to th or other issues minate them w	e channel, and then such as slowly drifti thout a major impa	use the "Turn On" and "Tr ng brightness or unstable ct on the actual brightnes
Step 1 Enter a valu Off" button Droce a sett orightness Droce the d	- Find Minimu ae or use the up and do is to test how well the l ing at which the lamp (filcker or skimmer). If 1 esired Minimum Bright	um Brightness own arrows to choose a M imp turns on at that setti turns on reliably has been these effects are visible ar thess setting has been fou	tinimum Brightness to t ng. 1 Gund, leave the lamp du unwanted, increasing und, proceed to Step 2 t nimum Brightness +50 > 1900	ny. Click the "Set Value" bu on at the Minimum Bright the Minimum Brightness: to find the Maximum Brigh Channel : Set Value	tton to apply t ness and look f slightly may eli tness. Tum On	he setting to the or other issues minate them w	e channel, and then such as slowly driftii thout a major impa	use the "Turn On" and "Tu ng brightness or unstable ct on the actual brightness

a. Set the lowest acceptable brightness level and click **Set Value** to set the value.

NOTE: Until you set the value and click **Set Value**, the **Turn On** and **Turn Off** buttons will be disabled.

- b. Click **Turn On** to test the turn on behavior at that level.
- c. Click Turn Off to turn off the test at that level.
- d. Click Step 2 to test the maximum brightness.

Step 2:

figuration	Testing									
he Maximu	m Brightness	is normally t	he brightness setting	where increasing th	ne setting further does not pro	duce any perce	ptible increase	n visible bright	ness of the lamp.	
ote, it is be	tter to not loo	ok directly at	t the lamp, and rather	look at the indirect	light cast onto a surface such	as a wall, floor,	or table.			
Dimmer :	5504D2D		Load Profile :	Custom Profile A	Dimming Mode :	Leading Edge	e (LE)			
Channel :	Channel 2		Dimming Curve :	Custom Curve A	Mains Frequency :	 50 Hz 	60 Hz			
tep 2 · ie the varia lect a rang	- Find Ma ous step up a ge and the up	aximum nd step dow /down keyb	Brightness or arrows to see wheth oard arrows can be used	her increasing or de sed to step the brig	creasing the Maximum Bright htness up or down.	ness produces a	ı visible result. 1	he left/right ke	yboard arrows can also be	used
Step 2 · se the varie :lect a ran <u>c</u> nce the de	- Find Ma ous step up a ge and the up esired Maximu	aximum nd step dow /down keybr m Brightnes	n Brightness In arrows to see wheth oard arrows can be us as setting has been for	her increasing or de sed to step the brig und, proceed to Ste	ccreasing the Maximum Bright htness up or down. p 3.	ness produces a	ı visible result. 1	he left/right ke	yboard arrows can also be	used
Step 2 - se the varie elect a ran <u>c</u> nce the de	- Find Ma ous step up a ge and the up esired Maximu	aximum nd step dow /down keybr m Brightnes	B Brightness on arrows to see wheth oard arrows can be us as setting has been for	her increasing or de sed to step the brig und, proceed to Ste	ecreasing the Maximum Bright htness up or down. p 3. Maximum Brightness	ness produces a	ı visible result. 1	he left/right ke	yboard arrows can also be i	used
Step 2 - se the varie elect a ran <u>o</u> nce the de	- Find Ma ous step up a ge and the up esired Maximu	aximum nd step dow /down keybr m Brightnes	Brightness n arrows to see wheth oard arrows can be us ss setting has been for	her increasing or de sed to step the brig und, proceed to Ste	creasing the Maximum Brights httress up or down. p 3. Maximum Brightness +50 +100 200	ness produces a	a visible result. 1	he left/right ke	yboard arrows can also be i	used
Step 2 - se the variu lect a rang nce the de	- Find Ma ous step up a ge and the up esired Maximu	aximum nd step dow /down keybe m Brightnes	Brightness m arrows to see wheth oard arrows can be us is setting has been for	her increasing or de sed to step the brig und, proceed to Ste	creasing the Maximum Brightn httness up or down. p 3. Maximum Brightness +50 +100 +200 	ness produces a	visible result. 1	he left/right ke	yboard arrows can also be r	used
Step 2 - se the varie elect a ran <u>c</u> ince the de	- Find Ma ous step up a ge and the up esired Maximu	aximum nd step dow /down keybr m Brightnes	Brightness in arrows to see wheth oard arrows can be us ss setting has been for	her increasing or de see to step the brig und, proceed to Ste Step 1	Arreasing the Maximum Brights threes up or down. p 3. Maximum Brightness +50 +100 200 7850 7850	step 3	visible result. 1	he left/right ke	yboard arrows can also be t	used

- a. Set the highest acceptable brightness level.
- b. Click Step 3 to test the dimming response.

Step 3:

onfiguration	Testing											
ometimes, la compared to	amps can beł simply turnir	nave differen ng on at Max	tly when ramping cor imum.	mpared to wh	en simply turne	d on or off. The turn	on behaviour	can also be dif	erent when ramp	ing from	ı Off to Maxir	mum
he controls	on this page	allow you to	try different ramp rat	tes to see whi	ch work best.							
Dimmer :	5504D2D		Load Profile :	Custom Pro	ofile A	Dimming Mode :	Leading Edg	e (LE)				
Channel :	Channel 2		Dimming Curve :	Custom Cu	rve A	Mains Frequency :	• 50 Hz	🔵 60 Hz				
Step 3 - he Maximu lote, it is be	• Test wi t m Brightness etter to not lo	th differ is normally t ok directly at	ent Ramp Rat the brightness setting t the lamp, and rathe	tes where increa r look at the in	using the setting ndirect light case	; further does not pro	duce any perc as a wall, floo	eptible increas r, or table.	e in visible bright	ness of ti	he lamp.	
Step 3 - The Maximur Note, it is be	• Test wi f	th differ is normally t ok directly at	ent Ramp Rat he brightness setting t the lamp, and rather	tes where increa r look at the in	using the setting ndirect light cas	i further does not pro	duce any perc as a wall, floo	eptible increas r, or table.	e in visible bright	ness of ti	he lamp.	
Step 3 - The Maximur Note, it is be	• Test with m Brightness etter to not lo	th differ is normally t ok directly at	ent Ramp Rai the brightness setting t the lamp, and rather Minimum Brightr	tes where increa r look at the in	using the setting ndirect light case Ramp Rate :	further does not pro	duce any perc as a wall, floo	eptible increas r, or table. Channe	e in visible bright	ness of ti	he lamp.	
Step 3 - The Maximu Note, it is be	• Test with m Brightness atter to not lo	th differ is normally t ok directly at	ent Ramp Rai he brightness setting t the lamp, and rather t the lamp, and rather Minimum Brightr 1800	tes where increa r look at the in	ndirect light cas Ramp Rate : 8 secs	t onto a surface such	duce any perc as a wall, floo amp Rate	eptible increas r, or table. Channe Rar	e in visible bright	ness of t	he lamp.	
Step 3 - The Maximu Note, it is be	• Test with m Brightness with the other test of test	th differ is normally to ok directly at ok directly at	ent Ramp Rat the brightness setting t the lamp, and rather the lamp, and rather the lamp. Honoremail the lamp the lamp rate lamp rate lamp the lamp rate lamp rate lamp the lamp rate l	tes where increa r look at the in wess	ndirect light cas Ramp Rate : 8 secs	further does not pro- t onto a surface such	duce any perc as a wall, floo amp Rate	eptible increas r, or table. Channe Rar Rar	e in visible bright : : p to Minimum pp to Maximum	ness of th	he lamp.	

a. Choose the ramp rate response between the **Minimum** and **Maximum Brightness** limits with the load currently connected, to test and observe the dimming behavior within the range defined in **Step 1** and **Step 2**.

The ramp rate ranges are instant, 4 secs, 8 secs, 12 secs, 20 secs, 30 secs.

b. Click Save.

NOTE: If a validation error occurs, the step arrows and labels are disabled.

onfiguration	Testing								
The Maximu	m Brightness is norm	ally the brightness setting	where increasing the set	ting further does not pro	duce any perc	eptible increase	in visible brightn	ess of the lamp.	
Note, it is be	etter to not look direc	tly at the lamp, and rather	look at the indirect light	cast onto a surface such	as a wall, floo	r, or table.			
Dimmer :	5508D1D	Load Profile :	Custom Profile C	Dimming Mode :	Trailing Edg	e (TE)			
Channel :	Channel 5	Dimming Curve :	Custom Curve A	Mains Frequency :	• 50 Hz	60 Hz			
Step 2 Jse the vari	- Find Maxim	um Brightness down arrows to see wheth keyboard arrows can be us	her increasing or decreasi sed to step the brightness	ing the Maximum Brightr s up or down.	ness produces	a visible result. 1	'he left/right key	poard arrows can also be	e usec
Step 2 Use the vari select a rang	- Find Maxim ious step up and step ge and the up/down l esired Maximum Brigh	um Brightness down arrows to see whet keyboard arrows can be us ntness setting has been for	her increasing or decreasi sed to step the brightness und, proceed to Step 3.	ing the Maximum Brightr s up or down.	ness produces	a visible result. 1	he left/right key	ooard arrows can also be	e used
Step 2 Use the vari select a rand	- Find Maxim ious step up and step ge and the up/down I esired Maximum Brigh	um Brightness down arrows to see whett keyboard arrows can be us ntness setting has been for	her increasing or decreasi sed to step the brightness und, proceed to Step 3.	ing the Maximum Brightr s up or down.	ness produces	a visible result. 1	'he left/right key	ooard arrows can also be	e used
Step 2 Use the vari select a rang	- Find Maxim ious step up and step ge and the up/down I esired Maximum Brigh	um Brightness down arrows to see wheth keyboard arrows can be us antness setting has been for	her increasing or decreasi ted to step the brightness und, proceed to Step 3.	ing the Maximum Brightres s up or down.	ness produces	a visible result. 1	he left/right key	board arrows can also be	e used

Dimming Curve

A Dimming Curve refers to a translation between input level and output level. A Dimming Curve adjusts the rate of the change of the brightness level of a dimmer channel as the C-Bus group (level) is ramped. The default dimming curve is linear.

To create a customized Dimming Curve:

1. In Advanced section of channels, select Custom Curve from the Dimming Curve drop-down.
2. Click . ROPERTIES ~ 4 > Name: 5508D1D Type: C-Bus Device V..... 1 v <Unused> Group \oplus Dimming Mode Trailing Edge (TE) Channel 1 Channel Name Advanced 0 % Min Level 100 % Max Level Warn Before Off Time Not Enabled Load Profile Custom Profile A Dimming Curve Custom Curve A Power Recovery Restore To Previous 00 M : 05 S Power On Delay 0 > Logic Channel 2 Group 1 v <Unused> \oplus Dimming Mode Trailing Edge (TE) **Dimming Curve** Dimming Curve

Custom Load Profile And Dimming Curve window is displayed.

- 3. To add new point on chart, right click on the chart and select Add.
- 4. To change the added point, hold and drag the point to set new channel and control range value.

Once settings are completed mention curve notes and confirm OK.

The chart in below image represents mapping between load profile and C-Bus control range.



The custom dimming curve settings created can be saved and used for other dimmer channels and dimmer devices by exporting the settings using **Save To File**. The Save to file is enabled once there is a change in the settings.

5. Click \leftarrow to reset the setting values.

The exported custom dimming curve can be reloaded to use for other dimmers using **Read From File**. This will open the folder consisting of json files in the path **Assets > Load Profile and Dimming Curve Files**.

6. Select the file and click open.

Open					
→ ✓ ↑ – « Assets	Load Profile and Dimming Curve Files	~	Ü	,∕⊂ Sear	rch Load Profile and Dim
Organize New folder					:= • 🔲 ?
 Schneider Electric This PC 3D Objects Desktop Documents Downloads Music Pictures Videos Windows (C:) 	 Name CustomDimmingCurve_20230724_json CustomDimmingCurve_20230724_no_pro CustomLoadProfile_20230724_json 	Date 24-J 24-J	e modi lul-23 1 lul-23 9 lul-23 9	ified 10:57 PM 9:04 PM 9:04 PM	Select a file to previ
Network	~ <				>
File name:			~	json files (Open	(*.json) ~

Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply

SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission allows to enable/disable the "Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply" function for the C-Bus Voltage Free Relays and Digital Dimmers.

NOTE: Enabling/Disabling C-Bus Power Supply from front panel of the respective device is also possible, refer respective Device User Guide.

- 1. Select a relay/dimmer unit.
- 2. In Properties window, go to Global > Inbuilt C-Bus power supply

>	Applications			
>	Channels			
>	Warn Before Off			
>	Remote On/Off			
>	Error Reporting			
>	Measurement			
>	Logic Groups			
~	Global			
	C-Bus Clock			
	Network Hardware Burden	0		
	Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply	0	Enable	
	Disable Local Toggle			
	Disable Dimmer Mode Change			
	Disable Power Supply Toggle			
4	Applications			

NOTE: Option is available only if:

- The C-Bus network is opened and scanned.
- · A device is fully/partially matched.

3. Check the check box to enable 'Inbuilt C-Bus power Supply'. Confirmation message is displayed.



NOTE: Uncheck the check box to disable 'Inbuilt C-Bus power Supply' (By default, it is disabled). Confirmation message is displayed.



 Confirm Yes. If device configuration process is successful, below message is displayed.



NOTE: If the device configuration process is failed, below error message is displayed.



5. The enabled 'Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply' for a respective device is visible in *Network Device* section as shown below.

The icon $\overline{\mathscr{P}}$ represents 'Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply' is been enabled for the device.

Status Addr ^ Part Name Unit Type Catalogue Description Serial Firm 1 NEWUNIT PCLOCA 5500PCU DIN Rail 0010111 5.5 2 NEWUNIT DIMDN8 L5508D1A DIN Rail 0010105 2.7 7 NEWUNIT PCINTU 5500PCU DIN Rail 0010122 5.5 1 12 NEWUNIT1 DIMDD8 5508D1D 8 Channe 0098303 1.1	Netwo	ork Devic	es (4)	a a	• • •	I ~			
1 NEWUNIT PCLOCA 5500PCU DIN Rail 0010111 5.5 2 NEWUNIT DIMDN8 L5508D1A DIN Rail 0010105 2.7 7 NEWUNIT PCINTU 5500PCU DIN Rail 0010122 5.5 1 12 NEWUNIT1 DIMDD8 5508D1D 8 Channe 0098303 1.1		Status	Addr ^	Part Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware
2 NEWUNIT DIMDN8 L5508D1A DIN Rail 0010105 2.7 7 NEWUNIT PCINTU 5500PCU DIN Rail 0010122 5.5 12 NEWUNIT1 DIMDD8 5508D1D 8 Channe 0098303 1.1			1	NEWUNIT	PCLOCA	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010111	5.5.00
7 NEWUNIT PCINTU 5500PCU DIN Rail 0010122 5.5 12 NEWUNIT1 DIMDD8 5508D1D 8 Channe 0098303 1.1			2	NEWUNIT	DIMDN8	L5508D1A	DIN Rail	0010105	2.7.00
□ 🔮 📝 12 NEWUNIT1 DIMDD8 5508D1D 8 Channe 0098303 1.1			7	NEWUNIT	PCINTU	5500PCU	DIN Rail	0010122	5.5.00
		۹	12	NEWUNIT1	DIMDD8	5508D1D	8 Channe	0098303	1.1.7

IMPORTANT: If the power supply enabled device is been removed from the live network and is re-added to the network, the network would be already enabled displaying following message.

Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply	×
Device Configuration	
The Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply setting in the live network device is alm operation has been skipped.	eady enabled. This
The setting in your project has now been updated.	
	ОК

If the device configuration reverting to previous settings is failed, below error message is displayed.



Dimmer Conversions

If there are old dimmers existing in the project, the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission allows the user to convert old dimmers to digital dimmers.

Old Dir	nmers	New Dimmers			
Catalogue number	Unit Type	Catalogue number	Unit Type		
L5508D1A	DIMDN8	5508D1D	DIMDD8		
L5504D2A	DIMDN4	5504D2D	DIMDD4		
L5504D2U	DIMDU4	5504D2D	DIMDD4		

To convert:

- 1. Open the same project in commission software same as in Toolkit where the dimmer is added in network.
- 2. Select C-Bus Devices of the network.

The available devices in the project are displayed.

3. Select the dimmer that needs to be converted.

WORKSPACE X				
C-Bus Devices - Loca	I			
Devices in Project (1)		Search		† ⊙ Y i ∧
A A Device Name	Unit Type Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware Exists on
0 NEWUNIT	DIMDN8 L5508D1A	DIN Rail 8 Channel Dimmer, 1A per Channel	000000000	00 2.7.00

4. Right click on the **Dimmer > Convert Unit**.

Convert Unit confirmation box is displayed.

Convert Unit	
Please select the Device to convert to. : DIMDD8-8 Channel 1A DIN Digital Dimmer with Switchable C-Bus power Supply : OK	Cancel

5. Select the check box and click **OK**.

The old dimmer DIMDN8 is converted to digital dimmer DIMDD8.

levices	in Project (1)				Search	Đ tà		i
	Address ^	Device Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Exists o
	0	NEWUNIT	DIMDD8	5508D1D	8 Channel 1A DIN Digital Dimmer with switchable C-Bus Power S	0000000000000	0.3.12	

- 6. When conversion is completed:
 - The address of the dimmer remains the same.
 - The unit type catalogue description and firmware details are updated.
 - The firmware will have the latest version.
 - The serial details needs to be updated manually in property window of the device.
 - The configuration changes made in old dimmer reflects in the new dimmer as well.

Table below shows the list of properties that will be restored in the digital dimmer DIMDN4 and DIMDN8:

Properties	Properties which are restored	Properties which are not restored
Project Name	Project name will be restored as in the old dimmer.	Not Applicable
Applications	Applications will be restored as in the old dimmer.	Not Applicable
Channel	 Group Address Channel Restore Level Power on Delay Min, Max 	Not Applicable
Logic	 Logic Groups Assignment Min, Max 	Area
	 Logic Recovery Logic group Restore level 	Learn Mode
Power Recovery	Not Applicable	
Global	 Enable C-Bus Clock Enable Local Toggle Enable C-Bus Priority C-Bus Clock C-Bus Priority Local Toggle 	Enable Burden
Unit Identification	 Unit Address Part Name Tag Name Notes 	

The Serial details needs to be updated manually in the property editor.

For DIMDU4, the following properties will be restored.

- Device ID
- Kickstart Duration
- Kickstart Brightness
- Kickstart Turn On
- Error Reporting Mode
- Error Reporting Regular Report Interval
- Error Reporting Group
- Error Reporting Trigger group
- Error Reporting Resend Action Selector
- Acknowledge All Action Selector

Along with existing, additional properties can also be configured in the new digital dimmers.

Once the conversion is completed:

- 1. Scan the C-Bus Network.
- 2. Identify new dimmer on the Network.
- 3. Readdress the device to match live network or readdress device to match the project database.
- 4. Deploy the device.

Channel Dimming mode (Live Network Sevice)

In **Network Device** section, right-click on the DIMDDx dimmer unit for **Confirm Channel Dimming Mode** option.

IMPORTANT: This function is available only for dimmers with firmware version v1.3 and above:

- The DIMDD8 Dimmer
- The DIMDD4 Dimmer

This function is disabled while selected dimmer device is in **Deployment Queue**.

Netwo	ork Devi	ces (7)						Ģ	\$ @ ~ :	\sim
	Status	Addr ^	Part Name	Unit Type DIMDD4	Catalog 5504D	ue Descriptio 2D 4 Chann	on Serial e 0098099	Firmware	Exists in Project	Appli Ligh
		1 2 3	PART11 NEWUNIT NEWUNIT	PCINTU PC_CNICD BRIDGE2F	5500P 5500C 5500N	Unravel Make Network Readdress Network	< Device	.5.00 .5.00 .5.00	No No Yes	
		5	NEWUNIT	DIMDN4 ANODN4	L5504I	Readdress To Mate Confirm Channel D Load Properties	h Project	.7.00	No	Ligh [.] Ligh

The Confirm Channel Dimming Mode window consists of following information:

Dimmer:	N	ewunit	Unit Address:	4	
Channel		Channel Dimming Mode	Channel Status	Test Channel	Confirm Channel Dimming Mod
Channel	1	Trailing Edge (TE)	Ready to Confirm	Test	Confirm
Channel	2	Leading Edge (LE)	Confirmed	Test	Confirm
Channel	3	Leading Edge (LE)	Confirmed	Test	Confirm
Channel ·	4	Leading Edge (LE)	Confirmed	Test	Confirm

- **Dimmer**: Displays part name of the unit.
- · Unit Address: Displays unit address of the unit.

Fields	Description
Channel	Displays part name of the dimmer.
Channel Dimming Mode	Displays the dimming mode of the channel.

		-
Channel Status	Confirmed	The channel is not in error status and has dimming mode confirmed.
		In confirmed state, both Test and Confirm buttons are disabled.
	Not Confirmed	Channel is in not confirmed status when there is no error status, no incompatible load, and dimming mode is not confirmed.
		Enable Test button for specific channel, and disable Confirm button for specific channel.
	Error	If error exists, specific channel's Channel Status is updated as error or, as load compatible once the updating channel status is completed.
		Form
		Error ×
		Unexpected or No Response Two attempts were made to test the channel of the dimmer device. An unexpected response or no response has been received.
		Please check the network or unravel the network to check for duplicate devices and try again.
		OK
	Ready to Confirm	Test of channel is completed and no errors or incompatible load states exist.
Test Channel	Enable Test button fo channels.	r specific channel and disable Test for other specific
Confirm Channel Dimming Mode	Enable Confirm butto	on for specific channel.

The **Channel Dimming Mode Conflicts** window is displayed to resolve the identified conflicts as shown below, click **Yes** to resolve.

Channel Dimming Mode Conflicts

Channel Dimming Mode Differences

Differences exist between the configuration of the dimmer in the software compared to the dimmer on the live network. Namely, the Dimming Mode setting in one or more channels is conflicting. Please review if the differences are valid prior to deployment.

Dimmer : NEWUNIT	Unit Addr	ess : 4	
Channel	Channel Dimming Mode - Current Network Device	Channel Dimming Mode - After Deployment	Status
Channel 1	Trailing Edge (TE)	Leading Edge (LE)	Different - will change from TE to LE
Channel 2	Leading Edge (LE)	Trailing Edge (TE)	Different - will change from LE to TE
Channel 3	Leading Edge (LE)	Leading Edge (LE)	No change (same)
Channel 4	Leading Edge (LE)	Trailing Edge (TE)	Different - will change from LE to TE

Changing From LE to TE

For a difference between the software and a live device, where deployment will update the dimming mode of a channel in the live network device from LE to TE, please note:

The dimming mode of the channel will need to be confirmed again (double-click the channel button on the dimmer front panel).
 The assigned Load Profile for the channel is not in effect until the Dimming Mode confirmation step is performed.

Proceeding will change the Dimming Mode of the channel in the live network device.

Changing From TE to LE

For a difference between the software and a live device, where deployment will update the dimming mode of a channel in the live network device from TE to LE, please note:

Proceeding will change the Dimming Mode of the channel in the live network device.

Do you want to proceed with deployment to the network?



Relays

C-Bus relay units are output devices used to switch resistive, fluorescent and inductive loads. The relay units are available with switched active outputs and voltage free variants, mechanically latching relay outputs on specific C-Bus relays.

SpaceLogic C-Bus provides a range of relays.

Voltage Free Relays

Voltage Free Relays

Unit Types

- RELDN4A 5504RVF 4 Channel, 16A DIN Rail Voltage Free Relay, Switchable C-Bus Power Supply
- RELDN8A 5508RVF 8 Channel, 16A DIN Rail Voltage Free Relay, Switchable C-Bus Power Supply
- RELDN16A 5516RVF 16 Channel, 16A DIN Rail Voltage Free Relay, Switchable C-Bus Power Supply

To enable/disable **Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply** function for the Voltage Free Relays, click here, page 218.

The field information to configure SpaceLogic C-Bus Relay is as explained below:

Applications	This section displays the lig defined and then used thro	ghting applications supp ughout the configuratior	orted by the relays. Up to four lighting applications can be n of the relays.		
Channels	Group				
NOTE: • RELDN16A will have 16 channels • RELDN8A will have 8 channels • RELDN4A will have 4 channels	 This field allows to program group addresses associated with relay channels. You can: Select group address using drop-down list. Modify group address using 				
	Create a new group r	name which takes the ne	ext available address (it's a fast commissioning option).		
	Channel Name	This field allows to def	ine the channel name of the relay.		
	Channel Location	This field allows to def	ine the channel location of the relay.		
	Advanced	Turn on Threshold (C-Bus Level)	The turn on threshold has a range of 0 – 255 which are C- Bus levels.		
		Warn Before off Time	This field allows to set the warn before off time. Warn Before off Time can be set between 1– 15 min.		
			By default, it is Not Enabled .		
			Once Warn Before off Time is set, Warn Before off Level field is displayed and enabled to set the range between 1–100 %.		
		Power Recovery	This field allows to set the power recovery percentage.		
			By default, it is Restore To Previous .		
		Restrike DelayThis field defines a time between a channel switching off and switching on. Delay is set in minutes: seconds.			
		This setting is also applicable for upon device power up.			
		Mouse over on the Restrike Delay info icon to view the tooltip message.			
		Logic	Туре		
			This field allows to select the type of the logic group.		

				Logic Grou	ib
				This field all associated	ows to program logic group addresses with relay channels.
				You can:	
				Select	t group address using drop-down list.
				Modify	/ group address using 🦾.
				 Add g Have Mouse over message. 	roup address using maximum 4 logic groups. on the Logic info icon to view the tooltip
		1			
Interlock Channels The Relay interlock allows interlocking of multiple relay channels, so that only one relay in a group of interlocked relay is On at		Add Interlock Set NOTE: The maximum number of interlock sets added depends on the number of Channels assigned to the set.		ber of ds on the led to the	Click \bigoplus to add new channel interlock set. Number of channels to interlock is maximum 16, minimum is 2.
	any one time.		Example: Having 2 interlock sets added. If set 1 is assigned with 6 channels, then set 2 can be assigned with only the remaining 10 channels.		Each selected channels in a interlock set can be assigned with highest to lowest priority. NOTE: No Channel Interlock , when interlock channels are not added No Channels Interlocked is displayed.
Interlock Sets		Interloc	k Switching Delay (sec	:)	
Each created interlock sets mentioned fields	has the	Allows to set the seconds of delay for interlock switching between the range 0.1 to 10 sec.			
	atad intorlaak	woused			y (sec) into icon to view the toolup message.
set.	aled menock	Numbe	r of channels to Interlo	ck	
		Select th	ne number of channels to	o interlock (2,	3, 4).
		High Priority			
		Select the channel to set as an highest priority and allocate the percentage.			
		Click \bigcirc to remove the assigned priority.			
		Lowest Priority			
		Select the channel to set as an lowest priority and allocate the percentage.			
		Click to remove the assigned priority.			
	I				
Remote On/Off	This field allows	to choose	the combinations of Ren	mote On and	Off for each individual channels.
	NOTE :				
	RELDN16A	A will have	e 16 channels		
	RELDN8A will have 8 channels				

RELDN4A will have 4 channels

Error Reporting	Device ID	Т	his field displays the unit a	ddres	s of the device.			
This section display the fields for error reporting		NOTE: The Device ID is for the entire device and is as same for Measurement section.						
		Assigned, then all properties in both the Error Reporting and Measurement section are reverted to their default settings and disabled (grey out state).						
		~	Error Reporting					
			Device ID	0	<not assigned=""></not>			~
			Mode Control Group		<unused></unused>	~		\oplus
			Regular Reporting	0	Disabled (Triggered or	nly)		~
			Regular Reporting Interval		30 minutes			~
			Trigger Group		<unused></unused>	~		\oplus
			Destination Network	0	<local network=""></local>			~
		>	Advanced					
		~	Measurement					
			Device ID	0	<not assigned=""></not>			~
			Send Trigger Group	0	<unused></unused>	\sim		\oplus
			Clear Trigger Group	0	<unused></unused>	\sim		\oplus
			Regular Broadcast Interval		Disabled			~
		Mouse over on the Device ID info icon to view the tooltip message.						age.
		✓ Error Reporting						-
			Device ID	0	1			~
			Mode C A Device ID assigned	d to thi	s device is unique for the	C-Bu	s netv	.:
		Regular A bevice to assigned to this device is unique to the C-ous network Regular and is a common setting also used within the Measurement category of this device. Regular A Device ID must be assigned to configure properties in this category.						
		Trigger Clearing a Device ID and returning it to <not assigned=""> will reset all the properties in both the Error Reporting and Measurement</not>						
			Destina categories.					_
	Mode Control Group	his field allows to add an e	nable	group (0–254).				
			If you assign a group, Restore To Previous field is displayed and Regular Reporting Interval drop-down is enabled.					
			If you uncheck the Restore To Previous check box, Regular					
			you check Restore To Pre	eviou	s check box, Regul a	ar Re	port	ing
		w	ill be disabled.					
		~		•	1			
		I	Mode Control Group	0	и	~	\square	Ĥ
			Regular Reporting	0	Disabled (Triggered o	nlv)	84	
			Restore To Previous	0		,,		
		Ľ	Regular Reporting Interval	•	30 minutes			
			Trigger Group		< I Inuseds		\square	Ĥ
			Destination Network			~	5/	
			Advanced	U	~LUCAI NELWOIK>			×
		'	Auvaliceu					
	Regular Reporting	TI of	his field configures the Erro f the below modes:	or Re	porting mode of the I	elay	s into	one

	• Disabled (Triggered only): triggered by the assigned Tr	Errors are reported only when igger Group.
	All Errors, most recent on errors are reported automat set by the Regular Report I	ly (Mode 1): The most recent ically at a regular time interval (time nterval field).
	 All Errors, most recent and most recent and most sever automatically at a regular tin Report Interval field). 	d most severe (Mode 2): The e (or latched) errors are reported ne interval (time set by the Regular
	 Minimum Errors, most rec recent minimum errors are r time interval (time set by the 	ent only (Mode 3): The most eported automatically at a regular e Regular Report Interval field).
	 Minimum Errors, most rec The most recent and most s automatically at a regular tir Report Interval field). 	ent and most severe (Mode 4): evere minimum errors are reported ne interval (time set by the Regular
	All the modes can be set with the regular reports , which allows live regular reports.	regular reporting interval set to No e reporting of errors without the
	Mouse over on the Regular Repo message.	orting info icon to view the tooltip
Restore to Previous	If selected, this field restores the o	data on power failure.
	When you click Save with the belo	ow conditions:
	Mode Control Group — As	signed
	 Restore to Previous — Ch 	ecked
	 Regular Reporting — Disa 	bled state
	The Regular Reporting displays	the last saved value.
	Mouse over on the Restore to Pr message.	evious info icon to view the tooltip
	Restore To Previous	2
	Regular Regular Regular R Trigger Groo Destination If checked, the Regular R configured as the device restores it upon start-up. If unchecked, the Regular R define the mode upon start	eporting mode does not need to be retains the mode on power failure and r Reporting mode must be configured to art-up after a power failure.
Regular Reporting Interval	This field is used to select the time completion of a regular report and Always On, Most recent only and severe modes. By default, the inte	e interval period between the I beginning of the next report in Always On, Most recent and most erval is 30 minutes.
	Regular Reporting Interval is en	abled for Trigger Only mode.
Trigger Group	This field contains a Trigger Grou for any of the three error reporting created, Resend Action Selecto selector fields are displayed.	p to trigger an error reporting event modes. When a Trigger group is r and Acknowledge Action
	The Resend Action Selector is a Acknowledge Action selector is	et to send all errors and set to acknowledge all errors.
Destination Network	This field contains the destination routes the error reporting messag to be sent to a remote C-Bus netw the local network.	C-Bus network to which the relays es. This allows the error messages work for central monitoring if it's not
	Mouse over on the Destination N message.	letwork info icon to view the tooltip
Advanced	C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold	By default, Disabled is selected.
		 The value selected must be less than the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold value selected.

		 If the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value + 1 V). Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold	By default, Disabled is
		 The value selected must be greater than the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value selected.
		 If the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold value - 1 V).
		Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold	By default, Disabled is selected
		 The value selected must be less than the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value selected.
		 If the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value + 1 V).
		 If the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold has a value set (other than Disabled), then the value selected must be less than (current C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value).
		Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold	By default, Disabled is selected
		 The value selected must be greater than the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value selected.
		 If the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value - 1 V).
		Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear

			Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
		C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected.
			 The value selected must be greater than the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold value selected.
			 If the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold value to (current C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold value - 10 mA).
			Supply Warning Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
		C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold	By default, Disabled is selected.
			 The value selected must be less than the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Thresholdvalue selected.
			 If the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold value to (current C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold value + 10 mA).
			Mouse over on the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
		Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold	This field is a combo box which is by default set to 70° C.
			The Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold property increments by 1° C with a range of 1° C - 80° C.
			Mouse over on the Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
		Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold	This field is a combo box which is by default set to 65° C.
			The Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold property increments by 1° C with a range of 0° C - 79° C.
			Mouse over on the Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
Measurement	Device ID	This field displays the unit address	ss of the device
		NOTE: The Device ID is for for Error Reporting section	the entire device and is as same
		When you assign a Device ID, ar Assigned, then all properties in I Measurement section are revert disabled (grey out state).	nd if you set the Device ID to Not both the Error Reporting and ed to their default settings and

Send Trigger Group	This field contains a trigger group to request the relays to send stored measurement data.		
	Mouse over on the Send Trigger message.	Group info icon to view the tooltip	
Clear Trigger Group	This field contains a trigger group to clear the stored measuremendata in the relays.		
	Mouse over on the Clear Trigger message.	Group info icon to view the tooltip	
Regular Broadcast Interval	NA	Disabled by default. Can set the intervals between 1 min to 4 hours.	
Regular Broadcast Option	All	Enabled by default.	
	Lamp Hours	Selected and disabled by default.	
	Channel Temperature	Selected and disabled by default.	
	Power Supply Current	Selected and disabled by default.	
	C-Bus Voltage	Selected and disabled by default.	
	Unit temperature	Selected and disabled by default.	
	NOTE: Deselecting all will en box options.	able each of the individual check	
Destination Network	This field contains the destination relays routes measurement applic	C-Bus network to which the ation messages.	
	Mouse over on the Destination N tooltip message.	etwork info icon to view the	

The action selector for trigger groups is as explained below:	Virtual Channel Number	Property	Units	Reset	Notes
	0 – 15	Lamp Running Time	Hours	Yes	NA
	16 – 31	Channel Voltage	Volts	No	
	32 – 47	Channel Current	Amperes	No	
	48 - 63	Channel Power	Watts	No	Units with power
	64 – 79	Channel Energy	Watt-hours	Yes	metering only
	80 – 95	Channel Lifetime Energy	Watt-hours	No	
	128 – 143	Channel Temperature	Celsius	No	relays only
	252	C-Bus Power Supply Output Current	Amperes	No	NA
	253	C-Bus Voltage	Volts	No	NA
	254	Unit Temperature	Celsius	NA	NA

Measurement Application supports various operational parameters for triggered request.

Measurement Request Trigger Group defines the Trigger Group for the request. A trigger's Action Selector determines which measured parameter is requested.

NOTE: Action Selector 0xFF requests all measurements (in which they are sent 2 at a time with an interval of 2 seconds). Other Action Selector values can be used to request individual measured properties corresponding to the virtual channel number as per the above table.

The DEVICE ID for the Measurements is defined by the Device ID parameter, the same Device ID is used for Error Reporting. The Device ID will be unique per network to differentiate measurements from different devices. The devices monitoring the Measurement messages should keep track of the source network to differentiate if Device IDs are reused across multiple C-Bus networks.

If the Device ID parameter is left at its default value of 0xFF then the Unit Address is used as the Device ID in the Measurement Application messages, which ensures uniqueness. However, if the device is readdressed then any monitoring devices will also needs to be updated to match the new Device ID (It is recommended to leave the Device ID as the default value).

Logic Groups	Group		
relays can have maximum 4 logic groups each group having respective channels (8 or 4)	This section will allow to create a enable group using \bigoplus and modify existing group using \bigotimes . By default, it is unused. If enable group is created, Restore To Previous is enabled.		
	Power Recovery		
	This field allows to set the power recovery percentage. By default, it is Restore to Previous .		
	Channel		
	NOTE :		
	RELDN16A will have 16 channels		
	RELDN8A will have 8 channels		
	RELDN4A will have 4 channels		

Global This section displays the project properties set by the user at the time of creation of the project.	C-Bus Clock	If checked, allows you to enable the C-Bus clock for the relays.
	Disable Local Toggle	If checked, disables the local toggle.
	Disable Power Supply Toggle	If checked, disables the power supply toggle.
	Disable C-Bus Priority	If checked, disables the C-Bus priority.
	Disable Clock Generator Toggle	If checked, disables the clock generator toggle.

Unit Identification	Unit Type	This field contains the unit type and unit description of the device.			
identification of the unit.	Catalog Number	This field contains the catalog number related to the unit type.			
	Firmware Version	This field shows the version number of the C-Bus interface firmware which exists on the physical network or which has been assigned to a logical representation of the unit in the database.			
	Part Name	This field contains the part name which is stored in the unit hardware, which can be modified.			
	Unit Address	This field displays the unit address assigned to the device. This field contains the serial number which exists on the physical network.			
	Serial Number				
	Tag Name	This field contains the name that user can give to the logical representation of the unit. This name can be up to 32 characters long and is stored in the project database only.			
	Notes	This field contains a location to add notes about the unit which is stored in the project database only.			

Status The Status section contains information about the C- Bus network related functions located on the unit.	Device Status	Hardware Version	This field displays the hardware version of the device.	
	details of hardware.	Firmware Version	This field displays the firmware version of the device.	
		C-Bus Clock Active	This field indicates whether the C-Bus internal clock is currently enabled on the relays within the network.	
		C-Bus Voltage (V)	This field displays the C-Bus voltage of the device.	
		Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply Active	This field displays whether the Inbuilt C-Bus Power Supply Active is On or Off.	
		Ρον	Power Supply Load	This field displays the load of the power supply (mA).
		Power Supply Output Voltage	This field displays the power supply output voltage (mV) of the device.	
		Load Power	This field displays the load power (mW) of the device.	

		Unit Temperature	This field displays the unit temperature (°C) of the device.
--	--	------------------	--

Once configuring relay is completed, click **Save** to save the changes.

Relay Conversion

If there are old relays existing in the project, the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission allows the user to convert old relays to new relays.

Old Unit Type	New Unit Type			
RELDN4	RELDN4A			
RELDN8/RELDN8B	RELDN8A			
RELDN12	RELDN16A			

To convert:

- 1. Open the same project in commission software same as in Toolkit where the device (old relay) is added in network.
- 2. Select C-Bus Devices of the network.

The available devices in the project are displayed.

3. Select the device (old relay) that needs to be converted.

WORKSPACE ×						
C-Bus Devices - Local	Network					
Devices in Project (1)	Search			İ (>	~ : -	^
Address ^ Device	Name Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	
1 5504R	VF RELDN4	5504RVF	DIN Rail	0000000	1.1.23	

4. Right click on the **Relay > Convert Unit**.

Convert Unit confirmation box is displayed.

Convert Unit				
Please select the Device to convert to. : RELDN4A - 4 Channel DIN Rail Voltage Free Relay with Switchable	~			
		ОК	Cancel	

- 5. Click **OK**.
- 6. The old relay RELDN4 is converted to new relay RELDN4A.

WORKSPACE X						
C-Bus Devices - L	ocal Network					
Devices in Project (1)	Search				~ :	^
Address ^	Device Name Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	
1	5504RVF (1) RELDN4A	5504RVF	4 Channe	0000000	1.0.0	

IMPORTANT: When conversion is completed:

- The address of the relay remains the same.
- The unit type catalogue description and firmware details are updated.
- The firmware will have the latest version.
- The serial details needs to be updated manually in property window of the device.
- The configuration changes made in old relay reflects in the new relay as well.

Table below shows the list of properties that will be restored in the new relay.

List of properties that will be restored in the RELDN4A, RELDN8A and RELDN16A

Properties	Properties which are restored	Properties which are not restored
Project Name	Project name will be restored as in the old relay	Not Applicable
Applications	Applications will be restored as in the old relay	Not Applicable
Channel	 Group Address Turn on Threshold (C-Bus Level) Power Recovery Restrike Delay Interlock Channels 	Not Applicable
Logic	 Logic Groups Assignment Min, Max 	Area
	 Logic Recovery Logic group Restore level 	Learn Mode
Power Recovery	Not Applicable	
Global	 Enable C-Bus Clock Enable Local Toggle Enable C-Bus Priority 	Enable Burden
Unit Identification	Unit Address Part Name Tag Name Notes	, oditor
The serial details needs to	be updated manually in the property	y editor.

Once the conversion is completed:

- 1. Scan the C-Bus network.
- 2. Identify new relay on the Network.
- 3. Readdress the device to match live network or readdress device to match the project database.
- 4. Deploy the device.

Shutter Relay

The Shutter Relay device is a C-Bus relay output unit for controlling motorised blinds, curtains, and window shutters. It also allows natural light to be incorporated into a lighting solution.

Prerequisites:

- A project must be open in the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission software. The Shutter Relay device must already be added to a **Devices in Project** of a network (Adding Shutter Relay is similar to adding any C-Bus device).
- This section displays the name and type of the Shutter Relay device. The name of the Shutter Relay device can be renamed and also allows the user to configure different operational features for Shutter Relay devices added to each network.
- 1. Select a Network from the project.
- 2. Click C-Bus Devices of a network.
- 3. Select Shutter Relay device from **Devices in Project**. The selected Shutter Relay device properties are displayed in the **PROPERTIES** window.

≡ Space	Logic C-	Bus Commis	sion H	HOUSE E	🖸 Window	s V						S	Chneide	r c	- 18 2.8.0.
EXPLORER			~ 0 ×	WORKSPACE >								 PROPERTIES 			~ 0
Search V Image: Nouse V Search V Search Image: Nouse Image: Nouse V Search V Search V Search Image: Nouse Search Image: Nouse Search Image: Nouse Search	(254) LOCAL : Bus Devices pplications Enable Control Heating (Legac Lighting Telephony Trigger Control oplication Log	. ⊕ titi 192.168.0.100-10001 7/1	:	C-Bus D Devices ir	Project (5 Address 9 10 11 12 13	Device Name LSS01RBCP LSS01RBCP LSS01RBCP LSS01RBCP	Unit Type RELD81 (1) RELD81 (2) RELD81 (3) RELD81 (4) RELD81	X Catalogue L5501R8CP L5501R8CP L5501R8CP L5501R8CP L5501R8CP	Description DIN Rel., DIN Ral., DIN Ral., DIN Ral., DIN Ral.,	Serial 0000000 0000000 0000000 0000000	 Firm 2.2 /ul>	 Application Channelistic Channelistic Channelistic Channelistic Channelistic Channelistic Group Fail Station Channelistic Channelistic Group Fail Station Channelistic Group Fail Station Group /ul>	Name [Type]	.5501RBCP -:Bus Device Lighting ↓ 1 ↓ ~tInused: ↓ 0 00 M: 30 S ↓ 0.5 ↓	0 ÷
				Network	Devices (Cl	osed)		-		₽ ∨ :		> Unit Ide	ntification		
IBRARY Search		•	< 7	Sta	tus Addr	o Part Name	Unit Type Cat	logue Desi	ription Serial	Firmv	vare				
atalogue Number 031N 5031NL 031NL	Unit Type KEY1 KEY1	Category Input Units - 503x Input Units - 503x	Desc 1 Gar 1 Gar												
32N 32NL 34N	KEY2 KEY2 KEY4	Input Units - 503x Input Units - 503x Input Units - 503x	2 Gar 2 Gar 4 Gar									Group Group			
334NL 34NL 31NIR	KEY4 KEY4	Input Units - 503x Input Units - 503x	4 Gar 4 Gar											Save	Vetwork Cancel
3 TIMIN	NEUR1	input onits - 503X	T Gal									PROPERTIES	DEPLOYMENT	OUFUE	

NOTE: The fields in the device properties can be modified as per the project requirement.

4.	The field information to configure SpaceLogic C-Bus Shutter Relay is
	explained below:

Applications	This section displays the lighting applications supported by the Shutter Relays. Only one lighting application can be defined and then used throughout the configuration of the Shutter Relays.						
	Click Click The Add Application pop-up appears.						
	Add Application x						
	Address :* 49 V						
	Name :* Lighting						
	Description :						
	* Required fields						
	Create Cancel						
	Enter the required details and then click Create . The application is created and listed in the Application						
	 1 drop-down. Click to modify the application name. 						
	Edit Application ×						
	Address :* 56 V						
	Name :* Lighting						
	Description :						
	* Required fields						
	Save Cancel						
	Make necessary changes and then click Save .						
Channels	Group						
NOTE: RELDB1 will have 1 channel	 I his field allows to program group addresses associated with Shutter Relay channels. You can select group address using drop-down. 						
	- Click \oplus to add group address. The Add Group pop-up appears.						
	Add Group ×						
	Add a new Group to application Lighting						
	Group Address* 0						
	Group Name*						
	OK Cancel						
	 Enter the required details and then click OK. The group is created and listed in the Group drop-down. 						

	Click to modify group address. The Edit Group pop-up appears. Edit Group ×					
		Group Address* 0		~		
		Group Name*	50			
	2	* Required fields				
			OK	Cancel		
	Make necessary changes and then click OK . You can also create a new group name which takes the next available address (it's a fast commiss option).					
	Fail Safe I	Duration	Select the time for fail sa	afe duration from t	he drop-down.	
	Change O	ver Delay	Select the time for minim close operation and com	num delay permitt mencing another	ed between completing an open or	
	Level Trar	nslation Mode	If you uncheck the Leve appears.	I Translation Mo	de check box, a Confirmation pop-up	
			Confirmation		×	
		Pisable Level Tra You have disabled Level Transl Bus Key Units and C-Bus eDUTs Are you sure you want to cont	anslation Mode? ation Mode. Devices using Shut s, will not function correctly whe inue?	ter Relay Lighting functions to control this Shutter Relay, such as C- n this option is disabled.		
					Yes No	
			Click Yes to disable leve	l translation mode	э.	
Global	Area		This field displays the a	area address, whi	ch is set to unused by default. You can	
This section displays the project properties set by			use the Area drop-down to program the unit to be part of a specific area.			
the user at the time of creation of the project.			 Click U to add group address. The Add Group pop-up appears. Click U to modify group address. The Edit Group pop-up appears. 			
	Unit Options		Enable C-Bus Clock		If checked, you can enable the C- Bus clock for the Shutter Relays.	
			Enable Burden (Software)		You can enable/disable the Enable Burden check box only if the unit address is set to 1 and the Enable C- Bus Clock check box is selected.	
			Enable Local Toggle		If checked, you can enable the local toggle for the Shutter Relays.	
			Enable C-Bus Priority	/	If checked, you can enable the C-Bus priority for the Shutter Relays.	
	Learn Mo	de	Allow Learn Mode		Select the Allow Learn Mode check box to enable the Application Learn drop-down.	
			Application Learn		The Application Learn drop-down is enabled only if the Allow Learn Mode check box is selected.	
			Unit Has Learned		This field displays Yes if the unit has been learned and No if the unit has not been learned.	
Unit Identification		Unit Type		This field displat	ys the unit type and unit description of	
This section display the fields for identification of the unit.		Catalog Numb	per	the device. This field displays the catalog number related to the unit type.		

Firmware Version

This field displays the version number of the C-Bus interface firmware which exists on the physical network

		or which has been assigned to a logical representation of the unit in the database.		
	Part Name	This field displays the part name which is stored in the unit hardware, which can be modified.		
	Unit Address	This field displays the unit address assigned to the device.		
	Serial Number	This field contains the serial number which exists on the physical network.		
	Tag Name	This field displays the name that you can provide to the logical representation of the unit. This name can be up to 32 characters long and is stored in the project database only.		
	Notes	This field displays a location to add notes about the unit which is stored in the project database only.		
Status	C-Bus Clock Active	This field displays whether the C-Bus internal clock is currently enabled on the Shutter Relays on the network.		
information about the C-Bus	C-Bus Voltage (V)	This field displays the C-Bus voltage of the device.		
the unit.	Learn Mode Active	This field displays the status of the learn mode.		
	Burden (Software) Active	This field displays the status of the burden (software).		
	Local Toggle Active	his field displays the status of the local toggle.		

Once Shutter Relay configuration is completed, **Save** the changes.

Support Units

C-Bus units which provide support for the C-Bus network are generally known as support units. Some support units are responsible for linking a C-Bus network to another network or other system or protocol. They include bridges to connect C-Bus networks to one another, DALI gateways to connect to DALI networks, and interface units to connect to PCs, laptops as well as third party control devices. Other support units include: Telephony interfaces, IR transmitters, and C-Bus power supplies.

These units physically link a C-Bus network to another network or other system or protocol. They include C-Bus bridges, which link two wired networks, as well as wired to wireless gateways to connect to C-Bus wired networks.

- Bridges, page 239
- Gateways, page 240
- PC Interfaces, page 268

Bridges

The C-Bus bridges provide connectivity between wired C-Bus networks, see Add bridge network

There are two types of wired bridges:

- C-Bus network bridge (5100B)
- C-Bus network bridge (5500NB)

Each of the bridge units have a near and far side, which relates to whether the side is connected to a local or remote network.

The local and wired bridged networks are linked together by a network bridge unit. When the wired bridged network is added, the network bridge appears as a unit in both the local and wired network. In the local network, the bridge is listed as Near side network bridge unit. In the wired bridged network, the bridge appears as Far side network bridge unit.

When the network bridge is configured, the Near side network bridge unit address has the same value as the far side network (Wired Bridged) address and the Far side network bridge unit has the same value as the near side network (Local) address

Local and Wired Bridged network joined by a single network bridge



List of Bridge unit devices:

- 5500NB [BRIDGE2F] and 5500NB [BRIDGE2N]
- 5100B [BRIDGE1F] and 5100B [BRIDGE1N]
- SLC5500NB [BRIDGE2F] and SLC5500NB [BRIDGE2N]

The C-Bus bridge configuration provides the ability to view unit identification and unit status information as well as configure global settings.

Field		Description		
Connection Links to Network		Displays the network it is linked with in the far side of the bridge.		

	Route C-Bus Applications to	Displays whether the network is adjacent or remote
	This section allows to select, whether they want to send the C- Bus message to Adjacent or Remote network by checking the check box.	Remote network will be enabled when more than 1 network is linked .
	NOTE: Remote network check box will not be enabled unless there is a remote network to route to.	
	C-Bus Application Policy Rule	Policy Rule 1
	This section allows to control the messages which are passed between the wireless to the wired network by defining at least one of	Policy Rule 1 drop down list allows to select all or specifically only one application. If All Applications is selected, messages for all applications will be passed between the networks.
	the two drop down lists.	Policy Rule 2
		If you select only one application type, the Policy Rule 2 drop down list, will offer a secondary choice of application type.
Global	C-Bus Clock	The C-Bus Clock check box enables/disables the resident C-Bus clock. The Enable C-Bus Clock check box is ticked (enabled) by default.
users to check and update the C-Bus clock information.	Burden	The Enable Burden check box enables/disables the resident network burden. The Enable Burden check box is operational if the unit address is 001 and the Enable C-Bus Clock check box is ticked. Otherwise, the Enable Burden check box is non-operational [greyed out]. If the operational Enable Burden check box is ticked, then the resident burden is enabled.
Unit Identification	Unit Type	The Unit Type field contains the unit type and unit description of the device.
fields for identification of the unit.	Firmware Version	The Firmware Version field shows the version number of the C-Bus interface firmware which exists on the physical network or which has been assigned to a logical representation of the unit in the database.
	Catalogue Number	The Catalog Number field contains the catalog number related to the unit type.
	Part Name	The Part Name field contains the part name which is stored in the unit hardware.
	Unit Address	This field displays the unit address assigned to the device.
	Serial Number	The Serial number field contains the serial number which exists on the physical network.
	Tag Name	The Tag Name field contains the name that user can give to the logical representation of the unit. This name can be up to 32 characters long and is stored in the project database only.
	Notes	The Notes field contains a location to add notes about the unit which is stored in the project database only.
Status The Status section contains information	C-Bus Clock Active	The Clock Active indicates whether the C-Bus internal clock is enabled on this C-Bus unit. If activated, the indicator is lit. If not activated, the indicator is greyed out.
about the C-Bus network related functions located on the unit	Burden Active	The Burden Active indicates whether the C-Bus burden is active on this C-Bus unit. If active, the indicator is lit. If not active, the indicator is greyed out.
	Voltage	Voltage field contains the voltage level available to the unit. The voltage level displayed refreshes whenever the Update Status button is clicked.

Gateways

The available Gateway devices are visible in Library window, select $\overline{\vee}$ > Support units > Gateways

C-Bus DALI-2 Gateway

The SpaceLogic C-Bus DALI-2 Gateway is an interface that allows controlling, managing and monitoring of DALI Lighting and Emergency Lighting devices. It allows to configure and commission DALI Lighting and Emergency Lighting devices in conjunction with C-Bus units.

Unit Type

SYS_DAL2 (5502CDGP230)

DALI-2 gateway:

- · Is a DALI-2 certified multi-master application controller
- Supports full functionality of DALI device types DT0, DT1, DT6
- Enables comprehensive reporting on DALI devices and lines status and failures over C-Bus reporting feature
- Warn before off functionality indicates the lights are about to turn off by visual warning
- Allows switching, dimming for individual devices, groups, and broadcast addressing modes and flexible scene triggering via DALI group and broadcast addressing
- Provides 2-way mapping between DALI and C-Bus

Add DALI-2 Gateway

Prerequisites: Make sure your project is Open, and network has been selected.

- 1. Select the Network .
- 2. Click C-Bus Devices.
- 3. Type "Dali" in Library window Search bar.

LIBRARY			~ # ×
dali			\bullet \oplus \vee ∇
Catalogue Number	Unit Type	Category	Description
5502DAL	PC_DAL2	Support Units - Gatew	DALI Gateway
5502DAL	PC_DAL2B	Support Units - Gatew	DALI Gateway
5502DAL	PC_DAL2C	Support Units - Gatew	DALI Gateway
5502CDGP230	SYS_DAL2	Support Units - Gatew	C-Bus DALI-2 Gatew
SLC5502DAL	PC_DAL2C	Support Units - Gatew	DALI Gateway

You are seeing filtered results

Step result: All the Dali gateways are displayed.

Select DALI-2 gateway (SYS_DAL2) and click [⊕]
 Step result: DALI-2 gateway is added to the *Devices in Project* section

 Once DALI-2 gateway is added to the *Devices in Project* section, Dali devices is displayed in **Library** window and gateway properties is displayed in **Property** window.

≡ Space	Logic C-	Bus	Commission VEN	JS 🖻	Windows	~					Schneide	er ic	- 🗆 X
EXPLORER	×	₽×	WORKSPACE ×								 PROPERTIES 		~ # ×
Search (:	C-Bus Devices -	plot1								Name: 55020 Type: C-Bus	DGP230 Device
> 品。(25 > 品。(25	il) efd 254/p/2	51	Devices in Project (1)	S	YS_DAL	×	B (16	1 \odot	~ 1 ~		Location:	53
> 品。(25	2) xc COM3		Address	A Device Name	e	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Main	Line A Line I	з
> 品。(25	i3) plot2 COM4		0	5502CDGP	230	SYS_DAL2	5502CDGP2	C-Bus D	0000000	1.4.0	> Applic	tions	
∨ 品。(25	i4) plot1 COM3	- 11									✓ Config	uration	
R C-	-Bus Devices										> Brok	en Device Reporting	
> 📼 D.	ALI Devices										Disable Reset	Factory	
> 197 A	polications										> Error R	eporting	
LIDDADV		n ~									> Measur	ement	
LIDRART		<u> </u>					_				> Logic		
dali	x ⊕ ∨	A	Network Devices (C)	osed)				_	A		> Global		
Catalogue Number	r Unit Type	Cate		0300)				lęJ	12, @	· · ·	> Unit Id	entification	
5502DAL	PC_DAL2	Supp	Status Addr -	Part Name	Linit Tune	Catalogua	Description	Carial	Eirmuara	Evinte in Prois	/ Status		
5502DAL	PC_DAL2B	Supp	Status Addr A	aitivaine	onic type	catalogue	Description	Serial	Filliwale	EXISIS III PTOJE			
5502DAL	PC_DAL2C	Supp									Applicati	ons	
5502CDGP230	SYS_DAL2	Supp											
SLC5502DAL	PC_DAL2C	Supp										Deploy	to Network
You are s	eeina filter											Save	Cancel
		_									PROPERTIE	DEPLOYMENT QUE	JE

Make sure Properties window has been selected in the Windows

NOTE: Adding multiple DALI-2 Gateway is similar to ADD Multiple C-Bus devices, page 68

To configure DALI 2 Gateway, click here, page 242

DALI-2 Gateway

Prerequisites: Make sure the network is already been created in a project and DALI-2 gateway is been added to **Devices in Project** (project database).

Unit Type

SYS_DAL2 (5502CDGP230)

The table below explains the field information in the property editor required to configure the DALI-2 gateway device.

Applications

This section displays the lighting applications supported by the DALI-2 gateway. Up to four lighting applications can be defined and then used throughout the configuration of the DALI-2 gateway for control across C-Bus Main, Line A and Line B.

Main

Configuration	Broken Device Reporting						
This section has a configuration	This section displays the different failure modes. If a failure mode check box is selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report that failure mode.						
field to set the	Control Gear Failure: This check box refers to the failure of control gear in the gateway.						
conditions for	If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Control Gear Failure mode.						
C-Bus DALI-2	Lamp Failure: This check box refers to the failure of lamp in the gateway.						
galeway.	If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Lamp Failure mode.						
	• Emergency Control Gear Failure: This check box refers to the failure of circuit in the gateway.						
	If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Circuit Failure mode.						
	• Battery Duration Failure: This check box refers to the failure of battery duration in the gateway.						
	If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Battery Duration Failure mode.						
	Battery Failure: This check box refers to the failure of battery in the gateway.						
	If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Battery Failure mode.						
	• Emergency Lamp Failure: This check box refers to the failure of DALI emergency and exit ECGs in the gateway.						
	If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Emergency Lamp Failure mode.						
	Function Test Max Delay Exceeded:						
	• Function Test Failed: This check box refers to the failure of function test in the gateway.						
	If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Function Test Failure mode.						
	Duration Test Failed:						

	 Open Circuit: This check box refers to the open circuit in the gateway. If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Open Circuit mode. Short Circuit: This check box refers to the short circuit in the gateway. If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Short Circuit error reported by the DALI ECGs. Load Decrease: This check box refers to the load decrease in the gateway. If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Load Decrease error reported by the DALI ECGs. Load Increase: This check box refers to the load increase in the gateway. If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Load Decrease error reported by the DALI ECGs. Load Increase: This check box refers to the load increase in the gateway. If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Load Increase error reported by the DALI ECGs. Current Protector Active: This check box refers to the current protector active in the gateway. If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Current Protector Active error reported by the DALI ECGs. Thermal Shutdown: This check box refers to the thermal shutdown in the gateway. If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Thermal Shutdown error reported by the DALI ECGs. Thermal Overload: This check box refers to the thermal overload in the gateway. If selected, the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Thermal Overload error reported by the DALI ECGs. Thermal Overload: This check box refers to the thermal Overload error reported by the DALI ECGs. Reference Measurement Failed: If this check how is selected the C-Bus DALI-2 gateway will report the Thermal Overload error reported by the DALI ECGs. 					
	Reference Measurement Failure mode.					
	If this check hav is selected the C Bus DALL 2 gateway	will disable the factory reset				
Error	Pavice ID		dress of the dovico			
Error Reporting This section displays the fields for error reporting	Device ID This field displays the unit address of the device. When you assign a Device ID, and then if you set the Device ID to Not Assigned, then all properties in both the Error Reporting and Measurement section are reverted to their default settings and disabled (grey out state).					
reporting.		 Error Reporting 				
		Device ID	Ø <not assigned=""> ✓</not>			
		Mode Control Group	<unused> v 🖉 🕀</unused>			
		Regular Reporting	Disabled (Triggered only) ~			
		Regular Reporting Interval	30 minutes 🗸 🗸			
		Trigger Group	<unused> v 🖉 🕀</unused>			
		Destination Network	Cocal Network>			
		> Advanced				
		✓ Measurement				
		Device ID	Ø <not assigned=""> ∽</not>			
		Send Trigger Group	🛭 <unused> 🗸 🖉 🕀</unused>			
		Clear Trigger Group	🛛 <unused> 🗸 🖉 🕀</unused>			
		Regular Broadcast Interval	Disabled 🗸			
	Mouse over on the Device ID info icon to view the tooltip message.					
		Device ID	0 1 ~			
	Mode Control Group	Mode C Regular Regular Trigger Destina A Device ID assigned to and is a common setting of this device. A Device ID must be ass category. Clearing a Device ID and the properties in both the categories.	this device is unique for the C-Bus network g also used within the Measurement category igned to configure properties in this d returning it to <not assigned=""> will reset all he Error Reporting and Measurement</not>			
	Mode Control Group	I his field allows to add an en	able group (U-254).			
	If you assign a group, Restore To Previous field is displayed and Regular Reporting Interval drop-down is enabled.					
		Reporting field will be enable If you check Restore To Prev Reporting will be disabled	ed. vious check box, Regular			

	Ency Beauties				
	Critica ID				
	Mode Control Group M1 V				
	Regular Reporting O Disabled (Triggered only)				
	Restore To Previous				
	Regular Reporting Interval 30 minutes ~				
	Trigger Group <unused> v 🖉 🕀</unused>				
	Destination Network 🕜 <local network=""> 🗸</local>				
	> Advanced				
Regular Reporting	 This field configures the regular reporting mode of the DALI-2 gateway into one of the below modes: Disabled (Triggered only): Errors are reported only when 				
	 triggered by the assigned Trigger Group. All Errors, most recent only (Mode 1): The most recent errors are reported automatically at a regular time interval 				
	 (time set by the Regular Report Interval field). All Errors, most recent and most severe (Mode 2). The 				
	most recent and most severe (or latched) errors are reported automatically at a regular time interval (time set by the Regular Report Interval field).				
	 Minimum Errors, most recent only (Mode 3): The most recent minimum errors are reported automatically at a regular time interval (time set by the Regular Report Interval field). 				
	 Minimum Errors, most recent and most severe (Mode 4): The most recent and most severe minimum errors are reported automatically at a regular time interval (time set by the Regular Report Interval field). 				
	All the modes can be set with the regular reporting interval set to No regular reports , which allows live reporting of errors without the regular reports.				
	Mouse over on the Regular Reporting info icon to view the tooltip message.				
Restore To Previous	When you click Save with the below conditions:				
	Mode Control Group — Assigned				
	Restore to Previous — Checked Begular Reporting — Disabled state				
	The Regular Reporting displays the last saved value.				
	Mouse over on the Restore to Previous info icon to view the tooltip message.				
	Restore To Previous 🕜 🔽				
	Regular Reg If checked, the Regular Reporting mode does not need to be configured as the device retains the mode on power failure and restores it upon start-up. Destination If unchecked, the Regular Reporting mode must be configured to define the mode upon start-up after a power failure.				
Regular Report Interval	This field is used to select the time interval period between the completion of a regular report and beginning of the next report in All Errors, most recent only and All Errors, most recent and most severe modes. By default, the interval is 30 minutes.				
	Regular reporting interval is enabled for Trigger Only mode.				
Trigger Group	This field contains a Trigger Group to trigger an error reporting event for any of the three error reporting modes. When a trigger group is created, Resend Action Selector and Acknowledge All Action selector fields are displayed.				
	The Resend Action Selector is set to send all errors and Acknowledge All Action selector is set to acknowledge all errors.				
estination Network	This field contains the destination C-Bus network to which the DALI-2 gateway routes the error messages. This allows the				

		error messages to be sent to a remote C-Bus network for central monitoring if it's not the local network.			
		Mouse over on the Destination tooltip message.	Network info icon to view the		
	Advanced	C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold	By default, Disabled is selected.		
			 The value selected must be less than the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold value selected. 		
			 If the Line A Over Temperature Clear Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the Line A Over Temperature Clear Threshold value to (Line A Over Temperature Set Threshold - 1 °C). 		
			Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.		
		C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected. 		
			 The value selected must be greater than the C- Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value selected. 		
			 If the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold value - 1 V). 		
			Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Warning Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.		
		C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected. The value selected must be less than the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value selected. 		
			 If the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value + 1 V). 		
			 If the C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold has a value set (other than Disabled), then the value selected must be less than (current C-Bus Voltage Warning Set Threshold value). 		
			Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.		

	C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold	By default, Disabled is selected.
		 The value selected must be greater than the C- Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value selected.
		 If the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Voltage Critical Set Threshold value to (current C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold value - 1 V).
		Mouse over on the C-Bus Voltage Critical Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected.
		 The value selected must be greater than the C- Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold value selected.
		 If the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold value to (current C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold value - 10 mA).
		Mouse over on the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected.
		 The value selected must be less than the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold value selected.
		 If the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold value to (current C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold value + 10 mA).
		Mouse over on the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold	This field is a combo box which is by default set to 70 ° C.
		The Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold property increments by 1 °C with a range of 1 °C - 80 °C.
		Mouse over on the Unit Over Temperature Set Threshold

		info icon to view the tooltip message.
	Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold	This field is a combo box which is by default set to 65° C.
		The Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold property increments by 1° C with a range of 0° C - 79° C.
		Mouse over on the Unit Over Temperature Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	Line A Over Temperature Set Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected.
		 The value selected must be greater than the Line A Over Temperature Set Threshold value selected.
		 If the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the C-Bus Power Supply Warning Set Threshold value to (current C-Bus Power Supply Warning Clear Threshold value + 10 mA).
		Mouse over on the Line A Over Temperature Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	Line A Over Temperature Clear Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected.
		 The value selected must be less than the Line A Over Temperature Set Threshold value selected.
		 If the Line A Over Temperature Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the Line A Over Temperature Set Threshold value to (Line A Over Temperature Clear Threshold value + 1 °C).
		Mouse over on the Line A Over Temperature Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.
	Line B Over Temperature Set Threshold	 By default, Disabled is selected.
		 The value selected must be greater than the Line B Over Temperature Set Threshold value selected.
		 If the Line B Over Temperature Clear Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the Line B Over Temperature Clear Threshold value to (Line B Over Temperature Set Threshold - 1 °C).

			Mouse over on the Line B Over Temperature Set Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.		
		Line B Over Temperature Clear Threshold	By default, Disabled is selected.		
			The value selected must be less than the Line B Over Temperature Set Threshold value selected.		
			 If the Line B Over Temperature Set Threshold is Disabled, then setting a value here will also set the Line B Over Temperature Set Threshold value to (Line B Over Temperature Clear Threshold value + 1 °C). 		
			Mouse over on the Line B Over Temperature Clear Threshold info icon to view the tooltip message.		
Measurement	Device ID	This field displays the unit addre	ss of the device.		
The DALI-2 Gateway monitors a range of properties such as DALI device lamp running time, line voltage and line current for each DALI line. This		When you assign a Device ID, and then if you set the Device ID to Not Assigned , then all properties in both the Error Reporting and Measurement section are reverted to their default settings and disabled (grey out state).			
		Mouse over on the Device ID inf message.	ver on the Device ID info icon to view the tooltip		
	Send Trigger Group	This field contains a trigger group to request the DALI-2 gateway to send its stored measurement data.			
information can then be shared		Mouse over on the Send Trigger Group info icon to view the tooltip message.			
the measurement	Clear Trigger Group	This field contains a trigger group to clear the stored measurement data in the DALI- 2 gateway.			
application.		Mouse over on the Clear Trigge tooltip message.	r Group info icon to view the		
	Regular Broadcast Interval	Disabled by default. Can set the intervals b hours.			
	Regular Broadcast Option	All	Enabled by default.		
		Lamp Hours	Selected and disabled by default.		
		DALI MAC Temperature	Selected and disabled by default.		
		DALI Current	Selected and disabled by default.		
		DALI Voltage	Selected and disabled by default.		
		C-Bus Voltage	Selected and disabled by default.		
		Unit temperature	Selected and disabled by default.		
		NOTE: Deselecting All check box will enable each of the individual check box options.			
	Destination Network	This field contains the destination C-Bus network to which the DALI-2 gateway routes the measurement application messages.			
	Mouse over on the Destination Network info icon to view the tooltip message.				
	Each Device ID assigned has Send Trigger group associated with an Action Selector as described in the below table.				

Action Selector	Property	Units	Reset- table	Notes
0–63	Lamp Running Time (Line A)	Hours	Yes	Indexed By Object ID
64–127	Lamp Running Time (Line B)	Hours	Yes	Indexed by Object ID
128	Line A DALI Voltage	Volts	No	
129	Line B DALI Voltage	Volts	No	
130	Line A DALI Current	Amperes	No	
131	Line B DALI Current	Amperes	No	
132	Line A DALI MAC Temperature	Degrees C	No	
133	Line B DALI MAC Temperature	Degrees C	No	
253	C-Bus Voltage	Volts	No	
254	Unit Temperature	Degrees C	No	
Logic	Logic Groups		1	This section allows users to configure a C-Bus group from a
Gateway can utilize combinational logic to control lighting behavior for DALI Line broadcast, DALI group or DALI device control. Up to 16 logic groups can be used for a DALI- 2 Gateway.				
Global This section displays the project properties set by the user at the time of creation of the project.	C-Bus Clock			This section allows users to enable or disable the C-Bus clock for the DALI-2 gateway.
Unit	Unit Type			Displays the unit type and unit description of the device.
Identification This section displays the fields for identification of the unit.	Catalogue Number			Displays the catalog number related to the unit type.
	Firmware Version			Displays the version number of the C-Bus interface firmware which exists on the physical network or which has been assigned to a logical representation of the unit in the database.
	Part Name			Displays the part name which is stored in the unit hardware, which can be modified.
	Unit Address			Displays the unit address assigned to the device.
	Serial Number			Displays the serial number which exists on the physical network.
	Tag Name			Displays the name that user can give to the logical representation of the unit. This name can be up to 32 characters long and is stored in the project database only.
	Notes			A location to add notes about the unit which is stored in the project database only.

Status The Status section contains information about the C-Bus network related functions located on the unit.	Voltage	Displays the voltage level available to the unit. The voltage level displayed refreshes whenever the Update Status button is clicked.	
	C-Bus Clock-Active	This field indicates whether the C-Bus internal clock is currently enabled on the DALI-2 gateway within the network.	

Line A / Line B			
Line A / Line B name	This field allows to rename Line A / Line B.		
Warn Before Off Enable Group	This field allows to create a group to enable application.		
WBO Restore	This field allows to set the Warn Before Off Restore by selecting the check box.		
	If unchecked, can set the Warn Before Off restore level to Use off level , Use minimum level , or between 1–100%.		
Enable Local Toggle	This field allows to set the Enable Local Toggle by selecting the check box.		
Enable Commissioning	This field allows to set the Enable Commissioning by selecting the check box.		
Enable C-Bus Priority	This field allows to set the Enable C-Bus Priority by selecting the check box.		
Missing Device Threshold	This field allows to set the missing device range from 1–255.		
Status Update Interval (Secs)	This field displays the status update interval ranging from 2–255.		

Groups	Broad- cast Groups	Brightness Group C-Bus group address is mapped to control the Broadcast Group, DALI Group 1 - 16 or Virtual Group 1 - 16. IMPORTANT: The groups assigned in Line A, Line B, and DALI devices on each	CCT/Hue Group	 C-Bus group address is used to control the CCT/Hue of a DALI DT8 device. If a Saturation Group is not set, this CCT/Hue Group controls the CCT (correlated colour temperature). Used in conjunction with the Brightness Group for on, off, and
		 Ine has to be unique. Only when you assign a group address for Brightness Group, CCT/Hue Group and Saturation Group drop-downs are displayed. Implementation Group of the Gro		 dimming control plus setting the white colour temperature (tuneable white). If a Saturation Group is set, this CCT/Hue Group controls the Hue of a DALI DT8 device. NOTE: The CCT/Hue Group uses the Application Index defined in the Brightness Group. The CCT/Hue Group is applicable to all controllable DALI devices (excluding Types C and D), yet functional for DALI DT8 device only. To assign a group: Select the group name from the CCT/Hue Group drop-down. Click to create new group name. Add Group pop-up is displayed. Provide the details and click OK. The created group name will be populated in the CCT/Hue Group drop-down. Click to modify the group name. Edit Group pop-up is displayed.
		 Click I to modify the group name. Edit Group pop-up is displayed. Edit the group name and click OK. 	Saturation Group Only when you assign a group address for Saturation Group, RGB Mode field is displayed.	 Icon to view the tooltip message. C-Bus Group Address is used to control the Saturation of a DALI DT8 device. If a CCT/Hue Group is set, this CCT/Hue Group controls the Hue (colour) of a DALI DT8 device. The Saturation Group controls the Saturation (intensity) of a DALI DT8 device. Used with both the Brightness Group and the CCT/Hue Group for on, off, and dimming control plus setting the RGB/RGBW colour and its intensity. NOTE: The Saturation Group uses the Application Index defined in the Brightness Group. The CCT/Hue Group is applicable to all controllable DALI devices (excluding Types C and D), yet functional for DALI DT8 device only. To assign a group: Select the group name from the Saturation Group drop-down. Click

		RGB Mode	 Provide the details and click OK. The created group name will be populated in the Saturation Group drop-down. Click to modify the group name. Edit Group pop-up is displayed. Edit the group name and click OK. Group name is updated. Mouse over on the Saturation Group info icon to view the tooltip message. 			
		RGB Mode field will appear for all types excluding type C and D devices.	coloured lighting solution to suit either 3- channel or 4-channel types to achieve the optimal outcome for coloured DALI lighting.			
			Select the RGB mode.			
	Application Index	to view the tooltip message. This field is a combo box to select the application to be used for the group. The index is visible only when the application is been assigned in the application section.				
	Warn Before off Time	When enabled, it adds a time del turned off and when the DALI ligh Warn Before Off Time is set to 5 Bus group linked to it is turned of lights in DALI Group 1 will stay oo This feature is useful for alerting due to lack of movement. To kee to re-trigger the sensor, which will cancel the countdown. This field displays amount of time When you select the minutes fror Warn Before Off Level drop-dow	ay between when the C-Bus group is hts actually go off. For example, if the 5 minutes for DALI Group 1, and the C- f (such as when a sensor times out), the n for another 5 minutes before turning off. occupants that the lights will soon turn off p the lights on, they simply need to move Il turn the C-Bus group back on and e after the group address is turned off. m the Warn Before off Time drop-down, wn is displayed.			
	Warn Before Off Level	Select the Warn Before Off Level	l.			
		 When Warn Before Off is enable received from C-Bus to turn the commediately turn off. Instead it: sets the channel level to the warn any occupants that th starts a countdown timer see When the timer expires If another OFF commant timer expires, the channel immediately. 	ed for a channel, and a command is channel OFF, the channel does not e configured Warn Before Off Level , to e light will turn off shortly. et for the Warn Before Off Time : s, the channel turns OFF. nd is received for the channel before the nel cancels the timer and turns off			
	Advanced	Min / Max Logic	This field allows you to choose minimum or maximum level of the group address associated with the channel.			
		Logic Group Assignment	This field allows to pair additional groups to the output, can have maximum 2 logic group assignment.			
		Primary Control Function	The Primary Control Function setting determines how DALI lighting behaves when a C-Bus Group on is turned ON or OFF. It allows the lights to fade up or down smoothly, rather than switching instantly.			
			These settings set the DALI fade times used when an instant ramp on C-Bus is received. The fades for target levels of			
Soft Turn On Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of Soft Turn Of						
--	--	---------------	--	--	--	---
Pri- mary tori tori tori tori tori tori tori tori			OFF and functions, turn off/or affect thin Memory T event of p smoothne Two prese Button D Operation value. Mouse ov Function message. Recomme	ON affect 1 allowing a . The fade gs like the oggle func- ushbutton ess of light ets are ava imming ar ns . Select er on the F info icon t	oggle type djustmen s for othe ON event tion, the r dimming, level mair ilable suc ad Scene the requir Primary C o view the e Settings	e t of the soft r levels for a elease or the itenance. h as Push ed preset ontrol tooltip
Soft Turn Off Select the DALL fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 200 min. NOTE: When using: Soft Turn Off Soft Turn Off Select the DALL fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 200 min. NOTE: When you thigger a light south of 0.5 so the received with a target level of 200 min. Soft Turn Off Select the DALL fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 200 min. Soft Turn Off Select the DALL fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 200 min. NOTE: When you thinger a light south (0, min.) Soft Turn Off Soft Turn Off Select the DALL fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 200 min. NOTE: When you thinger a light south (0, min.) Soft Turn Off Soft Turn Off Select the DALL fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 200 min. NOTE: When you thinger a light south (0, min.) Soft Turn Off Soft Turn Off Select the DALL fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 200 min. NOTE: When you thinger a by a motion sensor at the group is turned OFF. Try ou select level of 0 min. NOTE: When you thinger a by a motion sensor at the group is turned OFF. Try ou select level of 200 min. NOTE: When you thinger a by a motion sensor at the group is turned OFF. Try ou select level of 200 min. NOTE: When you tha target level of 200 min. Soft Turn Off			Pri- mary Con- trol Func- tion	Soft Turn On	Soft Turn Off	Soft End Ramp
Soft Turn On Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value of the regulated in the Primary Control Function drop-down. NOTE: When your tigger a light Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 100%, so the group is turned ON at maximum level. If you select Instant from Soft Turn On Dimming is populated in the Primary Control Function drop-down. NOTE: When you trigger a light Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 100%. NOTE: When you trigger a light Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 100%. NOTE: When you trigger a light Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of a you and/on a sensor, a fast fade (0.5) might be better for instant response. Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of a you also that any the select not the Primary Control Function drop-down. NOTE: When you when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value other han an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value other han an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value other han any target to reduce any value other han any target level of any value other han to 10 to 100 %.			Push- button Dim- ming	0.7s	0.7s	2s
Motion 0s 0.7s 2s Sensor 0.7s 0.7s 0.7s 1s Light 1str 1str 1str 1str Light 1str 1str 1str 1str Vesting 0.7s 0.7s 1str 1str Cus- tom Choose your own values. 1str 1str 1str Soft Turn On Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 100 %, so the group is turned ON at maximum level. If you select Instant from Soft Turn On drop-down, automatically Push Button Dimming is populated in the Primary Control Function drop-down. NDE: When you trigger a light switch (On, Off. Toggle), you may need gentile fade such as 0.7s or 1s. But if triggered by a motion sensor, a fast fade (0s) might be better for instant ramp is received with a target level of zen, so the group is turned OFF. Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zen, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant, from Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value other than 0 to 100 %. NOTE: When using: • Push Button Dimming key Function: A medium fade 2s is recommended to reduce any value other than 0 to 100 %.			Scene Opera- tions	0.7s	0.7s	0.7s
Soft Turn On Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 100 %, so the group is turned ON at maximum level. Soft Turn On Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 100 %, so the group is turned ON at maximum level. Soft Turn On Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 100 %, so the group is turned ON at maximum level. NOTE: When you trigger a light switch (On, Off, Toggle), you may need genite fade such as 0, 7s or 1s. Built if triggered by a motion sensor, a fast fade (0 s) might be better for instant response. Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. Soft End Ramp Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value other than 0 to 100 %. NOTE: When using: • Push Button Dimming key value other than 0 to 100 %. NOTE: When using: • • Push Button Dimming key received. • • • Soft End Ramp Select the othul fad			Motion Sensor	0s	0.7s	2s
Soft Turn On Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 100 %, so the group is turned ON at maximum level. If you select Instant from Soft Turn On drop-down, automatically Push Button Dimming is populated in the Primary Control Function drop-down. NOTE: When you trigger a light switch (On, Off, Toggle), you may need gentle fade such as 0.7s or 1s. But if triggered by a motion sensor, a fast fade (0s) might be better for instant response. Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. Very of zero, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off drop-down, automatically Push Button Dimming is populated in the Primary Control Function drop-down. Soft End Ramp Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is received with a target level of zero, so the group is used to the do to 100 %. NOTE: When using: • Push Button Dimming key Function: A medium fade 2s is recommended to reduce any visible brightness correction.			Day- light Har- vesting	0.7s	0.7s	4s
Soft Turn On Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of 100 %, so the group is turned ON at maximum level. If you select Instant from Soft Turn On drop-down, automatically Push Button Dimming is populated in the Primary Control Function drop-down. NOTE: When you trigger a light switch (On, Off, Toggle), you may need gentle fade such as, 0.7s or 1's. But if triggered by a motion sensor, a fast fade (0 s) might be better for instant response. Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value durically Push Button Dimming is populated in the Primary Control Function drop-down. Soft End Ramp Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value dure ther than 0 to 100 %. NOTE: When using: • Push Button Dimming key Function : A medium fade 2s is recommended to reduce any visible brightness correction.			Cus- tom	Choose	your own	values.
If you select Instant from Soft Turn On drop-down, automatically Push Button Dimming is populated in the Primary Control Function drop-down. NOTE: When you trigger a light switch (On, Off, Toggle), you may need gentle fade such as , 0.7s or 1s. But if triggered by a motion sensor, a fast fade (0 s) might be better for instant response. Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. Soft End Ramp Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value other than 0 to 100 %. NOTE: When using: • • • Soft End Ramp Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value other than 0 to 100 %. NOTE: When using: • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		Soft Turn On	Select the instant rai level of 10 ON at ma	e DALI fade mp is recei 00 %, so th ximum leve	e time whe ved with a e group is el.	en an a target a turned
Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF. If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off drop-down, automatically Push Button Dimming is populated in the Primary Control Function drop-down. Soft End Ramp Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value other than 0 to 100 %. NOTE: When using: Push Button Dimming key Function: A medium fade 2s is recommended to reduce any visible brightness correction.			If you sele drop-dow Dimming Control F	ect Instant n, automat is populat unction d	from Sof ically Pus ed in the F rop-down	t Turn On h Button Primary
Soft Turn OffSelect the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of zero, so the group is turned OFF.If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off drop-down, automatically Push Button Dimming is populated in the Primary Control Function drop-down.Soft End RampSelect the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value other than 0 to 100 %. NOTE: When using: • Push Button Dimming key Function: A medium fade 2s is recommended to reduce any visible brightness correction.			NOT switc need 1s. B sens bette	E: When y bh (On, Off gentle fac out if trigge or, a fast fa r for instar	ou trigger Toggle), le such as red by a m ade (0 s) n nt respons	a light you may , 0.7s or notion night be e.
If you select Instant from Soft Turn Off drop-down, automatically Push Button Dimming is populated in the Primary Control Function drop-down. Soft End Ramp Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value other than 0 to 100 %. NOTE: When using: • Push Button Dimming key Function: A medium fade 2s is recommended to reduce any visible brightness correction.		Soft Turn Off	Select the instant rai	e DALI fade mp is recei ero, so the	e time whe ved with a group is tu	en an a target urned OFF.
Soft End Ramp Select the DALI fade time when an instant ramp is received with a target level of any value other than 0 to 100 %. NOTE: When using: • • Push Button Dimming key Function: A medium fade 2s is recommended to reduce any visible brightness correction.			If you sele drop-dow Dimming Control F	ect Instant n, automat is populat unction d	from Sof ically Pus ed in the F rop-down	t Turn Off h Button Primary
Push Button Dimming key Function: A medium fade 2s is recommended to reduce any visible brightness correction.		Soft End Ramp	Select the instant rai level of ar NOT	e DALI fade mp is recei ny value ot E: When u	e time whe ved with a her than 0 sing:	en an a target to 100 %.
			•	Push But Function is recomm any visible correction	tton Dimn : A mediu nended to e brightne	ning key m fade 2s reduce ss

			Daylight Harvesting: A longer fade 4s is desirable to avoid the appearance of the artificial light level if the ambient light level changes frequently due to cloud cover.
DALI Groups	Brightness Group	CCT/Hue Group	C-Bus group address is used to control the CCT/Hue of a DALI DT8 device.
This section is to use the DALI	C-Bus group address is mapped to control the Broadcast Group, DALI Group 1 - 16 or Virtual Group 1 - 16.		 If a Saturation Group is not set, this CCT/Hue Group controls the CCT (correlated colour temperature).
Group.	assigned in Line A, Line B, and DALI devices on each line has to be unique.		Used in conjunction with the Brightness Group for on, off, and dimming control plus setting the white colour temperature (tuneable white).
	Only when you assign a group address for Brightness Group , CCT/Hue Group and Saturation Group drop-downs are displayed		 If a Saturation Group is set, this CCT/Hue Group controls the Hue of a DALI DT8 device.
	v DALL Group 2		• The CCT/Hue Group uses
	Brightness Group ☑ 1 ~ S1 ~ Ø CCT/Hue Group Image: Complexity of the state o		the Application Index defined in the Brightness Group.
	Saturation Group O SG V D RGB Mode O RGB O RGBW Warn Before Off Time Disabled V		 The CCT/Hue Group is applicable to all controllable DALI devices (excluding Types C and D), yet functional for DALI DT8 device only.
			To assign a group:
			 Select the group name from the CCT/Hue Group drop-down.
			Click to create new group name.
			Add Group pop-up is displayed.
			Provide the details and click OK. The created group name will be repruted in the COT/Use Created
			drop-down.
			 Click to modify the group name. Edit Group pop-up is displayed.
			 Edit the group name and click OK. Group name is updated
			Mouse over on the CCT/Hue Group info icon to view the tooltip message.
		Saturation Group	C-Bus Group Address is used to control the Saturation of a DALI DT8 device.
		Only when you assign a group address for Saturation Group, RGB Mode field is displayed.	 If a CCT/Hue Group is set, this CCT/Hue Group controls the Hue (colour) of a DALI DT8 device. The Saturation Group controls the Saturation (intensity) of a DALI DT8 device.
		Brightness Group 1 v Group 0 v Ø CCT7Hue Group • Unuset> Saturation Group • CT1 RGB Mode • RGB Warn Before Off Time Disabled	 Used with both the Brightness Group and the CCT/Hue Group for on, off, and dimming control plus setting the RGB/RGBW colour and its intensity.
			 The Saturation Group uses the Application Index defined in the Brightness Group.
			 The CCT/Hue Group is applicable to all controllable DALI devices (excluding Types C and D), yet functional for DALI DT8 device only.
			To assign a group:

			 Select the group name from the Saturation Group drop-down. Click to create new group name. Add Group pop-up is displayed. Provide the details and click OK. The created group name will be populated in the Saturation Group drop-down. Click
			Edit the group name and click OK . Group name is updated. Mouse over on the Saturation Group
			info icon to view the tooltip message.
		RGB Mode field will appear for all types excluding type C and D devices.	You can configure the control of DALI coloured lighting solution to suit either 3- channel or 4-channel types to achieve the optimal outcome for coloured DALI lighting.
			Select the RGB mode.
	Application Index	This field is a combo box to select The index is visible only when the application section.	ct the application to be used for the group. e application is been assigned in the
	Warn Before Off Time	When enabled, it adds a time de turned off and when the DALI lig Warn Before Off Time is set to s Bus group linked to it is turned of lights in DALI Group 1 will stay o This feature is useful for alerting due to lack of movement. To kee to re-trigger the sensor, which wi cancel the countdown.	lay between when the C-Bus group is hts actually go off. For example, if the 5 minutes for DALI Group 1, and the C- ff (such as when a sensor times out), the n for another 5 minutes before turning off. occupants that the lights will soon turn off p the lights on, they simply need to move Il turn the C-Bus group back on and
		I his field displays amount of time	e after the group address is turned off.
		When you select the minutes from Warn Before Off Level drop-dow	m the Warn Betore off Time drop-down, wn is displayed.
	Warn Before Off Level	Select the Warn Before Off Leve When Warn Before Off is enable received from C-Bus to turn the of immediately turn off. Instead it:	l. ed for a channel, and a command is channel OFF, the channel does not
		 sets the channel level to th warn any occupants that th 	e configured Warn Before Off Level , to e light will turn off shortly.
		starts a countdown timer se	et for the Warn Before Off Time:
		 When the timer expires If another OFF comma timer expires, the chan immediately. 	s, the channel turns OFF. nd is received for the channel before the nel cancels the timer and turns off
	Advanced	Min / Max Logic	This field allows you to choose minimum or maximum level of the group address associated with the channel.
		Logic Group Assignment	This field allows to pair additional groups to the output, can have maximum 2 logic group assignment.
		Primary Control Function	The Primary Control Function setting determines how DALI lighting behaves

		wh OF do ins	nen a C-l FF. It allo wn smo stantly.	Bus Group ows the lig othly, rath	o on is turr hts to fade er than sw	ned ON or e up or itching
		Th use rec OF fur tur aff eve sm	ese sett ed wher ceived. 1 FF and C nctions, a rn off/on. fect thing emory To ent of pu noothnes	ings set th an instar The fades DN affect t allowing a . The fade gs like the oggle func ushbutton ss of light	tramp on for target l oggle type djustment s for other ON event tion, the re dimming, evel main	de times C-Bus is levels of of the soft levels for a elease or the tenance.
		Tw Bu Op val	vo prese utton Di peration lue.	ts are ava mming ar I s . Select	ilable such Id Scene the require	n as Push ed preset
		Mo Fu me	ouse ove inction i essage.	er on the F info icon to	Primary Co view the	ontrol tooltip
		Re	ecomme	nded Fad	e Settings:	:
		P n C ti F	Pri- nary Con- rol Func- ion	Soft Turn On	Soft Turn Off	Soft End Ramp
		F b C n	Push- outton Dim- ning	0.7s	0.7s	2s
		S C ti	Scene Opera- ions	0.7s	0.7s	0.7s
		N S	Aotion Sensor	0s	0.7s	2s
		Li Li V	Day- ght Iar- vesting	0.7s	0.7s	4s
		C to	Cus- om	Choose	your own \	/alues.
	Soft Turn On	Se ins lev ON	elect the stant ran vel of 100 N at max	DALI fade np is recei 0 %, so th timum leve	e time whe ved with a e group is el.	n an target turned
		lf y dro Di Co	you seled op-down mming i ontrol Fi	ct Instant , automat is populat unction d	from Sof ically Pus ed in the P rop-down.	t Turn On h Button Primary
			NOTE switch need 1s. Bu senso better	E: When y n (On, Off, gentle fad ut if trigger or, a fast fa for instar	ou trigger Toggle), y e such as ed by a m de 0 s mig t response	a light /ou may 0.7s or otion ght be e.
	Soft Turn Off	Se ins lev	elect the stant ran /el of zei	DALI fade np is recei ro, so the	time whe ved with a group is tu	n an target irned OFF.
		lf y dro Di Co	you selec op-down mming ontrol Fu	ct Instant , automat is populat u nction d	from Sof ically Pus ed in the P rop-down.	t Turn Off h Button Primary
	Soft End Ramp	Se ins lev	elect the stant ran /el of an	DALI fade np is recei y value otl	time whe ved with a ner than 0	n an target to 100 %.

			 NOTE: When using: Push Button Dimming key Function: A medium fade 2s is recommended to reduce any visible brightness correction. Daylight Harvesting: A longer fade 4s is desirable to avoid the appearance of the artificial light level if the ambient light level changes frequently due to cloud cover.
Virtual Groups This section refers to a category for virtual groups.	Brightness Group C-Bus group address is mapped to control the Broadcast Group, DALI Group 1 - 16 or Virtual Group 1 - 16. IMPORTANT: The groups assigned in Line A, Line B, and DALI devices on each line has to be unique. Only when you assign a group address for Brightness Group, CCT/Hue Group and Saturation Group drop-downs are displayed. Virtual Group 1 - V O O COMPACT Virtual Group 0 - O COMPACT Virtual	CCT/Hue Group	 C-Bus group address is used to control the CCT/Hue of a DALI DT8 device. If a Saturation Group is not set, this CCT/Hue Group controls the CCT (correlated colour temperature). Used in conjunction with the Brightness Group for on, off, and dimming control plus setting the white colour temperature (tuneable white). If a Saturation Group is set, this CCT/Hue Group controls the Hue of a DALI DT8 device. NOTE: The CCT/Hue Group uses the Application Index defined in the Brightness Group. The CCT/Hue Group is applicable to all controllable DALI devices (excluding Types C and D), yet functional for DALI DT8 device only. To assign a group: Select the group name from the CCT/Hue Group drop-down. Click to create new group name. Add Group pop-up is displayed. Provide the details and click OK. The created group name will be populated in the CCT/Hue Group is displayed. Edit the group name and click OK. Group name is updated.
		Saturation Group Only when you assign a group address for Saturation Group, RGB Mode field is displayed.	 C-Bus Group Address is used to control the Saturation of a DALI DT8 device. If a CCT/Hue Group is set, this CCT/Hue Group controls the Hue (colour) of a DALI DT8 device. The Saturation Group controls the Saturation (intensity) of a DALI DT8 device. Used with both the Brightness Group and the CCT/Hue Group for on, off, and dimming control plus setting the RGB/RGBW colour and its intensity. NOTE: The Saturation Group uses the Application Index defined in the Brightness Group.

			 The CCT/Hue Group is applicable to all controllable DALI devices (excluding Types C and D), yet functional for DALI DT8 device only. To assign a group: Select the group name from the Saturation Group drop-down. Click to create new group name. Add Group pop-up is displayed. Provide the details and click OK. The created group name will be populated in the Saturation Group drop-down. Click to modify the group name. Edit Group pop-up is displayed. Edit the group name and click OK. Group name is updated. Mouse over on the Saturation Group info icon to view the tooltin message
		RGB Mode	You can configure the control of DALI
		RGB Mode field will appear for all types excluding type C and D devices.	coloured lighting solution to suit either 3- channel or 4-channel types to achieve the optimal outcome for coloured DALI lighting.
			Select the RGB mode.
			Brightness Group Brightness Group CCT/Hue Gr
			RGB Mode RGB RGB Mode Warn Before Off Time Disabled Mouse over on the RGB Mode info icon to view the tooltip message.
	Application Index	This field is a combo box to select The index is visible only when the Application section.	ct the application to be used for the group. e application has been assigned in the
	Warn Before off Time	When enabled, it adds a time dei turned off and when the DALI ligt Warn Before Off Time is set to 5 Bus group linked to it is turned of lights in DALI Group 1 will stay o This feature is useful for alerting due to lack of movement. To kee to re-trigger the sensor, which wi cancel the countdown. This field displays amount of time When you select the minutes from	lay between when the C-Bus group is hts actually go off. For example, if the 5 minutes for DALI Group 1, and the C- ff (such as when a sensor times out), the n for another 5 minutes before turning off. occupants that the lights will soon turn off p the lights on, they simply need to move Il turn the C-Bus group back on and e after the group address is turned off. m the Warn Before off Time drop-down,
	Warn Before Off Level	Warn Before Off Level drop-dov	wn is displayed.
		When Warn Before Off is enable received from C-Bus to turn the o immediately turn off. Instead it:	ed for a channel, and a command is channel OFF, the channel does not
		 sets the channel level to the warn any occupants that th starts a countdown timer set 	e configured Warn Before Off Level , to le light will turn off shortly. et for the Warn Before Off Time :
		• When the timer expires	s, the channel turns OFF.
		 If another OFF comma timer expires, the chan immediately. 	nd is received for the channel before the nel cancels the timer and turns off
	Advanced	Primary Control Function	The Primary Control Function setting determines how DALI lighting behaves when a C-Bus Group on is turned ON or

		d ir	OFF. It allo lown smo nstantly.	ows the lig othly, rath	hts to fade er than sw	e up or ritching
		T u r O fi tu a N e s	These sett ised wher eceived. To DFF and C unctions, urn off/on iffect thing Aemory To event of pu smoothnes	tings set the n an instan The fades DN affect t allowing a . The fade gs like the oggle func ushbutton ss of light l ts are ava	ne DALI fa tramp on for target l oggle type djustment s for other ON event tion, the ra dimming, evel main ilable suct	de times C-Bus is levels of of the soft levels for a elease or the tenance. n as Push
			Operation Value.	nming an is. Select i	the require	ed preset
		F n	Function nessage.	info icon to	o view the	tooltip
		F	Recomme	nded Fade	e Settings:	:
			Pri- mary Con- trol Func- tion	Soft Turn On	Soft Turn Off	Soft End Ramp
			Push- button Dim- ming	0.7s	0.7s	2s
			Scene Opera- tions	0.7s	0.7s	0.7s
			Motion Sensor	0s	0.7s	2s
			Day- light Har- vesting	0.7s	0.7s	4s
			Cus- tom	Choose	your own v	values.
	Soft Turn On	ii le	Select the Instant ran evel of 10 DN at max	DALI fade np is recei 0 %, so th kimum leve	e time whe ved with a e group is el.	n an target turned
		li d C C	f you sele Irop-dowr Dimming Control F	ct Instant n, automat is populate unction d	from Sof ically Pus ed in the P rop-down.	t Turn On h Button Primary
			NOTE switch need 1s. Bu senso better	E: When yon b (On, Off, gentle fad ut if trigger or, a fast fa for instan	ou trigger Toggle), y e such as red by a m ade 0s mig t response	a light /ou may 0.7s or lotion lht be e.
	Soft Turn Off	s ir le	Select the nstant ran evel of ze	DALI fade np is recei ro, so the	e time whe ved with a group is tu	n an target irned OFF.
		li d C	f you sele Irop-dowr Dimming Control F	ct Instant n, automat is populate unction d	from Sof ically Pus ed in the P rop-down.	t Turn Off h Button Primary
	Soft End Ramp	ii le	Select the nstant ran evel of an	DALI fade np is recei y value otl	e time whe ved with a ner than 0	n an target to 100 %.

[
		NOTE: When using:					
		Push Button Dimming key Function: A medium fade 2s is recommended to reduce any visible brightness correction.					
		Daylight Harvesting: A longer fade 4s is desirable to avoid the appearance of the artificial light level if the ambient light level changes frequently due to cloud cover.					
Scenes	Broadcast Scene						
The catego-	This field allows to add group for trigger application.						
ries allows to create	Trigger groups can be created using \oplus and each group created can assign maximum of 16 Action Selectors.						
trigger	er DALI Group Scene ps, This field allows to add group for trigger application.						
each							
having action selectors assigned to it.	Trigger groups can be created using \oplus and each group created ca	an assign maximum of 16 Action Selectors.					

Once configuring of the device is completed. Click **Save** in the **PROPERTIES** window to save the changes in the project database.

DALI ECG Devices

This section allows the user to configure different operational features for devices in the DALI line added to each network.

Unit Types

- DALI ECG DT1 (Emergency or Exit Light (Generic))
- DALI ECG DT1 A (Emergency or Exit Light (Switched Maintained Dimmable))
- DALI ECG DT1 B (Emergency or Exit Light (Switched Maintained Non-Dimmable))
- DALI ECG DT1 C (Emergency or Exit Light (Maintained))
- DALI ECG DT1 D (Emergency or Exit Light (Non Maintained Dimmable))
- DALI ECG DT 6 (Single Channel LED Device)
- DALI 2x ECG DT 6 (DALI 2 Channel Device (DT6))
- DALI 3x ECG DT 6 (DALI 3 Channel Device (DT6))
- DALI 4x ECG DT 6 (DALI 4 Channel Device (DT6))
- DALI ECG (DALI ECG (Generic))
- DALI 2x ECG (DALI 2 Channel Device (Generic))
- DALI 3x ECG (DALI 3 Channel Device (Generic))
- DALI 4x ECG (DALI 4 Channel Device (Generic))
- DALI ECG DT8 (Single Channel Tunable / Color Controllable Device))

The field information to configure DALI ECG devices is as explained below:

Channel Info	Name	This field allows to modify the DALI Channel name.			
Channel Info	Description	This field allows to give description on channel device.			
Applications					
This section displays the lighting applications supported by the DALI-2 Gateway. Up to four lighting applications can be defined and then used throughout the configuration of the DALI-2 Gateway.					
Control Mapping	Device Used This field lets you know whether the device is physically available or not.				

		By default, the check	box is checked.	
A a g d C I t n B t c T t c o n	Address Mapping Address Mapping allows a C-Bus group address to directly control a DALI device. t is a one to one mapping of a C- Bus group address o a DALI device. NOTE: Only controllable DALI devices support Address Mapping. This section allows o assign maximum of 16 DALI group nembership. NOTE: If the check box is selected, then the group is used for the device.	Brightness Group C-Bus group address is mapped to control the Address Mapping. IMPORTANT: The groups assigned in Line A, Line B, and DALI devices on each line has to be unique.	C-Bus group address is used to control the CCT/ Hue of a DALI DT8 device. Saturation Group Address is used to control the Saturation of a DALI DT8 device.	 If a Saturation Group is not set, this CCT/ Hue Group controls the CCT (correlated colour temperature). Used in conjunction with the Brightness Group for on, off, and dimming control plus setting the white colour temperature (tuneable white). If a Saturation Group is set, this CCT/Hue Group controls the Hue of a DALI DT8 device. NOTE: The CCT/Hue Group uses the Application Index defined in the Brightness Group. The CCT/Hue Group is applicable to all controllable DALI devices (excluding Emergency Types C and D), yet functional for DALI DT8 only. If a CCT/Hue Group is set, this CCT/Hue Group controls the Hue (colour) of a DALI DT8 device. The Saturation Group controls the Saturation (intensity) of a DALI DT8 device. Used with both the Brightness Group and the CCT/Hue Group for on, off, and dimming control plus setting the RGB colour and its intensity. MOTE: The Saturation Group uses the Application Index defined in the Brightness Group and the CCT/Hue Group for on, off, and dimming control plus setting the RGB colour and its intensity. MOTE: The Saturation Group uses the Application Index defined in the Brightness Group. The CCT/Hue Group is applicable to all controllable DALI devices (excluding Emergency Types C and D), yet functional for DALI DT8 only.
		Disable DALI to C-Bus Mapping	Check the checkbox	to disable the DALI to C-Bus mapping
		Application Index	This field is a combo group. The index is visible of application section.	box to select the application to be used for the nly when the application is been assigned in the
		Warn Before Off Time	This field displays the off (1–15 minutes).	e amount of time after the group address is turned
		Advanced	Min Max Logic	This field gives the ability to pair 2 C-Bus group address to the same logical output and perform minimum and maximum logic.
			Logic group Assignment	This field allows you to pair additional groups to the output.

Virtual Groups

This section refers to a category for virtual groups, which is an extension of DALI groups and allows to create a maximum of 16 Virtual groups.

Device Control		Minimum Level	This field displays the minimum level for the device. This value cannot be lower than the Physical Minimum Level.
		Maximum Level	This field displays the maximum level for the device.
	Levels	Power On Level	This field displays the level that the device will reach when it powers on from an off state.
		System Failure Level	This field allows to set system failure level.
		Physical Minimum Level	This field displays the physical minimum level, which is defined by the manufacturer.
		Emergency Level	This field displays the emergency level for the device if it was a DALI emergency and exit ECG. The device will reach this level when the mains power is out and the device is running on battery.

		Prolong Time	This field displays the prolong time for this device.	
		Test Timeout	This field displays the test timeout for the device. This refers to the count of how many times the device times outs before it stops the test.	
		Physical Minimum Level	This is a read only field. This refers to the device physical minimum level.	
		Emergency Minimum Level	This field displays the minimum level the DALI emergency and exit ECGs will reach. This field is for DALI emergency and exit ECGs only.	
		Emergency Maximum Level	This field displays the maximum level the DALI emergency and exit ECGs will reach. This field is for DALI emergency and exit ECGs only.	
		Rated Duration	This field displays the rate duration for the device.	
	Lamp Time			
	This field displays the lamp running time. This is only updated when the device is extracted.			
	Remote On			
This field is used to enable or disable Remote ON. If selected, the Remote ON is enabled. If cleared, the Remote is disabled.				
	Remote Off			
	This field is used to enable or disable Remote OFF. If selected, the Remote OFF is enabled. If cleared, the Remo OFF is disabled.			
_				

Scenes

NOTE: The user must have configured the scene configuration in the DALI Gateway lines.

This is the category section for scenes, where a user is allowed to assign maximum 16 DALI scenes to each controllable devices.

By assigning the scene, the user can set the level they want the scene to go to based on min and max level of the device.

Minimum Level - minimum level the device has been set to.

Maximum Level - maximum level the device has been set to.

Led Light This is the category section for the dimming curve type.	Dimming Curve Typ This field displays the linear dimming curve	imming Curve Type his field displays the dimming curve type set for the DT6 device. This can be either standard dimming curve or hear dimming curve.						
		Inhibit Mode	If checked, notifies when the device is in preventing mode.					
		Function Test Done and Result Valid	If checked, notifies when the function test is completed and is valid.					
	Status	Duration Test Done Result Valid	If checked, notifies when the duration test is completed and is valid.					
Emergency Light		Battery Fully Charged	If checked, notifies when the battery is fully charged.					
		Function Test Request Pending	If checked, notifies when the function test request is pending.					
		Duration Test Request Pending	If checked, notifies when the duration test request is pending.					
		Identification Active	If checked, notifies when the device is identified (50/50, identify).					
		Physically Selected	If checked, notifies if this device is the one physically selected.					
		Rest Mode Active	If checked, will be in currently off mode.					
		Normal Mode Active	If checked, will be in normal on mode.					
		Emergency Mode Active	If checked, will be in emergency mode.					
	Mode	Extended Emergency Mode	If checked, notifies when the extended emergency mode is in use.					
		Function Test in Progress	If checked, notifies when the function test is in progress.					
		Duration Test in Progress	If checked, notifies when the duration test is in progress.					

		Hardwired Inhibit is Active	If checked, notifies when the hardwired inhibit is active.				
		Circuit Failure	If checked, notifies when there is circuit failure.				
		Battery Duration Failure	If checked, notifies when there is battery duration failure.				
		Battery Failure	If checked, notifies when there is battery failure.				
		Emergency Lamp Failure	If checked, notifies when there is emergency lamp failure.				
	Failure Status	Function Test Max Delay Exceeded	If checked, notifies when the function test max delay is exceeded.				
		Duration Test Max Delay Exceeded	If checked, notifies when the duration test max delay is exceeded.				
		Function Test Failed	If checked, notifies when the function test max delay is exceeded.				
		Duration Test Failed	If checked, notifies when the duration test is failed.				
		Integral Emergency 0	Control				
		If checked, the param	neter value gets reported.				
		Maintained Control G	Sear				
		If checked, the param	neter value gets reported.				
		Switched Maintained	Control Gear				
	Features	If checked, the param	neter value gets reported.				
	This section	Auto Test Capability					
	displays the parameters whose – values get reported from the emergency application. –	If checked, the param	neter value gets reported.				
		Adjustable Emergend	cy Level				
		If checked, the param	neter value gets reported.				
		Hardwired Inhibit Sup	oported				
		If checked, the param	neter value gets reported.				
		Physical Selection Su	upported				
		If checked, the parameter value gets reported.					
		Relight in Rest Mode	Supported				
		If checked, the param	neter value gets reported.				
	Light Source Life						
	This field displays how long the device is been running for (in hours).						
	Battery Charge Perc	Battery Charge Percent					
	This field displays the percentage of the battery on the current amount of time.						
	Duration Test Resul	t Minutes					
	This field displays ho	w long the device has i	run duration test result.				
	Lamp Emergency T	ime					
	This field displays ho	w long the device has I	run its emergency mode.				
	Lamp Total time						
	I nis tield displays no	rmai operation time alc	ong with emergency time.				
Status	Failure	If checked, notifies w	hen there is a control gear failure.				
This section is	Lamp Failure	If checked, notifies w	hen there is a Lamp failure.				
update only when	Lamp On	If checked, notifies w	hen there is a Lamp On.				
device	Limit error	If checked, notifies w	hen there is a Limit error.				
	Fade Running	If checked, notifies w	hen there is a Fade running.				

	Reset state	If checked, notifies when there is a Fade running.
	Short Address Missing	If checked, notifies when the short address is missing.
	Power Cycle Seen	If checked, notifies when the power cycle is seen (when the device is turned off and back on again).
	Thermal Overload Detected	If checked, notifies when the thermal overload is detected.
	Thermal Shutdown Detected	If checked, notifies when the thermal shutdown is detected.
	Load Decreased Detected	If checked, notifies when the load decrease is detected.
	Reference Measurement Failed	If checked, notifies when the reference measurement is failed.
	Load Increased Detected	If checked, notifies when there is a Fade running.
	Reconciled	If checked, notifies the device has been reconciled. If not checked, the device is not reconciled.
	Short Address	This field displays the short address of the device.
	Object ID	This field displays the object ID of the device.
	GTIN	This field displays the GTIN number of the device and is updated only after the device is extracted.
Device	Serial	This field displays the device's serial number and is updated only after the device is extracted.
Identification	Device Type 0	If selected, then the device is type 0. If cleared, then the device is not type 0.
	Device Type 1	If selected, then the device is type 1. If cleared, then the device is not type 1.
	Device Type 6	If selected, then the device is type 6. If cleared, then the device is not type 6.
	Device Type 8	If selected, then the device is type 8. If cleared, then the device is not type 8.
	DALI Version	This refers to the DALI version of the device and is updated after the device is extracted.

DALI Device Grouping

DALI device grouping is performed to quickly configure and save DALI Group Membership for multiple DALI devices in the project or on the live DALI line with less effort and time.

Prerequisites: Make sure the network has already been created in a project and DALI-2 Gateway has been added to the **Devices in Project** (project database).

- 1. Select the Network.
- 2. Click DALI Devices.
- 3. In the **Devices in Project** section, select the devices to be grouped.

4. Right-click and select DALI Group Membership.

DALI	Dev	vices -	DALI A	ddress 2	2 Line A (5	502CD)GP230)		
Devid	Devices in Project (5)			Search	Search			\ominus \vee	^
		Object	Short ^	Device Ty	Name	Description	Exists ON	Device Used	DG1
		0	0	EMERGE	DALI_ECG_D	Emergen			
		1	1	EMERGE	DALI_ECG_D	Emerger	Reconcile		
		2	2	EMERGE	DALI_ECG_D	Emerger	50/50 Reconcile		
>					DALI_ECG_G	DALI 3 (Readdress		
		6	6		DALI_ECG_G	Generic			
						L	DALI Group Mem	bership	J

DALI Group Membership pop-up appears.

DALI Group Membersh	nip						
Selected Project Devices (3):	Object ID	Short Address	Device Ty	/pe	Exist On DALI Line		
	0	0	EMERGE	NCY-D			
	1	1	EMERGE	NCY-D			
	2	2	EMERGEN	VCY-A			
				C-Bus M	apping:		
DALI Group Membership:	DALI Gro	up 1		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 2		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 3		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 4		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 5		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 6		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 7		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 8		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 9		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 10		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 11		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 12		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 13		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 14		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 15		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 16		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
		Members					
					0	ОК	Cancel

NOTE: If the selected DALI device does not contain DALI Group Membership properties then the device appears disabled in the **Selected Project Devices** table. 5. Select the required **DALI Group** checkbox to configure DALI Group Membership for all the selected DALI devices and click **OK**.

	Object ID	Short Address	Device T	ype	Exist On DALI Line		
	0	0	EMERGE	NCY-D			
	1	1	EMERGE	NCY-D			
	2	2	EMERGE	NCY-A			
			_	C-Bus M	apping:		
ALI Group Membership:	DALI Gro	up 1		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 2		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 3		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 4		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 5	\checkmark	Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 6		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 7		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 8		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 9		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 10		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 11		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 12		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 13		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 14		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 15		Lighting		<unused></unused>	
	DALI Gro	up 16		Lighting		<unused></unused>	

NOTE: Click Clear All Memberships to unselect all the selected DALI groups.

DALI Group Membership configuration changes are saved to the selected project devices only.

6. In the **Line Devices** section, select the devices to be grouped. Follow the steps 4–5.

Line D	evices (2)				\mathbb{V} \wedge d	\$ @	~ 🔅	痰	:	\sim
	Short Address	Device Types	Fault Status	Exists in Project	Device Used	DG1	DG2	DG3	DG4	D
	0	LED	NONE							
	2		NONE							

Whenever you invoke **DALI Group Membership** for live devices, it will read the additional DALI information during the first scan, regardless of which DALI scan you completed.

Device properties are being read to obtain the additional	L .	Reading device(s)
DALI information		Device properties are being read to obtain the additional DALI information

NOTE: Only if **Read DALI Gateway** scan is completed, **C-Bus Mapping** is displayed for each DALI Group in the **DALI Group Membership** table.

For live DALI devices, when you click OK:

- Configurations are saved only to selected live network devices if it is a unreconciled device.
- Configurations are saved to the selected live network devices and project devices if it is a reconciled device.
- DALI Group Membership changes are saved.

The completed configuration activity can be seen in **DEPLOYMENT QUEUE**.

		×
Ċ	$\vee \Theta \vee$	
Searc	:h	
Activ	re (8) Completed (3)	
	Activity	,
0	Scan 5502CDGP230 [BOTH Lines] (READ DALI GATEWAY)	1
~	Deploy DALI Address 2 Line A (0)	1
~	Deploy DALI Address 2 Line A (2)	1

An **Error** pop-up appears if you try to load the same device into the **PROPERTY EDITOR** while deployment is still in progress.

Error

×

Cannot load device

The device cannot be loaded into the Properties window as there is a deployment activity either in progress or waiting in the Deployment Queue.

Please wait for the device deployment to finish or remove the activity from the Deployment Queue.



PC Interfaces

The C-Bus PC interface units connect SpaceLogic C-Bus Commissioning software directly to the C-Bus network.

Unit Type

- 5500PC (PCINT4)
- 5500PCU (PCINTU)

The field information to configure PC Interface is as below:

Fi	eld	Description
Global	C-Bus Clock	The C-Bus Clock check box enables/disables the resident C-Bus clock. The Enable C- Bus Clock check box is ticked (enabled) by default.
update the C-Bus clock information.	Burden	The Enable Burden check box enables/disables the resident network burden. The Enable Burden check box is operational if the unit address is 001 and the Enable C-Bus Clock check box is ticked. Otherwise, the Enable Burden check box is non-operational [greyed

		out]. If the operational Enable Burden check box is ticked, then the resident burden is					
	Unit Type	The Unit Type field contains the unit type and unit description of the device.					
	Firmware Version	The Firmware Version field shows the version number of the C-Bus interface firmware which exists on the physical network or which has been assigned to a logical representation of the unit in the database.					
Unit Identification	Catalogue Number	The Catalog Number field contains the catalog number related to the unit type.					
This section display	Part Name	The Part Name field contains the part name which is stored in the unit hardware.					
the fields for identification of the unit.	Unit Address	This field displays the unit address assigned to the device.					
	Serial Number	The Serial number field contains the serial number which exists on the physical network.					
	Tag Name	The Tag Name field contains the name that user can give to the logical representation of the unit. This name can be up to 32 characters long and is stored in the project database only.					
	Notes	The Notes field contains a location to add notes about the unit which is stored in the project database only.					
Status	C-Bus Clock Active	The Clock Active indicates whether the C-Bus internal clock is enabled on this C-Bus unit. If activated, the indicator is lit. If not activated, the indicator is greyed out.					
contains information about the C-Bus	Burden Active	The Burden Active indicates whether the C-Bus burden is active on this C-Bus unit. If active, the indicator is lit. If not active, the indicator is greyed out.					
functions located on the unit.	Voltage	Voltage field contains the voltage level available to the unit. The voltage level displayed refreshes whenever the Update Status button is clicked.					

C-Bus Automation Controllers

The C-Bus Network Automation Controller and C-Bus Application Controller units are DIN Rail-mounted C-Bus units. They enable C-Bus to perform complex conditional events, real-time scheduling, combinations of conditional events and scheduling, calculations, and protocol conversions. This support automation functions such as control and monitoring of C-Bus groups and scenes. The unit is programmed via its own internal web interface, which is accessible via a USB cable or an Ethernet network.

SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission supports the below automation and application controllers.

Unit Type

- 5500NAC (PC_NAC)
- 5500NAC (SYS_NAC)
- LSS5500NAC (PC_NAC)
- LSS5500NAC (SYS_NAC)

Unit Type

- 5500SHAC (PC_SHAC)
- 5500SHAC (SYS_SHAC)
- LSS5500SHAC (PC_SHAC)
- LSS5500SHAC (SYS_SHAC)

Unit Type

- 5500AC2 (PC_AC2)
- 5500AC2 (SYS_AC2)
- 5500NAC2 (PC_NAC2)
- 5500NAC2 (SYS_NAC2)

When any controller unit is added to the **Devices in Project**, three layers of the controller are displayed. They are IP layer, PC and SYS.

• IP Layer will not have any address, serial, firmware version or unit type.

- IP Layer cannot be readdressed.
 - **NOTE:** Ensure that the PC and SYS levels are readdressed as per current implementation without losing the IP layer.
- The SYS and PC layer are used to configure, reconcile and deploy to the device.
- The SYS and PC layer cannot be deleted independently.
- When loading the IP layer in **Property** window, the **Deploy to network** is disabled.

Devi	ces in Project (3)	Search			tê ti	\ominus \vee :	^
	Address	A Device Name	Unit Type	Catalogue	Description	Serial	Firmware	Exist
~		5500SHAC		5500SHAC	Network			
	1	5500SHAC_PC	PC_SHAC	5500SHAC	Wiser for	000000	5.5.00	
	2	5500SHAC_SYS	SYS_SH	5500SHAC	Wiser for	0000000	1.14.00	

Connect to the controllers: Configure IP layer of the controllers to sync or connect to the controllers or can enter manually at the time of connection.

Controller sync functions: Controller sync consists of 2 functions:

- **Push**: Push (Transfer) function is used to push the object list to the controller.
- **Pull**: Pull (Retrieve) function is used to pull the data back from the controller and store data in the project.

The field information to configure SpaceLogic C-Bus Automation Controllers is explained below:

		IP Address/Host	IP address of the controller.		
		C-Bus Port	Default 10001.		
		USB IP Address	Default IP address for USB connection.		
	Local Connection Service	Mac Address	Mac address of the controller (read-only).		
		HTTP PORT	Default 80 (range restricted to 16-bit unsigned integer 0 -65535).		
		HTTPS PORT	Default 443 (range restricted to 16-bit unsigned integer 0 -65535).		
		IP Address/Host	IP address of the remote device.		
		C-Bus Port	Default 10001 (range restricted to 16-bit unsigned integer 0 -65535).		
	Remote Connection Service Controller Configuration IMPORTANT: Configuring of the device is done only on the Devices in Project (project database).	HTTP PORT	HTTP port of the device (range restricted to 16-bit unsigned integer 0 -65535).		
IP layer/group layer		HTTPS PORT			
		Controller Sync	Object List, page 272 To create object lists click :		
			Retrieve, page 277		

	Global This section allows users to check and update the C-Bus clock information.	C-Bus Clock			
		IP Address	N/A		
		USB IP Address	Default (read only)		
		Mac Address	N/A		
		Unit Type	This field contains the unit type of the device.		
SYS_INTERFACE (NAC/SHAC/NAC2/ AC2)		Firmware Version	This field shows the version number of the C- Bus interface firmware which exists on the physical network or which has been assigned to a logical representation of the unit in the database. NOTE: For SYS_NAC/SHAC, the minimum firmware version to support is 1.14.00.		
	Unit Identification This section display the fields for identification of the unit.	Catalogue Number	This field contains the catalog number related to the unit type.		
		Part Name	This field contains the part name which is stored in the unit hardware.		
		Unit Address	This field displays the unit address assigned to the device.		
		Serial Number	This field contains the serial number which exists on the physical network.		
		Tag Name	This field contains the name that user can give to the logical representation of the unit. This name can be up to 32 characters long and is stored in the project database only		
		Notes	This field contains a location to add notes about the unit which is stored in the project database only.		
	Status This section contains information about the C-Bus network related functions	C-Bus Clock Active	This field indicates whether the C-Bus internal clock is enabled on this C-Bus unit. If activated, the indicator is lit. If not activated, the indicator is greyed out.		
	located on the unit.	Voltage	This field contains the voltage level available to the unit.		
PC_INTERFACE (NAC/SHAC/NAC2/ AC2)	Global This section allows you to check and update the C-Bus clock information.	C-Bus Clock	<text></text>		

		Unit Type	This field contains the unit type of the device.
	Unit Identification This section displays the fields for identification of the unit.	Firmware Version	This field shows the version number of the C- Bus interface firmware which exists on the physical network or which has been assigned to a logical representation of the unit in the database. NOTE: For PC_NAC/SHAC, the minimum firmware version to support is 5.5.00.
		Catalogue Number	This field contains the catalog number related to the unit type.
		Part Name	This field contains the part name which is stored in the unit hardware.
		Unit Address	This field displays the unit address assigned to the device.
		Serial Number	This field contains the serial number which exists on the physical network.
		Tag Name	This field contains the name that user can give to the logical representation of the unit. This name can be up to 32 characters long and is stored in the project database only
		Notes	This field contains a location to add notes about the unit which is stored in the project database only.
	Status This section contains information about the C-Bus network related functions located on the unit.	Voltage	This field contains the voltage level available to the unit.

Object List Manager

Object list manager allows you to work with assigned groups and levels of an application to the object list.

jects (3)	Search	.	C-Bus Networks (3)
Network Application br Lighting br2 Lighting local Lighting	A Name Group 0 Group 0 NAC GRPs		C-Bus Network: local Applications (6) Applications: Lighting Group (251) Addre Name Addre Name Addre Name 3 Group 1 3 Group 1 3 Group 2 3 Group 3 4 Group 4 5 Group 5 6 Group 5 6 Group 5 7 Group 7
			8 Group 8

Controller Project List Manager window is displayed, which consists of the following:

Objects	Network	Displays network name of the selected object.	
	Application	Displays application name of the selected object.	
	Name	Displays name of the selected object.	
	Search	To search the existing objects in the object list, type the object name/application/ network name in search bar.	
	Delete	Select the object list and click 🛄.	
C-Bus Networks	C-Bus Network	All the available C-Bus networks are displayed in the drop-down.	
	Applications	All the available applications in the selected network are displayed in the drop-down. NOTE: Applications of the selected network will be displayed.	
	Search	Depending on the type of application is selected groups, channels or devices can be searched using search bar.	
Depending on the type of application is select	ed, groups, channels or devices are displayed.		
Lighting Application	Group of the lighting application is displayed.	Address.	
Enable	Group of the enable application is	Displays address of the group/enable group.	
	displayed		
	alopiayou.	Nume.	
		Displays name of the group/enable group.	
Measurement Application	Channels of the measurement/error	Displays name of the group/enable group.	
Measurement Application	Channels of the measurement/error application are displayed.	Displays name of the group/enable group. Device ID. Device ID to identify specific C-Bus unit fro measurement/error application.	
Measurement Application	Channels of the measurement/error application are displayed.	Displays name of the group/enable group. Device ID. Device ID to identify specific C-Bus unit fro measurement/error application. Device Name.	
Measurement Application	Channels of the measurement/error application are displayed.	Displays name of the group/enable group. Device ID. Device ID to identify specific C-Bus unit fro measurement/error application. Device Name. Displays name of the device.	
Measurement Application	Channels of the measurement/error application are displayed.	Displays name of the group/enable group. Device ID. Device ID to identify specific C-Bus unit fro measurement/error application. Device Name. Displays name of the device. Channel ID.	
Measurement Application	Channels of the measurement/error application are displayed.	Displays name of the group/enable group. Device ID. Device ID to identify specific C-Bus unit fro measurement/error application. Device Name. Displays name of the device. Channel ID. Object Id assigned to DALI Gateway (0– 255).	
Measurement Application Error Application	Channels of the measurement/error application are displayed.	Displays name of the group/enable group. Device ID. Device ID to identify specific C-Bus unit fro measurement/error application. Device Name. Displays name of the device. Channel ID. Object Id assigned to DALI Gateway (0– 255). Channel Name.	

Emergency Exit Light	Devices of the emergency exit light application are displayed.	CDG Name. Displays C-Bus DALI-2 Gateway name.
		Line Name.
		Displays DALI line name.
		EEL Name.
		Displays Emergency Exit Light application name.
		Object ID.
		Displays the Object ID of the device.
		Test Group.
		Displays the assigned test group.

- 1. Click < to add objects from C-Bus Network to the Object.
- 2. Click \geq to remove objects from **Object**.
- 3. Click **OK** to save the object lists to project database.

IMPORTANT:

- The remote C-Bus network in the current project (connected via C-Bus bridge) allows up to a maximum of 19 networks along with local network (and 5 bridge networks deep max) allows to add objects in the object list section. Once the maximum limit is reached, the list of networks in the C-Bus Network will be disabled.
- To use the disabled network, remove the objects in the object list.
- Objects added to the list define the networks that will be used in the controller.

Transfer

The configurations in the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission can be pushed to the C-Bus Controllers via push operation.

The created objects are pushed to the controller using Transfer button.

1. Once the objects list are created, click **Transfer**. The **C-Bus Controller Authentication** window is displayed.

C-Bus Controller Authentication						
Interface:	Local TCP connection	~				
Username:	admin					
* Password:	* Password:					
* Required fields						
	Login	Cancel				

- 2. Select the **Interface** type from drop-down.
 - Local TCP Connection
 - Remote TCP Connection
 - USB Connection

NOTE: The IP address for Local, Remote and USB are fetched from the details configured in the IP layer.

• Temporary TCP Connection

For temporary connection, you need to enter additional IP address and HTTPS port details.

C-Bus Controller Authentication			
Interface:	Temporary TCP connection	~	
* IP Address / Host:			
* HTTPS Port	443		
Username:	admin		
* Password:		0	
* Required fields			
	Login	Cancel	

3. Enter the password.

NOTE: If you enter wrong password, **Authentication Failed** message is displayed.

C-Bus	Controller Authentication	
×	Authentication Failed Unable to connect to the C-Bus Controller. Please confirm the login details and try again.	
	ОК	

4. Click **OK** and re-enter the password.

5. Click Login.

The C-Bus controller Sync process window is displayed.



The tag map and object informations are transferred to C-Bus Controllers. **NOTE:** Click **Cancel** to cancel the syncing.

Confirm	ation	×
8	Cancel Controller Sync?	
	The Controller Sync operation is still underway. Are you sure you want to cancel?	
	Yes No	

Click Yes.

IMPORTANT: While transferring :

 If there are any duplicates items identified (application, group or label name), C-Bus Controller Sync window is displayed indicating the duplicate items.



- 6. Click **Continue** to resolve duplicate items.
 - If any conflict items are identified, **C-Bus Controller Sync** window is displayed indicating the conflicts.

Bus Contro	oller Sync						
esolve Conflic	ts						
e connected C-Bu ncel to abort the o view the difference	is Controller contain operation and es manually or backu	s configuration data up your software Pro	that is different to your proj oject.	ect. Review the diffe	erences below and click	Continue to continu	e the Retrieve operatio
ntinuing with the d deleting Objects	Retrieve operation v	vill update the data	in your software Project usir	ng the configuration	of the Controller, which	also includes the st	ep to create any new o
-Bus Controller:			Connected IP Ad	dress: 192.168.0.10			
roject				Controller			
letwork	Application	Name	Object Property	Network	Application	Name	Object Propert
cal	Lighting	NAC GR		local	Lighting	NAC GRp	
ta Dualianta an	nec (lahels) with diffe	rant addraccae have	been found in the coffuere	project that current	v evist in the		
ote: Duplicate nam	ics (iddeis) with diffe	icin addresses nave	been found in the software	project that current	y choc in the		

7. Click **Continue** to resolve the conflict.

On successful transfer, transfer completion message is displayed.

C-Bus Controller Sync	×	
Controller Configuration		
Transfer to the C-Bus Controller complete.		
\checkmark		
ОК		

8. Click **OK** to complete the transfer.

Retrieve

The configurations done in the controllers can be pulled from C-Bus Controller to the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission using pull operation.

The created objects are pulled to the SpaceLogic C-Bus Commission using **Retrieve** button.

NOTE: When you extract any C-Bus device and try to configure controllers in parallel, the **Retrieve** button is disabled.

1. Click **Retrieve**. **C-Bus Controller Authentication** window is displayed.

C-Bus Cont	roller Authentication	
Interface:	Local TCP connection	\sim
Username:	admin	
* Password:		0
* Required fields		
	Login	Cancel

- 2. Select the Interface type from drop-down.
 - Local TCP Connection
 - Remote TCP Connection
 - USB Connection

NOTE: The IP address for Local, Remote and USB are fetched from the details configured in the IP layer.

Temporary TCP Connection

For temporary connection, you need to enter additional IP address and HTTPS port details.

C-Bus Controller Authentication		
Interface:	Temporary TCP connection	\sim
* IP Address / Host:		
* HTTPS Port	443	
Username:	admin	
* Password:		0
* Required fields		
	Login	Cancel

3. Enter the password.

NOTE: If you enter the wrong password, **Authentication Failed** message is displayed.



4. Click **OK** and re-enter the password.

5. Click Login. C-Bus controller Sync pop-up window is displayed.



While retrieving (pull operation) data from C-Bus controllers, objects can be updated, deleted or added.

NOTE:

• To cancel the syncing, click Cancel.



Click Yes.

• An error message is displayed if the controller configuration is failed.



Check the local and network IP address of the controller and re-login.

IMPORTANT: While retrieving :

 If any duplicates items are identified (application, group or label name), C-Bus Controller Sync window is displayed indicating the duplicate items



- 6. Click Continue to resolve duplicate items.
 - If any conflict items are identified, **C-Bus Controller Sync** window is displayed indicating the conflicts.

solve Conflic	ts						
e connected C-B ncel to abort the iew the differenc	us Controller contain operation and es manually or backs	is configuration data up your software Pro	that is different to your proj oject.	ect. Review the diffe	erences below and click	Continue to continue	the Retrieve operatio
ntinuing with the I deleting Object	Retrieve operation v s.	will update the data	in your software Project usir	ng the configuration	of the Controller, which	also includes the ste	p to create any new co
Bus Controller:			Connected IP Ad	dress: 192.168.0.10			
roject				Controller			
letwork	Application	Name	Object Property	Network	Application	Name	Object Property
cal	Lighting	NAC GR		local	Lighting	NAC GRp	

7. Click **Continue** to resolve the conflict.

On successful retrieve, completion message is displayed.

C-Bus Controller Sync				
Updating Project				
Retrieve from the C-Bus Controller complete.				
ОК				

8. Click **OK** to complete the retrieve.

C-Bus Network Interface

The C-Bus Network interface units connect SpaceLogic C-Bus Commissioning software via the port address.

Unit Type

• 5500CN2 (PC_CNICD)

The field information to configure C-Bus Network Interface (CNI) is as below:

Field		Description
Global This section allows users to check and update the C-Bus clock information.	C-Bus Clock	The C-Bus Clock check box enables/ disables the resident C-Bus clock. The Enable C-Bus Clock check box is ticked (enabled) by default
	Burden	The Enable Burden check box enables/ disables the resident network burden. The Enable Burden check box is operational if the unit address is 001 and the Enable C- Bus Clock check box is ticked. Otherwise, the Enable Burden check box is non- operational [greyed out]. If the operational Enable Burden check box is ticked, then the resident burden is enabled

Unit Identification		The Unit Type field contains the unit type
This section display the fields for identification of the unit.	onit type	and unit description of the device
	Firmware Version	The Firmware Version field shows the version number of the C-Bus interface firmware which exists on the physical network or which has been assigned to a logical representation of the unit in the database
	Catalogue Number	The Catalog Number field contains the catalog number related to the unit type
	Part Name	The Part Name field contains the part name which is stored in the unit hardware
	Unit Address	This field displays the unit address assigned to the device
	Serial Number	The Serial number field contains the serial number which exists on the physical network
	Tag Name	The Tag Name field contains the name that user can give to the logical representation of the unit. This name can be up to 32 characters long and is stored in the project database only
	Notes	The Notes field contains a location to add notes about the unit which is stored in the project database only
Status The Status section contains information about the C-Bus network related functions located on the unit	C-Bus Clock Active	The Clock Active indicates whether the C- Bus internal clock is enabled on this C-Bus unit. If activated, the indicator is lit. If not activated, the indicator is greyed out
	Burden Active	The Burden Active indicates whether the C- Bus burden is active on this C-Bus unit. If active, the indicator is lit. If not active, the indicator is greyed out
	Voltage	Voltage field contains the voltage level available to the unit. The voltage level displayed refreshes whenever the Update Status button is clicked

Open Source License Information

This Schneider Electric product is provided with certain open source software components (collectively, "OSS") developed by third parties. The OSS is licensed in accordance with the OSS license terms set forth below.

- Apache License 2.0, page 282
- BSD-3 Clause License, page 285
- Custom License, page 285
- Microsoft Public License, page 288
- MIT License, page 289
- Oracle Binary Code License Agreement for the Java SE Platform Products and JavaFX, page 289
- Eclipse Public License v 1.0, page 292
- Eclipse Public License v 2.0, page 295
- GNU Lesser General Public License v 2.1, page 300
- GNU Lesser General Public License Version 3, page 302
- Cyber Security, page 8

Apache-2.0 License

SPDX identifier

Apache License

Version 2.0, January 2004

http://www.apache.org/licenses/

TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR USE, REPRODUCTION, AND DISTRIBUTION

1. Definitions

"License" shall mean the terms and conditions for use, reproduction, and distribution as defined by Sections 1 through 9 of this document.

"Licensor" shall mean the copyright owner or entity authorized by the copyright owner that is granting the License.

"Legal Entity" shall mean the union of the acting entity and all other entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with that entity. For the purposes of this definition, "control" means (i) the power, direct or indirect, to cause the direction or management of such entity, whether by contract or otherwise, or (ii) ownership of fifty percent (50%) or more of the outstanding shares, or (iii) beneficial ownership of such entity.

"You" (or "Your") shall mean an individual or Legal Entity exercising permissions granted by this License.

"Source" form shall mean the preferred form for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Object" form shall mean any form resulting from mechanical transformation or translation of a Source form, including but not limited to compiled object code, generated documentation, and conversions to other media types.

"Work" shall mean the work of authorship, whether in Source or Object form, made available under the License, as indicated by a copyright notice that is included in or attached to the work (an example is provided in the Appendix below).

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source or Object form, that is based on (or derived from) the Work and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship. For the purposes of this License, Derivative Works shall not include works that remain separable from, or merely link (or bind by name) to the interfaces of, the Work and Derivative Works thereof.

"Contribution" shall mean any work of authorship, including the original version of the Work and any modifications or additions to that Work or Derivative Works thereof, that is intentionally submitted to Licensor for inclusion in the Work by the copyright owner or by an individual or Legal Entity authorized to submit on behalf of the copyright owner. For the purposes of this definition, "submitted" means any form of electronic, verbal, or written communication sent to the Licensor or its representatives, including but not limited to communication on electronic mailing lists, source code control systems, and issue tracking systems that are managed by, or on behalf of, the Licensor for the purpose of discussing and improving the Work, but excluding communication that is conspicuously marked or otherwise designated in writing by the copyright owner as "Not a Contribution."

"Contributor" shall mean Licensor and any individual or Legal Entity on behalf of whom a Contribution has been received by Licensor and subsequently incorporated within the Work.

 Grant of Copyright License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, nonexclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable copyright license to reproduce, prepare Derivative Works of, publicly display, publicly perform, sublicense, and distribute the Work and such Derivative Works in Source or Object form.

- 3. Grant of Patent License. Subject to the terms and conditions of this License, each Contributor hereby grants to You a perpetual, worldwide, non-exclusive, no-charge, royalty-free, irrevocable (except as stated in this section) patent license to make, have made, use, offer to sell, sell, import, and otherwise transfer the Work, where such license applies only to those patent claims licensable by such Contributor that are necessarily infringed by their Contribution(s) alone or by combination of their Contribution(s) with the Work to which such Contribution(s) was submitted. If You institute patent litigation against any entity (including a cross-claim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Work or a Contribution incorporated within the Work constitutes direct or contributory patent infringement, then any patent licenses granted to You under this License for that Work shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.
- 4. Redistribution. You may reproduce and distribute copies of the Work or Derivative Works thereof in any medium, with or without modifications, and in Source or Object form, provided that You meet the following conditions:
 - a. You must give any other recipients of the Work or Derivative Works a copy of this License; and
 - b. You must cause any modified files to carry prominent notices stating that You changed the files; and
 - c. You must retain, in the Source form of any Derivative Works that You distribute, all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices from the Source form of the Work, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works; and
 - d. If the Work includes a "NOTICE" text file as part of its distribution, then any Derivative Works that You distribute must include a readable copy of the attribution notices contained within such NOTICE file, excluding those notices that do not pertain to any part of the Derivative Works, in at least one of the following places: within a NOTICE text file distributed as part of the Derivative Works; within the Source form or documentation, if provided along with the Derivative Works; or, within a display generated by the Derivative Works, if and wherever such third-party notices normally appear. The contents of the NOTICE file are for informational purposes only and do not modify the License. You may add Your own attribution notices within Derivative Works that You distribute, alongside or as an addendum to the NOTICE text from the Work, provided that such additional attribution notices cannot be construed as modifying the License.

You may add Your own copyright statement to Your modifications and may provide additional or different license terms and conditions for use, reproduction, or distribution of Your modifications, or for any such Derivative Works as a whole, provided Your use, reproduction, and distribution of the Work otherwise complies with the conditions stated in this License.

- 5. Submission of Contributions. Unless You explicitly state otherwise, any Contribution intentionally submitted for inclusion in the Work by You to the Licensor shall be under the terms and conditions of this License, without any additional terms or conditions. Notwithstanding the above, nothing herein shall supersede or modify the terms of any separate license agreement you may have executed with Licensor regarding such Contributions.
- 6. Trademarks. This License does not grant permission to use the trade names, trademarks, service marks, or product names of the Licensor, except as required for reasonable and customary use in describing the origin of the Work and reproducing the content of the NOTICE file.
- 7. Disclaimer of Warranty. Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, Licensor provides the Work (and each Contributor provides its Contributions) on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied, including, without limitation, any warranties or conditions of TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, or FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. You are solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using or redistributing the Work and assume any risks associated with Your exercise of permissions under this License.

- 8. Limitation of Liability. In no event and under no legal theory, whether in tort (including negligence), contract, or otherwise, unless required by applicable law (such as deliberate and grossly negligent acts) or agreed to in writing, shall any Contributor be liable to You for damages, including any direct, indirect, special, incidental, or consequential damages of any character arising as a result of this License or out of the use or inability to use the Work (including but not limited to damages for loss of goodwill, work stoppage, computer failure or malfunction, or any and all other commercial damages or losses), even if such Contributor has been advised of the possibility of such damages.
- 9. Accepting Warranty or Additional Liability. While redistributing the Work or Derivative Works thereof, You may choose to offer, and charge a fee for, acceptance of support, warranty, indemnity, or other liability obligations and/or rights consistent with this License. However, in accepting such obligations, You may act only on Your own behalf and on Your sole responsibility, not on behalf of any other Contributor, and only if You agree to indemnify, defend, and hold each Contributor harmless for any liability incurred by, or claims asserted against, such Contributor by reason of your accepting any such warranty or additional liability.

For more derails, click https://licenses.nuget.org/Apache-2.0

BSD-3-Clause License

SPDX identifier

BSD-3-Clause

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- 3. Neither the name of the copyright holder nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE COPYRIGHT HOLDER OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

NOTE: Note that the Eclipse Distribution License - v 1.0 (EDL 1.0) is a match to BSD-3-Clause, even though it uses a different name.

For more details, click https://licenses.nuget.org/BSD-3-Clause

Components: NLog, Gong-Wpf-DragDrop

Custom License

Software Licenses that apply to the DotNetZip library and tools

As DotNetZip includes work derived from other projects, you are required to comply with the terms and conditions for each of them. These licenses include BSD, Apache, and zlib.

To use the software, you must accept the licenses. If you do not accept the licenses, do not use the software.

Original intellectual property in DotNetZip is provided under the Ms-PL:

Copyright (c) 2006 - 2011 Dino Chiesa

Copyright (c) 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009 Dino Chiesa and Microsoft Corporation.

Microsoft Public License (Ms-PL)

This license governs use of the accompanying software, the DotNetZip library ("the software"). If you use the software, you accept this license. If you do not accept the license, do not use the software.

1. Definitions

The terms "reproduce," "reproduction," "derivative works," and "distribution" have the same meaning here as under U.S. copyright law.

A "contribution" is the original software, or any additions or changes to the software.

A "contributor" is any person that distributes its contribution under this license.

"Licensed patents" are a contributor's patent claims that read directly on its contribution.

- 2. Grant of Rights
 - a. Copyright Grant- Subject to the terms of this license, including the license conditions and limitations in section 3, each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free copyright license to reproduce its contribution, prepare derivative works of its contribution, and distribute its contribution or any derivative works that you create.
 - b. Patent Grant- Subject to the terms of this license, including the license conditions and limitations in section 3, each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under its licensed patents to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, import, and/or otherwise dispose of its contribution in the software or derivative works of the contribution in the software.
- 3. Conditions and Limitations
 - a. No Trademark License- This license does not grant you rights to use any contributors' name, logo, or trademarks.
 - b. If you bring a patent claim against any contributor over patents that you claim are infringed by the software, your patent license from such contributor to the software ends automatically.
 - c. If you distribute any portion of the software, you must retain all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices that are present in the software.
 - d. If you distribute any portion of the software in source code form, you may do so only under this license by including a complete copy of this license with your distribution. If you distribute any portion of the software in compiled or object code form, you may only do so under a license that complies with this license.
 - e. The software is licensed "as-is." You bear the risk of using it. The contributors give no express warranties, guarantees or conditions. You may have additional consumer rights under your local laws which this license cannot change. To the extent permitted under your local laws, the contributors exclude the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement.

The jzlib library, itself, is a re-implementation of ZLIB v1.1.3 in pure Java.

zlib is provided under the zlib license:

Copyright (C) 1995-2004 Jean-loup Gailly and Mark Adler The ZLIB software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

- 1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
- 2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
- This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution. Jeanloup Gailly jloup@gzip.org Mark Adler madler@alumni.caltech.edu

The managed BZIP2 code included in Ionic.BZip2.dll and Ionic.Zip.dll is modified code, based on Java code in the Apache commons compress library.

Apache Commons Compress (http://commons.apache.org/proper/commons-compress/) is provided under the Apache 2 license:

Apache Commons Compress

Copyright 2002-2014 The Apache Software Foundation

Licensed to the Apache Software Foundation (ASF) under one or more contributor license agreements. See the NOTICE file distributed with this work for additional information regarding copyright ownership. The ASF licenses this file to you under the Apache License, Version 2.0 (the "License"); you may not use this file except in compliance with the License. You may obtain a copy of the License at

http://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0

Unless required by applicable law or agreed to in writing, software distributed under the License is distributed on an "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, either express or implied. See the License for the specific language governing permissions and limitations under the License.

Many thanks to Julian Seward for the original C implementation of BZip2 (http://www.bzip.org/).

The managed Deflate64 code included lonic.Zip.dll is modified code, based on C# code in the .NET Core Libraries (CoreFX) (System.IO.Compression/ DeflateManaged).

Code is provided under MIT licence:

The MIT License (MIT)

Copyright (c) .NET Foundation and Contributors

All rights reserved.

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Components: WPFLocalizeExtension

Microsoft Public License

Microsoft Public License (Ms-PL)

This license governs use of the accompanying software, the DotNetZip library ("the software"). If you use the software, you accept this license. If you do not accept the license, do not use the software.

1. Definitions

The terms "reproduce," "reproduction," "derivative works," and "distribution" have the same meaning here as under U.S. copyright law.

A "contribution" is the original software, or any additions or changes to the software.

A "contributor" is any person that distributes its contribution under this license.

"Licensed patents" are a contributor's patent claims that read directly on its contribution.

- 2. Grant of Rights
 - a. Copyright Grant- Subject to the terms of this license, including the license conditions and limitations in section 3, each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free copyright license to reproduce its contribution, prepare derivative works of its contribution, and distribute its contribution or any derivative works that you create.
 - b. Patent Grant- Subject to the terms of this license, including the license conditions and limitations in section 3, each contributor grants you a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free license under its licensed patents to make, have made, use, sell, offer for sale, import, and/or otherwise dispose of its contribution in the software or derivative works of the contribution in the software.
- 3. Conditions and Limitations
 - a. No Trademark License- This license does not grant you rights to use any contributors' name, logo, or trademarks.
 - b. If you bring a patent claim against any contributor over patents that you claim are infringed by the software, your patent license from such contributor to the software ends automatically.
 - c. If you distribute any portion of the software, you must retain all copyright, patent, trademark, and attribution notices that are present in the software.
 - d. If you distribute any portion of the software in source code form, you may do so only under this license by including a complete copy of this license with your distribution. If you distribute any portion of the software in compiled or object code form, you may only do so under a license that complies with this license.
 - e. The software is licensed "as-is." You bear the risk of using it. The contributors give no express warranties, guarantees or conditions. You may have additional consumer rights under your local laws which this license cannot change. To the extent permitted under your local laws, the contributors exclude the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose and non-infringement.

For more details, click https://www.nuget.org/packages/WPFLocalizeExtension/ 3.10.0/License

Components: WPFLocalizeExtension

MIT License

SPDX identifier

MIT

Permission is hereby granted, free of charge, to any person obtaining a copy of this software and associated documentation files (the "Software"), to deal in the Software without restriction, including without limitation the rights to use, copy, modify, merge, publish, distribute, sublicense, and/or sell copies of the Software, and to permit persons to whom the Software is furnished to do so, subject to the following conditions:

The above copyright notice and this permission notice (including the next paragraph) shall be included in all copies or substantial portions of the Software.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS", WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

For more details, click https://licenses.nuget.org/MIT

Components: CountryData, DynamicData, Flurl, Newtonsoft.Json, OxyPlot, ReactiveMarbles.ObservableEvents.SourceGenerator, ReactiveUI, Splat

Oracle Binary Code License Agreement for the Java SE Platform Products and JavaFX

ORACLE AMERICA, INC. ("ORACLE"), FOR AND ON BEHALF OF ITSELF AND ITS SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES UNDER COMMON CONTROL, IS WILLING TO LICENSE THE SOFTWARE TO YOU ONLY UPON THE CONDITION THAT YOU ACCEPT ALL OF THE TERMS CONTAINED IN THIS BINARY CODE LICENSE AGREEMENT AND SUPPLEMENTAL LICENSE TERMS (COLLECTIVELY "AGREEMENT"). PLEASE READ THE AGREEMENT CAREFULLY. BY SELECTING THE "ACCEPT LICENSE AGREEMENT" (OR THE EQUIVALENT) BUTTON AND/OR BY USING THE SOFTWARE YOU ACKNOWLEDGE THAT YOU HAVE READ THE TERMS AND AGREE TO THEM. IF YOU ARE AGREEING TO THESE TERMS ON BEHALF OF A COMPANY OR OTHER LEGAL ENTITY, YOU REPRESENT THAT YOU HAVE THE LEGAL AUTHORITY TO BIND THE LEGAL ENTITY TO THESE TERMS. IF YOU DO NOT HAVE SUCH AUTHORITY, OR IF YOU DO NOT WISH TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS, THEN SELECT THE "DECLINE LICENSE AGREEMENT" (OR THE EQUIVALENT) BUTTON AND YOU MUST NOT USE THE SOFTWARE ON THIS SITE OR ANY OTHER MEDIA ON WHICH THE SOFTWARE IS CONTAINED.

- DEFINITIONS. "Software" means the software identified above in binary form that you selected for download, install or use (in the version You selected for download, install or use) from Oracle or its authorized licensees and/or those portions of such software produced by jlink as output using a Program's code, when such output is in unmodified form in combination, and for sole use with, that Program, as well as any other machine readable materials (including, but not limited to, libraries, source files, header files, and data files), any updates or error corrections provided by Oracle, and any user manuals, programming guides and other documentation provided to you by Oracle under this Agreement. The Java Linker (jlink) is available with Java 9 and later versions. "General Purpose Desktop Computers and Servers" means computers, including desktop and laptop computers, or servers, used for general computing functions under end user control (such as but not specifically limited to email, general purpose Internet browsing, and office suite productivity tools). The use of Software in systems and solutions that provide dedicated functionality (other than as mentioned above) or designed for use in embedded or function-specific software applications, for example but not limited to: Software embedded in or bundled with industrial control systems, wireless mobile telephones, wireless handheld devices, kiosks, TV/STB, Bluray Disc devices, telematics and network control switching equipment, printers and storage management systems, and other related systems are excluded from this definition and not licensed under this Agreement. "Programs" means
 - a. Java technology applets and applications intended to run on the Java Platform, Standard Edition platform on Java-enabled General Purpose Desktop Computers and Servers; and
 - b. JavaFX technology applications intended to run on the JavaFX Runtime on JavaFX-enabled General Purpose Desktop Computers and Servers.

"Java SELIUM" means the Licensing Information User Manual – Oracle Java SE and Oracle Java Embedded Products Document accessible at http:// www.oracle.com/java/technologies/java-se-doc.html. "Commercial Features" means those features that are identified as such in the Java SELIUM under the "Description of Product Editions and Permitted Features" section.

2. LICENSE TO USE. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement including, but not limited to, the Java Technology Restrictions of the Supplemental License Terms, Oracle grants you a non-exclusive, nontransferable, limited license without license fees to reproduce and use internally the Software complete and unmodified for the sole purpose of running Programs. THE LICENSE SET FORTH IN THIS SECTION 2 DOES NOT EXTEND TO THE COMMERCIAL FEATURES. YOUR RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS RELATED TO THE COMMERCIAL FEATURES ARE AS SET FORTH IN THE SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS ALONG WITH ADDITIONAL LICENSES FOR DEVELOPERS AND PUBLISHERS.

- 3. RESTRICTIONS. Software is copyrighted. Title to Software and all associated intellectual property rights is retained by Oracle and/or its licensors. Unless enforcement is prohibited by applicable law, you may not modify, decompile, or reverse engineer Software. You acknowledge that the Software is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications; it is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use the Software in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle disclaims any express or implied warranty of fitness for such uses. No right, title or interest in or to any trademark, service mark, logo or trade name of Oracle or its licensors is granted under this Agreement. Additional restrictions for developers and/or publishers licenses are set forth in the Supplemental License Terms.
- 4. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY. THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND. ORACLE FURTHER DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS AND IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NONINFRINGEMENT.
- 5. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY. IN NO EVENT SHALL ORACLE BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, PUNITIVE OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, OR DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF PROFITS, REVENUE, DATA OR DATA USE, INCURRED BY YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT, EVEN IF ORACLE HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. ORACLE'S ENTIRE LIABILITY FOR DAMAGES HEREUNDER SHALL IN NO EVENT EXCEED ONE THOUSAND DOLLARS (U.S. \$1,000).
- 6. TERMINATION. This Agreement is effective until terminated. You may terminate this Agreement at any time by destroying all copies of Software. This Agreement will terminate immediately without notice from Oracle if you fail to comply with any provision of this Agreement. Either party may terminate this Agreement immediately should any Software become, or in either party's opinion be likely to become, the subject of a claim of infringement of any intellectual property right. Upon termination, you must destroy all copies of Software.
- 7. EXPORT REGULATIONS. You agree that U.S. export control laws and other applicable export and import laws govern your use of the Software, including technical data; additional information can be found on Oracle's Global Trade Compliance web site (http://www.oracle.com/corporate/securitypractices/corporate/governance/global-trade-compliance.html). You agree that neither the Software nor any direct product thereof will be exported, directly, or indirectly, in violation of these laws, or will be used for any purpose prohibited by these laws including, without limitation, nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons proliferation.
- 8. TRADEMARKS AND LOGOS. You acknowledge and agree as between you and Oracle that Oracle owns the ORACLE and JAVA trademarks and all ORACLE- and JAVA-related trademarks, service marks, logos and other brand designations ("Oracle Marks"), and you agree to comply with the Third Party Usage Guidelines for Oracle Trademarks currently located at http:// www.oracle.com/legal/trademarks.html. Any use you make of the Oracle Marks inures to Oracle's benefit.
- U.S. GOVERNMENT LICENSE RIGHTS. If Software is being acquired by or on behalf of the U.S. Government or by a U.S. Government prime contractor or subcontractor (at any tier), then the Government's rights in Software and accompanying documentation shall be only those set forth in this Agreement.
- 10. GOVERNING LAW. This agreement is governed by the substantive and procedural laws of California. You and Oracle agree to submit to the exclusive jurisdiction of, and venue in, the courts of San Francisco, or Santa Clara counties in California in any dispute arising out of or relating to this agreement.
- 11. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be unenforceable, this Agreement will remain in effect with the provision omitted, unless omission would frustrate the intent of the parties, in which case this Agreement will immediately terminate.

12. INTEGRATION. This Agreement is the entire agreement between you and Oracle relating to its subject matter. It supersedes all prior or contemporaneous oral or written communications, proposals, representations and warranties and prevails over any conflicting or additional terms of any quote, order, acknowledgment, or other communication between the parties relating to its subject matter during the term of this Agreement. No modification of this Agreement will be binding, unless in writing and signed by an authorized representative of each party.

For more details, click https://www.oracle.com/downloads/licenses/binary-code-license.html

Components: Java Runtime environment 8

Eclipse Public License - v 1.0

THE ACCOMPANYING PROGRAM IS PROVIDED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS ECLIPSE PUBLIC LICENSE ("AGREEMENT"). ANY USE, REPRODUCTION OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM CONSTITUTES RECIPIENT'S ACCEPTANCE OF THIS AGREEMENT.

1. **DEFINITIONS**

"Contribution" means:

- a. in the case of the initial Contributor, the initial code and documentation distributed under this Agreement, and
- b. in the case of each subsequent Contributor:
- c. changes to the Program, and
- d. additions to the Program;

where such changes and/or additions to the Program originate from and are distributed by that particular Contributor. A Contribution 'originates' from a Contributor if it was added to the Program by such Contributor itself or anyone acting on such Contributor's behalf. Contributions do not include additions to the Program which: (i) are separate modules of software distributed in conjunction with the Program under their own license agreement, and

"Contributor" means any person or entity that distributes the Program.

"Licensed Patents" mean patent claims licensable by a Contributor which are necessarily infringed by the use or sale of its Contribution alone or when combined with the Program.

"Program" means the Contributions distributed in accordance with this Agreement.

"Recipient" means anyone who receives the Program under this Agreement, including all Contributors.

2. GRANT OF RIGHTS

- a. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free copyright license to reproduce, prepare derivative works of, publicly display, publicly perform, distribute and sublicense the Contribution of such Contributor, if any, and such derivative works, in source code and object code form.
- b. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free patent license under Licensed Patents to make, use, sell, offer to sell, import and otherwise transfer the Contribution of such Contributor, if any, in source code and object code form. This patent license shall apply to the combination of the Contribution and the Program if, at the time the Contribution is added by the Contributor, such addition of the Contribution causes such combination to be covered by the Licensed Patents. The patent license shall not apply to any other combinations which include the Contribution. No hardware per se is licensed hereunder.
- c. Recipient understands that although each Contributor grants the licenses to its Contributions set forth herein, no assurances are provided by any Contributor that the Program does not infringe the patent or other intellectual property rights of any other entity. Each Contributor disclaims any liability to Recipient for claims brought by any other entity based on infringement of intellectual property rights or otherwise. As a condition to exercising the rights and licenses granted hereunder, each Recipient hereby assumes sole responsibility to secure any other intellectual property rights needed, if any. For example, if a third party patent license is required to allow Recipient to distribute the Program, it is Recipient's responsibility to acquire that license before distributing the Program.
- d. Each Contributor represents that to its knowledge it has sufficient copyright rights in its Contribution, if any, to grant the copyright license set forth in this Agreement.

3. REQUIREMENTS

A Contributor may choose to distribute the Program in object code form under its own license agreement, provided that:

- a. A Contributor may choose to distribute the Program in object code form under its own license agreement, provided that:
- b. its license agreement:

(1) effectively disclaims on behalf of all Contributors all warranties and conditions, express and implied, including warranties or conditions of title and non-infringement, and implied warranties or conditions of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose;

(2) effectively excludes on behalf of all Contributors all liability for damages, including direct, indirect, special, incidental and consequential damages, such as lost profits;

(3) states that any provisions which differ from this Agreement are offered by that Contributor alone and not by any other party; and

(4) states that source code for the Program is available from such Contributor, and informs licensees how to obtain it in a reasonable manner on or through a medium customarily used for software exchange.

When the Program is made available in source code form:

- a. it must be made available under this Agreement; and
- b. a copy of this Agreement must be included with each copy of the Program.

Contributors may not remove or alter any copyright notices contained within the Program.

Each Contributor must identify itself as the originator of its Contribution, if any, in a manner that reasonably allows subsequent Recipients to identify the originator of the Contribution.

4. COMMERCIAL DISTRIBUTION

Commercial distributors of software may accept certain responsibilities with respect to end users, business partners and the like. While this license is intended to facilitate the commercial use of the Program, the Contributor who includes the Program in a commercial product offering should do so in a manner which does not create potential liability for other Contributors. Therefore, if a Contributor includes the Program in a commercial product offering, such Contributor ("Commercial Contributor") hereby agrees to defend and indemnify every other Contributor ("Indemnified Contributor") against any losses, damages and costs (collectively "Losses") arising from claims, lawsuits and other legal actions brought by a third party against the Indemnified Contributor to the extent caused by the acts or omissions of such Commercial Contributor in connection with its distribution of the Program in a commercial product offering. The obligations in this section do not apply to any claims or Losses relating to any actual or alleged intellectual property infringement. In order to qualify, an Indemnified Contributor must: a) promptly notify the Commercial Contributor in writing of such claim, and b) allow the Commercial Contributor to control, and cooperate with the Commercial Contributor in, the defense and any related settlement negotiations. The Indemnified Contributor may participate in any such claim at its own expense.

For example, a Contributor might include the Program in a commercial product offering, Product X. That Contributor is then a Commercial Contributor. If that Commercial Contributor then makes performance claims, or offers warranties related to Product X, those performance claims and warranties are such Commercial Contributor's responsibility alone. Under this section, the Commercial Contributor would have to defend claims against the other Contributors related to those performance claims and warranties, and if a court requires any other Contributor to pay any damages as a result, the Commercial Contributor must pay those damages.

5. NO WARRANTY

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, THE PROGRAM IS PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Each Recipient is solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using and distributing the Program and assumes all risks associated with its exercise of rights under this Agreement , including but not limited to the risks and costs of program errors, compliance with applicable laws, damage to or loss of data, programs or equipment, and unavailability or interruption of operations.

6. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, NEITHER RECIPIENT NOR ANY CONTRIBUTORS SHALL HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION LOST PROFITS), HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM OR THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHTS GRANTED HEREUNDER, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

7. GENERAL

If any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under applicable law, it shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remainder of the terms of this Agreement, and without further action by the parties hereto, such provision shall be reformed to the minimum extent necessary to make such provision valid and enforceable.

If Recipient institutes patent litigation against any entity (including a crossclaim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Program itself (excluding combinations of the Program with other software or hardware) infringes such Recipient's patent(s), then such Recipient's rights granted under Section 2(b) shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

All Recipient's rights under this Agreement shall terminate if it fails to comply with any of the material terms or conditions of this Agreement and does not cure such failure in a reasonable period of time after becoming aware of such noncompliance. If all Recipient's rights under this Agreement terminate, Recipient agrees to cease use and distribution of the Program as soon as reasonably practicable. However, Recipient's obligations under this Agreement and any licenses granted by Recipient relating to the Program shall continue and survive.

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute copies of this Agreement, but in order to avoid inconsistency the Agreement is copyrighted and may only be modified in the following manner. The Agreement Steward reserves the right to publish new versions (including revisions) of this Agreement from time to time. No one other than the Agreement Steward has the right to modify this Agreement. The Eclipse Foundation is the initial Agreement Steward. The Eclipse Foundation may assign the responsibility to serve as the Agreement Steward to a suitable separate entity. Each new version of the Agreement will be given a distinguishing version number. The Program (including Contributions) may always be distributed subject to the version of the Agreement under which it was received. In addition, after a new version of the Agreement is published, Contributor may elect to distribute the Program (including its Contributions) under the new version. Except as expressly stated in Sections 2(a) and 2(b) above, Recipient receives no rights or licenses to the intellectual property of any Contributor under this Agreement, whether expressly, by implication, estoppel or otherwise. All rights in the Program not expressly granted under this Agreement are reserved.

This Agreement is governed by the laws of the State of New York and the intellectual property laws of the United States of America. No party to this Agreement will bring a legal action under this Agreement more than one year after the cause of action arose. Each party waives its rights to a jury trial in any resulting litigation.

Eclipse Public License - v 2.0

THE ACCOMPANYING PROGRAM IS PROVIDED UNDER THE TERMS OF THIS ECLIPSE PUBLIC LICENSE ("AGREEMENT"). ANY USE, REPRODUCTION OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM CONSTITUTES RECIPIENT'S ACCEPTANCE OF THIS AGREEMENT.

1. **DEFINITIONS**

"Contribution" means:

- a. in the case of the initial Contributor, the initial code and documentation distributed under this Agreement, and
- b. in the case of each subsequent Contributor:
- c. changes to the Program, and
- d. additions to the Program;

where such changes and/or additions to the Program originate from and are Distributed by that particular Contributor. A Contribution "originates" from a Contributor if it was added to the Program by such Contributor itself or anyone acting on such Contributor's behalf. Contributions do not include changes or additions to the Program that are not Modified Works.

"Contributor" means any person or entity that distributes the Program.

"Licensed Patents" mean patent claims licensable by a Contributor which are necessarily infringed by the use or sale of its Contribution alone or when combined with the Program.

"Program" means the Contributions distributed in accordance with this Agreement.

"Recipient" means anyone who receives the Program under this Agreement or any Secondary License (as applicable), including Contributors.

"Derivative Works" shall mean any work, whether in Source Code or other form, that is based on (or derived from) the Program and for which the editorial revisions, annotations, elaborations, or other modifications represent, as a whole, an original work of authorship.

"Modified Works" shall mean any work in Source Code or other form that results from an addition to, deletion from, or modification of the contents of the Program, including, for purposes of clarity any new file in Source Code form that contains any contents of the Program. Modified Works shall not include works that contain only declarations, interfaces, types, classes, structures, or files of the Program solely in each case in order to link to, bind by name, or subclass the Program or Modified Works thereof.

"Distribute" means the acts of a) distributing or b) making available in any manner that enables the transfer of a copy.

"Source Code" means the form of a Program preferred for making modifications, including but not limited to software source code, documentation source, and configuration files.

"Secondary License" means either the GNU General Public License, Version 2.0, or any later versions of that license, including any exceptions or additional permissions as identified by the initial Contributor.

2. GRANT OF RIGHTS

- a. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free copyright license to reproduce, prepare derivative works of, publicly display, publicly perform, distribute and sublicense the Contribution of such Contributor, if any, and such derivative works, in source code and object code form.
- b. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, each Contributor hereby grants Recipient a non-exclusive, worldwide, royalty-free patent license under Licensed Patents to make, use, sell, offer to sell, import and otherwise transfer the Contribution of such Contributor, if any, in source code and object code form. This patent license shall apply to the combination of the Contribution and the Program if, at the time the Contribution is added by the Contributor, such addition of the Contribution causes such combination to be covered by the Licensed Patents. The patent license shall not apply to any other combinations which include the Contribution. No hardware per se is licensed hereunder.
- c. Recipient understands that although each Contributor grants the licenses to its Contributions set forth herein, no assurances are provided by any Contributor that the Program does not infringe the patent or other intellectual property rights of any other entity. Each Contributor disclaims any liability to Recipient for claims brought by any other entity based on infringement of intellectual property rights or otherwise. As a condition to exercising the rights and licenses granted hereunder, each Recipient hereby assumes sole responsibility to secure any other intellectual property rights needed, if any. For example, if a third party patent license is required to allow Recipient to distribute the Program, it is Recipient's responsibility to acquire that license before distributing the Program.
- d. Each Contributor represents that to its knowledge it has sufficient copyright rights in its Contribution, if any, to grant the copyright license set forth in this Agreement.
- e. Notwithstanding the terms of any Secondary License, no Contributor makes additional grants to any Recipient (other than those set forth in this Agreement) as a result of such Recipient's receipt of the Program under the terms of a Secondary License (if permitted under the terms of Section 3).

3. REQUIREMENTS

- 3.1 If a Contributor Distributes the Program in any form, then:
 - a. the Program must also be made available as Source Code, in accordance with section 3.2, and the Contributor must accompany the Program with a statement that the Source Code for the Program is available under this Agreement, and informs Recipients how to obtain it in a reasonable manner on or through a medium customarily used for software exchange; and
 - b. the Contributor may Distribute the Program under a license different than this Agreement, provided that such license:

(1) effectively disclaims on behalf of all other Contributors all warranties and conditions, express and implied, including warranties or conditions of title and non-infringement, and implied warranties or conditions of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose;

(2) effectively excludes on behalf of all other Contributors all liability for damages, including direct, indirect, special, incidental and consequential damages, such as lost profits;

(3) does not attempt to limit or alter the recipients' rights in the Source Code under section 3.2; and

(4) requires any subsequent distribution of the Program by any party to be under a license that satisfies the requirements of this section 3.

- 3.2 When the Program is Distributed as Source Code:
- a. it must be made available under this Agreement, or if the Program (i) is combined with other material in a separate file or files made available under a Secondary License, and (ii) the initial Contributor attached to the Source Code the notice described in Exhibit A of this Agreement, then the Program may be made available under the terms of such Secondary Licenses, and
- b. a copy of this Agreement must be included with each copy of the Program.

3.3 Contributors may not remove or alter any copyright, patent, trademark, attribution notices, disclaimers of warranty, or limitations of liability ('notices') contained within the Program from any copy of the Program which they Distribute, provided that Contributors may add their own appropriate notices.

4. COMMERCIAL DISTRIBUTION

Commercial distributors of software may accept certain responsibilities with respect to end users, business partners and the like. While this license is intended to facilitate the commercial use of the Program, the Contributor who includes the Program in a commercial product offering should do so in a manner which does not create potential liability for other Contributors. Therefore, if a Contributor includes the Program in a commercial product offering, such Contributor ("Commercial Contributor") hereby agrees to defend and indemnify every other Contributor ("Indemnified Contributor") against any losses, damages and costs (collectively "Losses") arising from claims, lawsuits and other legal actions brought by a third party against the Indemnified Contributor to the extent caused by the acts or omissions of such Commercial Contributor in connection with its distribution of the Program in a commercial product offering. The obligations in this section do not apply to any claims or Losses relating to any actual or alleged intellectual property infringement. In order to qualify, an Indemnified Contributor must: a) promptly notify the Commercial Contributor in writing of such claim, and b) allow the Commercial Contributor to control, and cooperate with the Commercial Contributor in, the defense and any related settlement negotiations. The Indemnified Contributor may participate in any such claim at its own expense.

For example, a Contributor might include the Program in a commercial product offering, Product X. That Contributor is then a Commercial Contributor. If that Commercial Contributor then makes performance claims, or offers warranties related to Product X, those performance claims and warranties are such Commercial Contributor's responsibility alone. Under this section, the Commercial Contributor would have to defend claims against the other Contributors related to those performance claims and warranties, and if a court requires any other Contributor to pay any damages as a result, the Commercial Contributor must pay those damages.

5. NO WARRANTY

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, THE PROGRAM IS PROVIDED ON AN "AS IS" BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS OF TITLE, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Each Recipient is solely responsible for determining the appropriateness of using and distributing the Program and assumes all risks associated with its exercise of rights under this Agreement , including but not limited to the risks and costs of program errors, compliance with applicable laws, damage to or loss of data, programs or equipment, and unavailability or interruption of operations.

6. DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY

EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT, NEITHER RECIPIENT NOR ANY CONTRIBUTORS SHALL HAVE ANY LIABILITY FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION LOST PROFITS), HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OR DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROGRAM OR THE EXERCISE OF ANY RIGHTS GRANTED HEREUNDER, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

7. GENERAL

If any provision of this Agreement is invalid or unenforceable under applicable law, it shall not affect the validity or enforceability of the remainder of the terms of this Agreement, and without further action by the parties hereto, such provision shall be reformed to the minimum extent necessary to make such provision valid and enforceable.

If Recipient institutes patent litigation against any entity (including a crossclaim or counterclaim in a lawsuit) alleging that the Program itself (excluding combinations of the Program with other software or hardware) infringes such Recipient's patent(s), then such Recipient's rights granted under Section 2(b) shall terminate as of the date such litigation is filed.

All Recipient's rights under this Agreement shall terminate if it fails to comply with any of the material terms or conditions of this Agreement and does not cure such failure in a reasonable period of time after becoming aware of such noncompliance. If all Recipient's rights under this Agreement terminate, Recipient agrees to cease use and distribution of the Program as soon as reasonably practicable. However, Recipient's obligations under this Agreement and any licenses granted by Recipient relating to the Program shall continue and survive.

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute copies of this Agreement, but in order to avoid inconsistency the Agreement is copyrighted and may only be modified in the following manner. The Agreement Steward reserves the right to publish new versions (including revisions) of this Agreement from time to time. No one other than the Agreement Steward has the right to modify this Agreement. The Eclipse Foundation is the initial Agreement Steward. The Eclipse Foundation may assign the responsibility to serve as the Agreement steward to a suitable separate entity. Each new version of the Agreement will be given a distinguishing version number. The Program (including Contributions) may always be Distributed subject to the version of the Agreement under which it was received. In addition, after a new version of the Agreement is published, Contributor may elect to Distribute the Program (including its Contributions) under the new version.

Except as expressly stated in Sections 2(a) and 2(b) above, Recipient receives no rights or licenses to the intellectual property of any Contributor under this Agreement, whether expressly, by implication, estoppel or otherwise. All rights in the Program not expressly granted under this Agreement are reserved. Nothing in this Agreement is intended to be enforceable by any entity that is not a Contributor or Recipient. No third-party beneficiary rights are created under this Agreement.

Components: grizzly-http-server

GNU Lesser General Public License v 2.1

Copyright (C) 1991, 1999 Free Software Foundation, Inc. 51 Franklin Street, Fifth Floor, Boston, MA 02110-1301 USA Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

[This is the first released version of the Lesser GPL. It also count as the successor of the GNU Library Public License, version 2, hence the version number 2.1.]

Preamble

The licenses for most software are designed to take away your freedom to share and change it. By contrast, the GNU General Public Licenses are intended to guarantee your freedom to share and change free software--to make sure the software is free for all its users.

This license, the Lesser General Public License, applies to some specially designated software packages--typically libraries--of the Free Software Foundation and other authors who decide to use it. You can use it too, but we suggest you first think carefully about whether this license or the ordinary General

Public License is the better strategy to use in any particular case, based on the explanations below.

When we speak of free software, we are referring to freedom of use, not price. Our General Public Licenses are designed to make sure that you have the freedom to distribute copies of free software (and charge for this service if you wish); that you receive source code or can get it if you want it; that you can change the software and use pieces of it in new free programs; and that you are informed that you can do these things.

To protect your rights, we need to make restrictions that forbid distributors to deny you these rights or to ask you to surrender these rights. These restrictions translate to certain responsibilities for you if you distribute copies of the library or if you modify it.

For example, if you distribute copies of the library, whether gratis or for a fee, you must give the recipients all the rights that we gave you. You must make sure that they, too, receive or can get the source code. If you link other code with the library, you must provide complete object files to the recipients, so that they can relink them with the library after making changes to the library and recompiling it. And you must show them these terms so they know their rights.

We protect your rights with a two-step method: (1) we copyright the library, and (2) we offer you this license, which gives you legal permission to copy, distribute and/ or modify the library.

To protect each distributor, we want to make it very clear that there is no warranty for the free library. Also, if the library is modified by someone else and passed on, the recipients should know that what they have is not the original version, so that the original author's reputation will not be affected by problems that might be introduced by others.

Finally, software patents pose a constant threat to the existence of any free program. We wish to make sure that a company cannot effectively restrict the users of a free program by obtaining a restrictive license from a patent holder. Therefore, we insist that any patent license obtained for a version of the library must be consistent with the full freedom of use specified in this license.

Most GNU software, including some libraries, is covered by the ordinary GNU General Public License. This license, the GNU Lesser General Public License, applies to certain designated libraries, and is quite different from the ordinary General Public License. We use this license for certain libraries in order to permit linking those libraries into non-free programs.

When a program is linked with a library, whether statically or using a shared library, the combination of the two is legally speaking a combined work, a derivative of the original library. The ordinary General Public License therefore permits such linking only if the entire combination fits its criteria of freedom. The Lesser General Public License permits more lax criteria for linking other code with the library.

We call this license the "Lesser" General Public License because it does Less to protect the user's freedom than the ordinary General Public License. It also provides other free software developers Less of an advantage over competing non-free programs. These disadvantages are the reason we use the ordinary General Public License for many libraries. However, the Lesser license provides advantages in certain special circumstances.

For example, on rare occasions, there may be a special need to encourage the widest possible use of a certain library, so that it becomes a de-facto standard. To achieve this, non-free programs must be allowed to use the library. A more frequent case is that a free library does the same job as widely used non-free libraries. In this case, there is little to gain by limiting the free library to free software only, so we use the Lesser General Public License.

In other cases, permission to use a particular library in non-free programs enables a greater number of people to use a large body of free software. For example, permission to use the GNU C Library in non-free programs enables many more people to use the whole GNU operating system, as well as its variant, the GNU/ Linux operating system.

Although the Lesser General Public License is Less protective of the users' freedom, it does ensure that the user of a program that is linked with the Library has the freedom and the wherewithal to run that program using a modified version of the Library.

The precise terms and conditions for copying, distribution and modification follow. Pay close attention to the difference between a "work based on the library" and a "work that uses the library". The former contains code derived from the library, whereas the latter must be combined with the library in order to run.

For more details on Terms and Conditions, click https://www.gnu.org/licenses/old-licenses/lgpl-2.1.en.html

Components: logback-classic

GNU Lesser General Public License Version 3

Copyright © 2007 Free Software Foundation, Inc. < https://fsf.org/>

Everyone is permitted to copy and distribute verbatim copies of this license document, but changing it is not allowed.

This version of the GNU Lesser General Public License incorporates the terms and conditions of version 3 of the GNU General Public License, supplemented by the additional permissions listed below.

Additional Definitions

As used herein, "this License" refers to version 3 of the GNU Lesser General Public License, and the "GNU GPL" refers to version 3 of the GNU General Public License.

"The Library" refers to a covered work governed by this License, other than an Application or a Combined Work as defined below.

An "Application" is any work that makes use of an interface provided by the Library, but which is not otherwise based on the Library. Defining a subclass of a class defined by the Library is deemed a mode of using an interface provided by the Library.

A "Combined Work" is a work produced by combining or linking an Application with the Library. The particular version of the Library with which the Combined Work was made is also called the "Linked Version".

The "Minimal Corresponding Source" for a Combined Work means the Corresponding Source for the Combined Work, excluding any source code for portions of the Combined Work that, considered in isolation, are based on the Application, and not on the Linked Version.

The "Corresponding Application Code" for a Combined Work means the object code and/or source code for the Application, including any data and utility programs needed for reproducing the Combined Work from the Application, but excluding the System Libraries of the Combined Work.

1. Exception to Section 3 of the GNU GPL

You may convey a covered work under sections 3 and 4 of this License without being bound by section 3 of the GNU GPL.

2. Conveying Modified Versions

If you modify a copy of the Library, and, in your modifications, a facility refers to a function or data to be supplied by an Application that uses the facility (other than as an argument passed when the facility is invoked), then you may convey a copy of the modified version:

- a. under this License, provided that you make a good faith effort to ensure that, in the event an Application does not supply the function or data, the facility still operates, and performs whatever part of its purpose remains meaningful, or
- b. under the GNU GPL, with none of the additional permissions of this License applicable to that copy.

3. Object Code Incorporating Material from Library Header Files

The object code form of an Application may incorporate material from a header file that is part of the Library. You may convey such object code under terms of your choice, provided that, if the incorporated material is not limited to numerical parameters, data structure layouts and accessors, or small macros, inline functions and templates (ten or fewer lines in length), you do both of the following:

- a. Give prominent notice with each copy of the object code that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.
- b. Accompany the object code with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.

4. Combined Works

You may convey a Combined Work under terms of your choice that, taken together, effectively do not restrict modification of the portions of the Library contained in the Combined Work and reverse engineering for debugging such modifications, if you also do each of the following:

- a. Give prominent notice with each copy of the Combined Work that the Library is used in it and that the Library and its use are covered by this License.
- b. Accompany the Combined Work with a copy of the GNU GPL and this license document.
- c. For a Combined Work that displays copyright notices during execution, include the copyright notice for the Library among these notices, as well as a reference directing the user to the copies of the GNU GPL and this license document.
- d. Do one of the following:

(1) Convey the Minimal Corresponding Source under the terms of this License, and the Corresponding Application Code in a form suitable for, and under terms that permit, the user to recombine or relink the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version to produce a modified Combined Work, in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.

(2) Use a suitable shared library mechanism for linking with the Library. A suitable mechanism is one that (a) uses at run time a copy of the Library already present on the user's computer system, and (b) will operate properly with a modified version of the Library that is interface-compatible with the Linked Version.

e. Provide Installation Information, but only if you would otherwise be required to provide such information under section 6 of the GNU GPL, and only to the extent that such information is necessary to install and execute a modified version of the Combined Work produced by recombining or relinking the Application with a modified version of the Linked Version. (If you use option 4d0, the Installation Information must accompany the Minimal Corresponding Source and Corresponding Application Code. If you use option 4d1, you must provide the Installation Information in the manner specified by section 6 of the GNU GPL for conveying Corresponding Source.)

5. Combined Libraries

You may place library facilities that are a work based on the Library side by side in a single library together with other library facilities that are not Applications and are not covered by this License, and convey such a combined library under terms of your choice, if you do both of the following:

- a. Accompany the combined library with a copy of the same work based on the Library, uncombined with any other library facilities, conveyed under the terms of this License.
- b. Give prominent notice with the combined library that part of it is a work based on the Library, and explaining where to find the accompanying uncombined form of the same work.

6. Revised Versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License

The Free Software Foundation may publish revised and/or new versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License from time to time. Such new versions will be similar in spirit to the present version, but may differ in detail to address new problems or concerns.

Each version is given a distinguishing version number. If the Library as you received it specifies that a certain numbered version of the GNU Lesser General Public License "or any later version" applies to it, you have the option of following the terms and conditions either of that published version or of any later version published by the Free Software Foundation. If the Library as you received it does not specify a version number of the GNU Lesser General Public License, you may choose any version of the GNU Lesser General Public License ever published by the Free Software Foundation.

If the Library as you received it specifies that a proxy can decide whether future versions of the GNU Lesser General Public License shall apply, that proxy's public statement of acceptance of any version is permanent authorization for you to choose that version for the Library.

Fore more details, click https://www.gnu.org/licenses/lgpl-3.0.en.html

Components: jSerialcomm

Schneider Electric 35 rue Joseph Monier 92500 Rueil Malmaison France

+ 33 (0) 1 41 29 70 00

www.se.com

As standards, specifications, and design change from time to time, please ask for confirmation of the information given in this publication.

© Schneider Electric. All rights reserved.

BQT2430900_2.10.0